

DECLASSIFIED

5<sup>TH</sup> MAR

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

~~SECRET~~

3/CWF/phm  
5750  
7 February 1968

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 - 31 January 1968

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2A Ch 1  
(b) FMFPACO 5750.8  
(c) DivO 5750.2B Ch 1

68 0066X

COPY 1 OF 5 COPIES

Encl: ✓(1) Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
✓(2) Headquarters Company Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
✓(3) First Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
✓(4) Second Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
✓(5) Third Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology

Filed  
Sep

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b) and (c), enclosures (1) through (5) are submitted as the Command Chronology from the Fifth Marine Regiment for the period 1 - 31 January 1968.

R. D. BOHN

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

68 0541

UNCLASSIFIED

00118-68  
COPY NO. 1 OF 7

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

STANDARD  
CONDITION

STANDARD

5750  
7 Feb 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

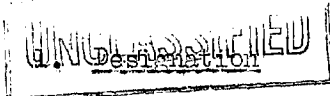
1 January to 31 January 1968

INDEX

- PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
- PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY
- PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
- PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

5750  
7 Feb 1968

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATADestinationCommander

5th Marine Regiment (-)(Rein)

Colonel R.D. BOHN

SUBORDINATE UNITS

Headquarters Company, 5th Marines

Capt F. JENNINGS Jr.  
(1-24 Jan 1968)  
Capt S.C. THOMPSON Jr.  
(25-31 Jan 1968)

1st Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol O.W. VAN DEN BERG  
(1-7 Jan 1968)  
LtCol R.P. VALEN  
(8-31 Jan 1968)

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol G.C. McNAUGHTON  
(1-2 Jan 1968)  
LtCol E.C. CHEATHAM Jr.  
(3-31 Jan 1968)

3rd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol W.K. ROCKEY

ATTACHED UNITS

29th AA Plat 29th Civil Affairs Company USA 1-12 Jan 1968

2. Location

Quang Nam Province, RVN (1-13 Jan 1968) Regimental CP &amp; 2nd Bn, 5th Mar

Thua Thien Province, Phu Bai, RVN (13-31 Jan 1968) Regimental CP &amp; 2nd Bn, 5th Marines

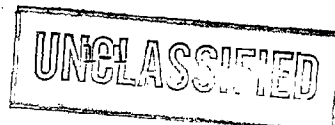
Thua Thien Province, Phu Loc, RVN (1-31 Jan 1968) 1st Bn, 5th Marines

Quang Nam Province, RVN (1-31 Jan 1968) 3rd Bn, 5th Marines

3. Staff Officers

Executive Officer

LtCol J.S. HECKER  
(1-15 Jan 1968)

~~SECRET~~

5750  
7 Feb 1968

S-1  
S-2  
S-3  
S-4

S-5  
CommO  
MFO  
SupplyO  
Regimental Chaplain  
Regimental Surgeon  
Regimental Sergeant Major  
Regimental Dental Officer

LtCol G.C. McNAUGHTON  
(16-31 Jan 1968)  
Capt R.J. MULHERIN  
Major C.M. WOGAN  
Major J.F. CODY  
LtCol C.E. CAUDILL  
(1-21 Jan 1968)  
Capt S.K. MCKEE  
(22-31 Jan 1968)  
1stLt G. E. OWSLEY  
Major E.R. PIERCE  
1stLt D.G. WILKIE  
Capt S.C. THOMPSON  
LtCdr E. TAKESIAN CHC, USN  
Lt R.A. HARRISON MC, USN  
SgtMaj K. CHASE  
Lt S.J. WILSON DC, USN

4. Average Monthly Strength

	<u>USMC</u>
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
139	3634

	<u>USN</u>
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
10	154

UNCLASSIFIED



5750  
7 Feb 1968

## PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

During the period 1-31 January 1968, the 5th Marines operated intensively within their TAOR in Quang Nam Province with the 3d Battalion of the regiment and with the continued operational control of the 2d Battalion, 3d Marines until 12 January 1968 when the 5th Marines was chopped to direct operational control of Task Force XRAY and moved north to Thua Thien Province in accordance with Operation CHECKMATE. The 2d Battalion, 3d Marines and 3d Battalion, 5th Marines were chopped to the direct operational control of the 1st Marine Division. The 1st Battalion of the regiment operated intensively in the Phu Loc District, Thua Thien Province. The 2d Battalion of the regiment operated in the An Hoa area under direct operational control of 1st Marine Division until 011200H January, when they were returned to operational control of the 5th Marine Regiment. On 13 January, the 2d Battalion moved to the Phu Bai area, Thua Thien Province and began operating in and around Phu Bai. On 30 January, the Phu Bai AO was chopped to 1st Marines and the 2d Battalion moved south to the Phu Loc AO to begin development of a battalion assembly area.

Priority of operational efforts within the Regimental TAOR in Quang Nam Province was directed at the protection of the Da Nang vital area and the support of the Revolutionary Development effort. Aggressive day and night patrolling and ambushes were conducted with intensification of efforts within the Rocket Belt; all avenues of ingress and egress including waterways were kept under constant surveillance and interdiction; and reaction forces were maintained in readiness for contingency defense of centers of Vietnamese political and economic importance and other military installations such as those of the Combined Action Group.

Priority of operational efforts within the Regimental AO in Thua Thien Province was directed to securing Highway 1 (the MSR from Hai Van Pass to Phu Bai) and the support of the revolutionary development effort. Aggressive patrolling and ambushes were conducted along the MSR with emphasis on bridges and culvert security. Strong points were established to provide security for key locations, and to provide ready reaction forces for all Combined Action Platoons and centers of Vietnamese political and economic importance.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration. The command received an input of 14 officers and 404 enlisted personnel during the month of January from normal replacement channels.

A total of 1 officer and 142 enlisted personnel were medically evacuated out of RVN during the month.

The average chargeable strength for the Regiment was 138 Marine Officers, 3528 Marine enlisted, 9 Naval Officers and 157 Naval enlisted personnel.

Casualties for the month of January:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>KIA</u>	<u>DOW</u>	<u>WIAE</u>	<u>WIANE</u>	<u>NBC</u>	<u>NBD</u>	<u>MIA</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
HqCo	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
1/5	16	1	98	68	3	0	0	186
2/5	3	3	8	17	13	0	0	44
3/5	9	3	73	13	8	0	1	107
TOTAL	28	7	180	98	24	0	1	338

2. Intelligence

a. General. During the month of January 1968, the S-2 section continued planning and preparation for and executed Operation CHECKERS, the Regimental move into the Phu Loc and Phu Bai Areas of Operations. On 10 January, the S-2 with 3 members of the S-2 section deployed to Phu Bai with the Advance CP Group, and the remainder of the section closed Phu Bai on 12 January.

Turnover liaison was immediately established with the 3rd Marine Division G-2 and 2nd Battalion, 26th Marines S-2. Assistance provided by the 3rd Marine Division included the transfer of 10 Kit Carson Scouts from the Phu Bai-Phu Loc area to 5th Marines. Operational liaison was established with the newly activated Task Force XRAY G-2; 1st CI Team, FIF; and Combined Action Group 3 Hqs. In addition, liaison visits to Thua Thien Sector Hq, and 1st ARVN Division were conducted.

On 2 January 1968, Gunnery Sergeant R. WHITE joined the S-2 section as the S-2 Chief Analyst, and on 12 January, 1stLt B.Z. MOORE was assigned as the Assistant S-2.

During the period 3-14 January, LCpl P.J. GIVENS attended school on the AN/PPS-6 and is now developing lesson plans for a radar operator's course.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

b. Projects drafted and published during the month by the S-2 section:

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68.
- (2) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON).
- (3) Special Intelligence Estimate 1-68.

c. Cumulative enemy losses during the reporting period:

- (1) 78 enemy KIA
- (2) 51 detainees (7 Civil Defendants, 44 Innocent civilians)
- (3) 2 PW
- (4) 31 individual weapons captured

d. Significant aspects of enemy, weather, and terrain:

- (1) Enemy.

(a) The enemy encountered at the end of December on Operation AUBURN (believed to have been elements of the V-25 Bn) withdrew to the west and southwest, leaving local guerrillas to cover the withdrawal.

(b) Responsibly developed intelligence indicated the presence of a regimental headquarters, 2 NVA battalions, 2 Main Force battalions, 2 NVA Engineer/Sapper companies and 1 local force company, with a total estimated strength of 2000, operating in the area from the Troui River Valley to the Hai Van Pass (Phu Loc AO).

(c) Enemy activity during the first 6 days of the month consisted of reconnaissance and observation in the Phu Loc AO.

(d) On 7 January, an enemy force of 2 battalions reinforced with sapper and local guerrillas effected a carefully-planned, coordinated attack on the Phu Loc District Headquarters, Combined Action Platoons H-6 & H-7, 1/5 Battalion Command Post and Co D 1/5 outpost. The enemy sapper elements successfully penetrated the District Headquarters and CAP H-6, and completely overran CAP H-7. The attacks on 1st Battalion, 5th Marines positions, however, were limited to attacks by fire with mortars and RPG series rocket launchers. Enemy forces involved are believed to have been the 1st Bn, 4th NVA Regiment, K4B Main Force VC Battalion, the C118 Local Force Company, the C19 Engineer Company and the C24 Sapper Company.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

(e) Following the successful attacks of 7 January, the enemy withdrew into his mountain retreats, and largely confined his activities to harrassing mortar and small arms contacts, as well as continued interdiction and mining of the MSR. During this period, enemy activity was negligible in the Phu Bai AO.

(f) On 30 January, it is believed that a major attack (part of the "Tet Campaign") on Phu Loc District Headquarters and 1/5 Battalion Command Post was averted by early discovery of an estimated NVA Co by a 1st Force Recon Co Team, "Pearl Chest". Quick reaction by Co B 1/5, which immediately deployed into the heavily canopied mountain area south-southeast of Phu Loc served to further disrupt the enemy's plans. However, on 31 January, the enemy attacked CAP's H-3 and 8, and the Troui River Bridge, as well as Bridges 6 and 7 with an estimated reinforced Main Force VC Company. At the same time, the enemy attacked the Phu Bai Vital Area with 122mm rockets to commence a program of random H&I fires.

(g) With the exception of the Phu Loc attack on 7 January, enemy contacts during the month retained their guerrilla characteristics until the beginning of the Tet Campaign, at 1800H on 29 January. The enemy then adopted more nearly conventional warfare tactics.

(2) Weather. During the reporting period, the weather conditions have not significantly affected friendly operations in the Phu Loc and Phu Bai Areas of Operations, with the occasional exception of low ceilings restricting air support.

(3) Terrain. The movement of friendly forces out of the rice paddies and flat lands into the mountainous areas around Phu Loc was significant. Little detailed information concerning the heavily canopied mountains to the south was available. The S-2 section is making extensive efforts to develop terrain and trail information, utilizing photography, reconnaissance inserts and organic patrols with considerable success.

c. Miscellaneous.

(1) On 10 January, Co A 1/5 apprehended 2 NVA PW's, one a Sergeant from the 4th Bn, 5th NVA Regiment (AKA 1st Bn, 4th NVA Regiment), who confirmed the presence of this battalion in the Phu Loc area which had previously been reported by Chieu Hoi.

(2) The escape from enemy captivity and the return of 2 USMC Combined Action Platoon personnel, who were captured by the enemy during the 7 January attack, provided the S-2 section with extensive tactical infor-

~~SECRET~~

5750  
7 Feb 1968

mation on enemy positions and trails. This information is being exploited with supporting arms.

3. Training. During the reporting period, 1 January to 31 January 1968, the following number of personnel attended formal schools; in addition normal OJT and indoctrination of replacement personnel continued. There was a significant number of Marines who attended Combined Action Group School and were subsequently reassigned to a CAG Unit.

<u>School</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>No. Attending</u>
Basic Supply Accountanting	RVN	1
NCO Leadership	Okinawa	3
Vietnamese Language	RVN	3
Basic Ammo Tech	Okinawa	4
Basic Infantry Weapons Repair	Okinawa	2
Embarkation Course (Officers)	Okinawa	2
Embarkation Course (Enlisted)	Okinawa	2
1st Mar Div Leadership Course (Officers)	RVN	4
1st Mar Div Leadership Course (Staff NCO)	RVN	3
1st Mar Div Leadership Course (NCO)	RVN	11
AN/PSS 6 Radar Training	RVN	5
Registered Publication Custodian	RVN	1
Combined Action Group	RVN	25

4. Operations. During the month of January, the 3d Battalion, 5th Marines continued on Operation AUBURN until 031530H January 1968. Due to the size of the initial contact, and intelligence reports that the enemy was retreating west, the 3d Battalion was ordered to continue the attack in a westerly sweep along the Song Cau Lau River. The sweep was marked by light to moderate contact, however it was evident that a large size enemy force had recently occupied the area.

The 5th Marines and the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines completed Operation CHECKERS which moved the two units north to join the 1st Battalion in the Thua Thien Province. The 3d Battalion was chopped to the 1st Marine Division.

The 1st and 2d Battalion, 5th Marines conducted numerous company sized and smaller sized operations to familiarize the units with the new AO and to gain information on targets for future battalion sized operations. Emphasis was placed on sweeps of the low coastal, well populated areas, and reconnaissance patrols along the edges of the canopy to locate and mark trails and routes of ingress for future operations.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

The regiment maintained strong point reaction forces for key bridges and terrain, and for Combined Action Platoons and political installations within the AO.

The Main Supply Route from Hai Van Pass to Phu Bai presented initial problems for the regiment, for the enemy interdicted Highway #1 often by the destruction of bridges and culverts along the highway. The 1st Battalion saturated the 29.5 mile long stretch with intensive patrols and ambushes and successfully opened the MSR to convoys.

#### 5. Fire Support

a. The 2d Battalion, 11th Marines continues to be in direct support of the 5th Marines. During the month of January the following missions were fired in support of the 5th Marine Regiment.

<u>TYPE WEAPON</u>	<u>OBS</u>	<u>UNOBS</u>	<u>H&amp;I</u>	<u>TOTAL MISSIONS</u>
105mm How	581	190	2239	3010
155mm How	60	12	157	229

Breakdown of rounds fired:	HE	13,852
	Illum	1,410
	WP	485
	Other	200
Total 105mm rounds fired		15,947

	HE	1,273
	Illum	141
	WP	65
Total 155mm rounds fired		1,479

b. During Operation AUBURN the following missions were fired:

<u>TYPE WEAPON</u>	<u>OBS</u>	<u>UNOBS</u>	<u>H&amp;I</u>	<u>TOTAL MISSIONS</u>
105mm How	14	7	43	64
155mm How		5	4	9

Breakdown of rounds fired:	<u>105mm</u>	<u>155mm</u>
	HE	28
	Illum	0
	WP	0
Total rounds fired	474	28

5750  
7 Feb 1968

6. Air Support. The 402 aircraft missions flown in support of the regiment during the month of January include:

Medical Evacuation (totalling 475 individuals)	136
Air Observer	109
Tactical Air Control (Airborne)	15
Flareships	23
Command and Control	16
Visual Reconnaissance	23
Administrative Personnel	17
5th Marines Commanding Officer	18
5th Marines Staff	6
Troop Lifts (totalling 869 troops)	17
Logistics (totalling 186,751 lbs.)	<u>22</u>
Total Missions	402

7. Logistics. Normal operations within the TAOR were supported logistically during the month of January through both surface means and helicopter. The first four days of January saw the end of Operation AUBURN, a battalion size operation in the Go Noi Island area of Quang Nam Province. A temporary LSA was set up in 3d Battalion, 5th Marines Command Post with Class I, III, V and limited Class II supplies.

The most significant events of the month were the moves of Hq, 5th Marines and 2d Battalion, 5th Marines from the Da Nang TAOR and An Hoa TAOR respectively to the Phu Bai AO. Headquarters moved north by helicopter, fixed wing, LCU and motor convey from 11 through 16 January. 2d Battalion moved from An Hoa to Phu Bai entirely by Air Force fixed wing, with the advance party moving on 9 January and the main body closing on 13, 14 and 15 January.

1st Battalion, 5th Marines suffered substantial material losses in mortar attacks on 7 and 12 January. Large quantities of tents, 782 gear, individual clothing and boots were replaced.

The opening of 5th Marines Messhall was delayed four days until 20 January while the entire messhall was re-screened, thoroughly cleaned and painted throughout.

A large amount of RUC gear which had backed up while units moved was delivered from LZ 23 to Hq Co, 1st Battalion and 2d Battalion. Arrangements were made to have all subsequent gear from FLC at Da Nang forwarded to Shipping and Receiving at FLSC-ALPHA, Phu Bai.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

On 26 January, a change was made in the 5th Marines AO which resulted in 2d Battalion being required to move to the field in the Phu Loc area, establishing a rear in the Hq, 5th Marines cantonment. Preparations were begun to construct a hardened base camp in the Phu Loc AO while conducting combat operations in the area. The move to the field was accomplished by motor convoy from 26 through 31 January with 1st Battalion, 1st Marines relieving in place.

8. Communications. From 1 to 10 January, communications elements provided support in the Quang Nam TAOR for tactical operations in addition to furnishing support for liaison purposes to 3d Battalion, 2d ROKMC Brigade. Communications was maintained with the 1st Battalion at Phu Loc via an AN/MRC-63 radio relay site at Hai Van Pass.

On 10 January, the advance party departed for Phu Bai and with the minimum of difficulty, completed the necessary communications installations for the Regimental Command Group on 12 January. Upon arrival of the Regimental Commander, the rear command post in Quang Nam was closed and command and control of the 5th Marines established in Thua Thien Province.

Commencing 13 January, communications planning for combat operations was conducted in conjunction with operational planning.

9. Medical. During the month of January, a total of 72 patients were treated at the Regimental Aid Station of which some 60% or 43 were referrals from the battalions. In addition, a number of Vietnamese civilians were treated for humanitarian reasons, and in MEDCAPS conducted regularly by the Regimental Surgeon. On 12 January 1968, the Regimental Aid Station was moved to Phu Bai and was operational by 15 January 1968.

10. Dental. During the reporting period, a total of 122 Marines and several Vietnamese civilians were treated at the mobile dental unit located at the Regimental Command Post, of which some 70% or 86 were from Headquarters Company itself. On 12 January, the Regimental Dental Clinic was moved with the Regimental Command Post to the Phu Bai AO.

11. Civil Affairs. During the period 1 to 12 January, no new civic action projects were planned nor commenced due to the impending displacement.

The 1st Battalion, 5th Marines at Phu Loc established a temporary MEDCAP station just outside the tactical wire enclosing the Command Post. Liaison has been between the Unit Civil Affairs Officer and the Loc Tri Village Chief and the Phu Loc District Chief for the purpose of determining civic action



5750  
7 Feb 1968

needs. Project submittal sheets for repairs of a school and the construction of a well in the school yard were turned over to the village officials. The project submittal sheets have not been returned to the Civil Affairs Officer as yet.

The 2d Battalion, 5th Marines due to operational commitments and changes in areas of operation have not as yet established an effective civic action program.

The 5th Marines Command Post located in the Phu Bai area, which is the AO of the 1st Marines, has conducted no civic action, however assistance is available to the 1st Marines upon request.

Approximately 4,000 TEF gifts were distributed by the 5th Marines, 1,500 were distributed by units of the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines, the remainder was passed to CAG 3 for distribution by the Alpha and Hotel CAP units in the Thua Thien Province.

12. Psychological Operations. During the month of January, 11,100 leaflets were hand distributed in and around the CAP units in the 5th Marines AO. 1,725 posters, 2,000 newsletters, 21 hours of ground broadcasting time and 100 magazines were also distributed in the 5th Marines AO. 20,000 aerial leaflets were dropped in the Da Nang TAOR on 5 January 1968.

The themes of the leaflets, ground broadcasts, posters, and newsletters were Chieu Hoi, Health and Sanitation, Rewards for Mines and Booby Traps, Safe Conduct Passes, VC Terror, Support the Government of Vietnam, and Allied Power. The magazines covered agricultural themes and were distributed to farmers.

The newsletter, THE BUTTPLATER, has been published and will continue to carry stories about improving Vietnamese and Marine Corps relations. The person to person program will continue to be stressed.

13. Chaplain. During the month of January, the Regimental Chaplain provided services for the Regiment and for Combined Action Platoons in the Regimental AO.

5750  
7 Feb 1968

PART IV

CHRONOLOGY OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS

AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

ENCLOSURE (2) Headquarters Company, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
(3) 1st Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
(4) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
(5) 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology

} Filed  
Sep

5750  
7 Feb 1968PART IVSUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ✓(1) Command Journal for period 1-31 January 1968
- ✓(2) 5th Marines Daily Situation Reports 1-31 January 1968
- ✓(3) 5th Marines Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)
- ✓(4) Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(5) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(6) Annex C (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(7) Annex D (Supporting Arms) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(8) Appendix 1 (Air Support) to Annex D to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(9) Annex E (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(10) Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex E to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(11) Annex F (Civic Action-PsyOps) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(12) Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68
- ✓(13) Operational Planning Bulletin 2-68
- ✓(14) S-3 Memorandum: Proposed Offensive Operations, Phu Loc AO for February 1968
- ✓(15) S-3 Memorandum: Courses of Action
- ✓(16) Regimental Order 1500.4: Training Syllabus Guidelines for Possible Jungle Operations
- ✓(17) 5th Marines Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)
- ✓(18) Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(19) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(20) Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(21) Tab 1 (Order of Battle) to Appendix 1 to Annex B to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(22) Annex D (Artillery and Naval Gunfire Support) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(23) Appendix 1 (Naval Gunfire Support) to Annex D to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(24) Annex E (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(25) Appendix 1 (Tactical Air Request Form) to Annex E to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(26) Appendix 2 (Aircraft Mission Request Form) to Annex E to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(27) Appendix 3 (Helo MedEvac Request Form) to Annex E to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(28) Appendix 4 (Air Support Format for Planned Operations) to Annex E to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(29) Appendix 5 (Pre-Planned Fixed Wing Request Form) to Annex E to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(30) Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(31) Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex G to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(32) Annex H (NBC) to Operation Order 301-68

*Filed**W/**End**Chen*

- ✓(33) Annex I (Civic Action) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(34) Appendix 3 (Location of Combined Action Units) to Annex I to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(35) Annex J (Psychological Operations) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(36) ~~Annex K~~ (Friendly Adjacent Units) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(37) Annex M (Command Relationships) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(38) Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68
- ✓(39) 5th Marines Administrative Order 301-68
- ✓(40) 5th Marines Movement Order 1-68
- ✓(41) 5th Marines Movement Order 2-68
- ✓(42) 5th Marines Frag Order 1-68
- ✓(43) Change 1 to 5th Marines Frag Order 1-68
- ✓(44) 5th Marines msg 011420Z Jan 1968 (Operation AUBURN)
- ✓(45) 5th Marines Frag Order 3-68
- (46) 5th Marines Frag Order 4-68 (Operation AUBURN)
- (47) 5th Marines Frag Order 4-68
- (48) Change 1 to 5th Marines Frag Order 4-68
- (49) 5th Marines Frag Order 5-68
- (50) 5th Marines Frag Order 6-68
- (51) Change 1 to 5th Marines Frag Order 6-68
- (52) 5th Marines Frag Order 7-68
- (53) 5th Marines Frag Order 8-68

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE DNG RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001 H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 012400 H JAN 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	010001H	Journal Opened	S, F	
0052	0057	2	010010H	Cap G-6 Perimeter usmc=13 USN=1 PF=25 BT 070701 Recd 50 rds S/A FIRE FROM EST 2-3 ENEMY RET'D 200 rds S/A FIRE will search area FIRST LIGHT.	SFD	
0650	0710	3	010345H	F 2/3 Sgt Cmb vic 048662 while returning to CB, recd 1 chicom gren. Ret'd 100 rds S/A + 9 M79 rds. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D	
0915	1020	4	010530H	K 3/5 Plat Bridge Sec vic 990642 Minor incoming gas, nature of our CS. Broke out gas masks. Made thorough search of area for enemy probing w/ neg results.	S, F, D	
0810	1023	5	010810H	F 2/3 Plat Bridge Sec vic 031648 1 VN male, age 48, came to bridge upwards on his feet. stated that he received them fm M79 H&I fire during the night. Will fwd to Br Aid Station for medical aid	S, F, D	
1000	1030	6	010900H	3/5 (Resupply Helo) while coming into LZ for resupply, recd S/A fire fm 977535 + 983521. While leaving LZ, recd fire fm 995540 while flying over ge'd 9857, Recd approx 30 rd .50 cal. Ret'd 100 rds S/A. At 990510, obsd approx 20 VN walking down road + made no attempt to hide.	S, F, D	
1046	1105	7	011010H	2nd Co 3/2 ROKMC vic 112541 Point man detonated unknow type surprise explosive device resulting in 1 ROKMC KIA + 1 M16 completely destroyed. Sur- rounding area search neg re- sults.	S, F, D	
1150	1213	8	011100H	H 2/3 Sgt Cmb vic 091652 approx- imated 1 VN Female w/ 5000 piastre. Female was trying to hide money when pl came up. Searched surrounding area		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) **Unit Journal.** Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) **Section Journal.** Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) **Unit Journal.** Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) **Section Journal.** Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. **Summary:** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. **Closing:** Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5TH MARINERS	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 012400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		8. (cont)		neg results. Fwd Detainee to ITT for interrogation.	S, F, D	
1230	1330	9	011100H	E 2/3 vic 990529 while checking bunker. Fwd a monofilament line & small bamboo stakes used in trapping devices. Destroyed bunker.	S, F, D	
1250	1332	10	011115H	M 3/5 vic 991535 Recd 3 rds 5/A fm est 1 enemy in tree line. vic 994524. Retd 10 M79 rds. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D	
1248	1334	11	011150H	M 3/5 vic 993535 Recd 1 7-8 rd burst auto upns fm tree line vic 996530. Retd 3 M79 rds. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D	
1315	1335	12	011230H	H 3/3 Sqd Cmb vic 091652 apprehended 1 VN male, age 25, w/ ID card who attempted to flee fm pth. Will fwd to ITT for interrogation. 1 Detainee.	S, F, D	
1340		13	011130H	A 1/5 Plat Recon Plt vic 073908 Point man walked into 1 VC who was moving north on trail. VC opened fire w/ 10-15 rds 5/A. Retd 5 rds 5/A killing VC. As unit started to check area, 2nd VC fired on pth. Fired 5 rds 5/A, killing 2nd VC. 2 VC KIA Conf. 1 AK47 7055K + 1 Swedish K submachine gun 7056021. 1 helmet green, 2 AK 47 mag, 1 bayonet, cart belt + 60 rds 7.62 (short).	S, F, D	
1345		14	011240H	F 3/3 Sqd Cmb vic 042625 Recd 10-15 rds sniper fire fm est 2-3 enemy in tree line vic 045626. Retd 60 rds 5/A & 8 M79 rds. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D	
1425	1440	15	011150H	K 3/5 Plat Cmb vic 029570 Maxine stopped on unknown type surprise explosive device. Called & completed medevac for 2 USMC WIAE. Searched	S, F, D	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVJMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 012400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		15 (cont)		surrounding area neg results.	S, F, D
1510	1530	16	011400H	CAP D-1 vic 043621 VN child came to CP & rptd a body in RIVER vic 039622. PFI checked it out & find body of MIA (ref spot rpt 291400H) Name: Roth. Had bullet wounds in shoulder, waist, hip, leg & multiple wounds in head & neck. Was dressed in boots, utility trousers, & T-shirt. No identification on body. Body was delivered to 3/5's CP where identification was made. 1 USMC KIA.	S, F, D
1535	1610	17	011405H	F2/3 Ssd Cmb vic 032662 apprehended 1 VN male with ID card that gave his age as 57 but he appeared to be about 30. Will find detainee to ITT for questioning.	S, F, D
1650	1700	18	011530H	M3/5 vic 994534 find 1 FLAK jacket, 1 cart belt, pack w/FE tool, 1 M26 green, 2 canteens, & 1 gas mask. All US. Made. Will find to BN REAR.	S, F, D
		19	011200H	5th Marines assumed upon of 2/5.	S, F.
1710	1742	20	011645H	H3/5 Ssd OP vic 925518 find 1 foot trap w/ board as cover & trip wire across board. Engers destroyed foot trap w/ secondary explosion.	S, F, D
1730	1745	21	011445H	M3/5 vic 991531 find 4 bunkers & 1 tunnel. Tunnel was 30' long stretching fm trap line into canefield. Bunkers were large enough for 6 men. Destroyed bunkers & tunnel.	S, F, D
1830	1842	22	011600H	F2/3 Ssd Cmb BT 056646 PTL. Recd 15-20 Rdo S/A from 150 meters to S.W. Rtd line and Recd 3-5 Rdo S/A from 200 meters to S.E. Resulting in 2 USMC WIA EVAC. Rtd	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
				total 275 rds S/A fire + 5 rds m-79 searched, area neg results 2 WIA EVAC	S, F, D
1947	2004	23	011830H	M 3/5 OPN AT 990531 Recd 30 rds S/A fire from east 2-enemy Rtd 300 rds S/A fire 4m-79 rds activity searched, area neg results	SFD
1950	2006	24	011830H	G 2/5 OPN BT 984530 PTL Rtd sniper fm 4 positions which ambushed to 50-100 rds S/A Rtd fire 50 rds S/A 10m-79 rds	SFD
<del>2102</del>	<del>2122</del>	<del>25</del>	<del>012020H</del>	searched area neg results	SFD
2102	2122	25	012020H	G 2/5 OPN AT 988531 Recd 3 incoming grenades from unk number of enemy. Rtd 3 grenades will search first light.	SFD
2103	2125	26	011920H	2nd Co. PLTG Amb. BT 114592 while on route to amb. site Rtd Recd 100 rds S/A from unk. No# of enemy. Proceeded to amb. site without further incidents, didn't return fire had arty mission called if enemy opened fire again.	SFD
2058	2128	27	011910H	Cap D-4 BT 084567 1-RD team member stopped on explosive device at a hole in ground. device be- lieved to be 50 cal. Rtd or small charge. Corporal checked man and med. evaded. 1 RD EVAC	SFD
2250	2325	28	011930H	E 2/5 "OPN" AT 995 992528 Recd 1 rds sniper Rtd 1 in- coming grenade into M.G. position from the west. When grenade landed 2 rds were fired towards enemy by the line. A PFC heard grenade land + dove on it. grenade didn't go off. threw grenade back to the west	SFD
2306	2327	29	012105H	3rd Am Trac Bn BT 079692 Rtd Recd 1 rd sniper fire assuming 1 USMC in sight shoulder man was struck	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "E", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

DECLASSIFIED

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troop F-File
				disbint. fire because enemy was not about 1 USMC WIA EVAC		SFD
2314	2329	30	011920H	Cap D-2 USMC = 4 PF = 5 BTG 48606 P40 taken windy fire by 2-3 enemy. Retd 20-30 rds SIA fire. Retd 40-60 rds SIA search area first light		SFD
2346	0002	31	012230H	M 25 OPD AT 091533 Retd 150 rds SIA, 3 incoming grenades and at same time 2 men coming down trail, night activity 4000 on enemy with 40 rds SIA enemy then Retd the same amount of SIA fire. searched area neg results night act. to be selected lines Retd 4m-79 Gm-26 grenades 100 rds SIA search area first light.		SFD
2359	0203	32	012359H	all out rep out		SFD
2400		33	012400H	Journal closed		SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001H Jan 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	020001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0610	0619	2	020500H	3/5 CP OPN AT 990530 ALL UNITS REC'D A TOTAL OF 12 INCOM- ING GRENADES LAST NIGHT. UNITS RET'D A TOTAL OF 14 GRENADES.	SFD
0900		3	020900H	Road sweep to south <sup>NORTH</sup> of CP is complete.	S, F, ESC
1015		4	021010H	Obj 1 is scarce.	S, F
1020	1030	5	020740H	E 3/5 vic 982529 road approx 20 rds into upns. Fire & 15 rds into semi auto upns fire fm est 20 enemy in tree- line. Retd 50 rds S/A + 8 M79 rds. Sweeping area.	S, F, D
1122	1235	6	021100H	10th Co 3rd ROKMC vic 174598 Fnd 1 chicom green rigged w/ trip wire across trail. Destroyed w/ 1 lb TNT.	S, F, D
1210	1240	7	020900H	CAP W-3 Plt Cmb vic AT 873501 Fnd an arch trail w/ VC flag of top. Also a sign in VN saying "Those touching flag would die." Each l-s of arch was rigged w/ C-Ration can & M26 fuse assembly. De- stroyed arch in place. VC flag returned to CP.	S, F, D
1345		8	020945H	9th Co 3rd ROKMC vic 105615 2nd tank in column detonated unkw type surprise explosive device. Damage done to l-ft side of tank. Explosives est at 50-75 lb. Crater 4x4 ft. Repairing tank at present.	S, F, D
1330	1350	9	021100H	L 3/5 Plt Cmb vic 025622 Road approx 100 rds S/A fire while crossing open area fm est 5 enemy. Retd 300 rds S/A, 20 M79 rds, & 81mm mission of 2 WP & 10 HE. 1 USMC WIA. Follow up to be submitted.	S, F, D
1730	1730	10	021135H	H 3/5 Plt sec vic 924518 PF detonated 60mm rd rigged w/ trip wire. Searched sur- rounding area nos results.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001 JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		10 (cont)		1 PF KIA, 1 PF WIAE, & 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1420	1443	11	021300H	H45 3/3 vic 021655 3 VN males ages 10-12, brought 2 M26 grenades & 30 rds assorted ammo to CP. Said they found it on MSR near CAP B-6. Males were rewarded 400 piastres by ITT.	S, F, D
1422	1445	12	021230H	F2/3 Sgd Cmb vic 040657 Found 1 chiom green in hole (1'x1') & rigged w/ trip wire. Destroyed w/ 1/2 lb C4.	S, F, D
1425	1448	13	021315H	F2/3 Sgd Cmb vic 041654 Found 1 bunker (15'x8'x4') Bunker was built w/ a wood floor, brick walls, bamboo roof, & reinforced w/ steel beams. Found 1 canteen & 1 mess kit (both US made) inside bunker. Destroyed bunker w/ 16 lbs C4. Found canteen & mess kit to Bn S-2.	S, F, D
1518	1548	14	020830H	E2/5 S+D vic 975529 Scout dog picked up strong scent 200 meters before ambush site. Recon by fire triggered VC amb prematurely. Est 12 VC fired 100 auto & 200 rd semi auto fire. Retd 300 rds S/A, 10 M79 rds & 1 LAAW. Obsd 1 enemy fall. Search of area revealed 1 AK47, 1 M14, 1 M1 & a small number of cartridges.	S, F, D
1515	1550	15	021300H	E2/3 S+D vic 964540 Recd 10 rds sniper fire fm obsd sniper. Retd 100 rds S/A. Swept area w/ no results.	S, F, D
1520	1552	16	021330H	M2/5 S+D vic 971531 Found 4rein forced bunkers w/ false walls. Searched bunkers w/ no results. Enges destroyed bunkers.	S, F, D
1615	1630	17	021515H	E2/5 S+D vic 967539 White crossing hedgerow, detonated homemade surprise explosive device, believed	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>5-3, 5TH MARINES</i>	
PLACE <i>Da Nang, RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>020001H JAN 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>022400H JAN 68</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		<i>17 (cont)</i>		<i>to be concussion grenade. Searched surrounding area neg results</i>	<i>S, F, D</i>
<del>1715</del>	<del>1829</del>	<del>18</del>	<del>021605H</del>	<del>10TH CO 2/3 ROCKS PTL CMB BT 164600 FOUND 2 SETS OF SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES EACH SET HAD 3 SMALL BAGS OF TNT IN A TRIANGLE FORM WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTING EACH SET. 1 SET WAS PLACED 3FT APRT THE OTHER ONE WAS 10FT APART. DESTROYED IN PLACE.</del>	
1715	1829	18	021605H	10TH CO 2/3 ROCKS PTL CMB BT 164600 FOUND 2 SETS OF SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES EACH SET HAD 3 SMALL BAGS OF TNT IN A TRIANGLE FORM WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTING EACH SET. 1 SET WAS PLACED 3FT APRT THE OTHER ONE WAS 10FT APART. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D,
1713	1833	19	021600H	10TH CO 2/3 ROCK PLT CMB BT 155603 APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES AGES 40 YEARS OLD WHO ATTEMPTED TO FLEE FROM PTL. DISTRICT POLICE SUSPECTED MALES AS VC. 1 MALE HAD ID CARD AND THE ONTHER ONE DID NOT. DETAINEES FWD'D TO HIEU NHON.	
				2 MALES DETAINEES.	S, F, D,
1705	1836	21	021100H	10TH CO 2/3 ROCK PLT CMB BT 173598 FOUND C-RAT CAN FILLED WITH TNT AND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D,
1708	1838	22	021245H	10TH CO 2/3 PLT CMB BT 107612 REC'D 100RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND <del>260x</del> 2-60mm MORTARS. RET'D 20RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S, F, D,
1904	1925	23	021730H	H 2/3 PLT CMB BT 085659 WHILE ON WAY TO NIGHT POSITION MAN STEPPED ON PUINJI PIT RESULTING IN 1 WOA MINOR. MAN WAS RET'D TO BN CP AND TREATED BY CORP MAN. 1 WIA MINOR.	S, F, D,
1847	1927	24	021715H	CO E 2/3 OPN AT 964541 FOUND explosive DEVICE WAS A HOME MADE TYPE WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. BLEW IN PLACE.	S, F, D,
1850	1930	25	021715H	CO E 2/5 MAN TRIPPED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WHICH WAS A HOME MADE GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 1 WIA EVAC AND 1 WAI MINOR. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MAD EVAC, 1 WIA EVAC AND 1 WIA MINOR.	S, F, D,
1900	1934	26	021445H	CO F 2/3 PLT CMB BT 087665 REC'D 2 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM EST 1 ENEMY. RET'D 80RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 5RDS 60mm(HE) SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S, F, D,
2006	2044	27	021715H	CO K 3/5 PLT CMB AT 991642 PTL REC'D 4RDS	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVJMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EST 1 ENEMY RET'D 4M-79 4-60mm(HE) 50RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE NIGHT ACTIVITY WILL SEARCH AREA.		S.F.D.
2005	2049	28	021215H	CO F 2/3 PLT CMB BT 055663 WHILE ON PTL PICK UP 134 REFUGEES. WILL FWD TO CAP G-6 AND HOUSE IN NEW LIFE VILLAGE.		S.F.D.
2145	0240	29	021600H	CO H 2/3 SQD SMB BT 091658 WHILE ON PTL SQD CAME <del>XXXXXX</del> ACROSS WHAT APPEARED TO BE 4 VN MALES ORDER THEM TO HALT DID NOT AND FLED INTO TREE LINE. FIRED 14RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING VC AN AO SPOTTED THE FLEEING VC AND DIRECTED THE SQD BY DROPPING SMOKE ON THEM. SWEEPING THROUGH AREA FOUND 1 WOUNDED FEMALE AND 1 KIA MALE WOMEN WAS EVACED AND 1 MAN WAS KILLED FROM SMALL ARMS FIRE NO WPNS FOUND IN THE AREA. 1 KIA CONF. 1 WIA DETAINEE.		S,F,D,
2150	0021	30	022010H	3rd AM TRAC BN BT 083705 PF SOURCES INFORMED US OF VC ACTIVITIES IN VIC OF TRI LOW 120VC ACCORDING TO PF'S NO INTELL. RATING AT THIS TIME. ALERTED SEA SIDE AND 2/3.		S,F,D,
2203	0021	31	022030H	CO F 2/3 PLT SEC. BT 033648 REC'D APPROX 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM TREE LINE FROM EST 2-3 ENEMY MOVED IN TIGERS AND RET'D FIRE WITH 3-90mm CANSTERS WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.		S.F.D.
2230	2235	32	021945H	CAP D -2 SQD PTL BT 051600 PTL WAS AMBUSHED BY 15-20 VC REC'D 20M-79RDS 200-300RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 20-25 FRAG GRENADE RET'D FIRE WITH 200-300RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 13M-26GRENADES 2 WP GRENADES USMC 4 PF- 5 1USMC KIA 2PF KIA 2 PF WIA EVAC.		S,F,D,
2245	0025	33	021950H	CO G 2/5 OPN AT 965540 AMB <del>had</del> had been set in position approx 30 min then rec'd incoming SIA rds and 1 GRENADE when PTL opened fired. RESULTING IN 1 KIA(USN) 3 WIA minor PTL crawled back to lines after ret'd 75 rds SIA fire men were treated at B.A.S. in field and not evaced 1 KIA 3 WIA(minor)		SFD
2250	0025	34	022105	G 2/5 OPN <del>at</del> AT 965540 Amb obsd movement near position. Amb threw 2 GRENADES and fired 50 rds SIA FIRE AT ENEMY PTL obsd direct hit with GRENADE		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
2300	0030	35	021850H	will search first light Cap S-2 Compound BT 118512 One civilian was brought to CP and was shot in chest with carbine believed to have been caused by PF WPN. 1 WIA EVAC	SFD
2305	0030	36	022055H	Cap D-1 Compound BT 042621 1-OS GRENADE blown on bridge REQUESTED ILLUM Fire mission Fired 6-Comm rds Around comp- ound	SFD
2310	0035	37	022215H	Cap D-3 compound BT 042528 UC hit compound with mortars or rifle GRENADES VILLAGE CHIEF REPORTED BY A PRE-ARRANGED SIGNAL UC were in village. CALLED IN ARTY mission on routes of ESCAPE and possible mortar positions will search first light	SFD
2315	0040	38	022150H	Cap D-1 compound BT 043621 UC hit CP with 4-Comm rds or rifle GRENADES and approx. 75 rds S/A FIRE at the same time RF SAW mine floating down river. Ret'd FIRE with APPROX. 750 rds S/A 15- Comm (HE) REQUESTED ARTY mission RF fired at mine and blew it in place.	SFD
2320	0050	39	021630H	Cap S-1 Sqd PTL BT 124590 while ret'd to CP PTL was taken under FIRE BY APPROX. 10 UC PTL rec'd APPROX. 120 Rds. S/A FIRE and 1- m-79 or RIFLE GRENADE. PTL SWEEP towards UC position swept through position with NEG. RESULTS. PTL was taken under FIRE AGAIN FROM POSITION APPROX. 100 METERS FROM ENEMY COORD. PTL RET'D FIRE WITH 150-200 Rds S/A FIRE 10m-79 2 LAWS CALLED FOR FIRE mission rec'd 3 rds smoke 24 rds (HE) as one station saw 25 UC running away before radio contact was made with PTL.	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
2330	0050	40	022315H	3/5 CP (REAR) BT 015627 Rec'd 1 EXPLOSIVE device of UNK. TYPE and APPROX. 20-25 rds S/A. RET'd 4m-79, 100rds S/A, G-81mm (illum) and mixed mission of 16 rds (HE+ WP) will search AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
2335	0055	41	022315H	9th Co 3/2 Rock Sqd. Amb. BT 0917589 1 UNK male walked past ambush site, upon search of <del>position</del> person, he didn't have ID card and had been drinking will be brought back to CP.	S, F, D,
0100	0115	42	022400H	Cap 3-1 compound BT 181589 Rec'd approx. 20-30 rds S/A Fire From north west of compound From east. 3-4 enemy. RET'D 60 rds S/A and called for arty mission illum + Rec'd it. will search first light.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5TH MARINES	
PLACE DA Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	030001H	Journal opened	SFD
0214	0340	2	030134H	215 compounds AT 875475 perimeter Rec'd incoming SLA and 4 rds of suspected mortars. Fired illum and ret'd SLA and m-79 rds. Fire towards suspected enemy position. will conduct crater analysis at first light.	SFD
0256	0332	3	030135H	CAP HQ DEIN BAN BT 066583 DEIN BAN DISTRICT HQ was hit by unk. No# of enemy. Attack came from north and east and south. Rec'd heavy SLA and approx. 10-15 rds mortars rds. Ret'd fire and called for spook and gun ships	SFD
0317		4	030135H	Cap D-2 perimeter AT 888473 Rec'd heavy auto fire fm above coords. Rec'd illum fired 4 rds 81mm. Ret'd 1200 rds auto wans fire 60m-79 rds 2 laaws will search area first light	SFD
0400	0700	5	030200H	CAP D-4 vic 084567 rec'd heavy auto m-79 fire fm all sides. fm approx 100-150 VC fired 3000 rds. At one time VC got into wrt. Ret'd 2000 rds SLA, 100 m79 rds, 10 LAWS + 30 rds 60mm mortar. Call in gunships & arty. will check at first light. 2 USMC WTANE.	SFD
-	0109	6	030230H	635 (WN) vic 964541 rec'd 25 rds SLA fm ret 2 enemy vic 965542 Didn't return fire because the fire looked as if it might just be return by fire.	SFD
0825	0835	7	030810H	NVS 3/5 Pri Defense vic 825475 fired 8 satchel charges and near air- strip. 2 satchel charges appeared to have detonated in air be- fore landing. The other six did not detonate. Presently searching deck vic 874493. Suspect charges were fired fm mortar like takes in the deck.	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		8	030800H	Road sweep to north & south is complete.	S, F, FSCC
0930		9	030930H	3/5 (OPR) I Co alerted for hold eagle lift.	S, F
1105	1345	10	030955H	F2/3 Sgd Cmb vic 036662 Fnd bunker (8'x10'x4') made of dirt & reinforced w/ bamboo & bricks. Searched bunker w/ neg results. Destroyed w/ 4 resulting in secondary explosion believed to be green.	S, F, D
1205	1347	11	030825H	B3/5 S4D vic 966541 Recd 10-15 rds sniper fire fm est 1-2 enemy vic 966543. Retd 300 rds S/A & 11 rds 60mm mortar. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D
1210	1350	12	030800H	CAP D-1 vic 037630 while checking road block, Marine detonated 126 green rigged with trip wire. Also recd 20 rds S/A fm est 1-2 enemy. Retd 100 rds S/A & 7 129 rds. Swept area neg results. 2 WIAE. (1 USMC & 1 USM)	S, F, D
1220	1352	13	031040H	B3/5 S4D vic 956537 Recd 6 rds sniper fire fm est 1 enemy. Continued to move to obj. 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1255	1354	14	031050H	I3/5 Co S4D CH 46 helicopters lifting Baldagle vic 015625 Recd 10 rds S/A fm est 1 enemy resulting in 1 USMC KIA & 1 USMC WIAE. Choppers ret'd to Marble Mountain w/ troops & casualties.	S, F, D
1310	1357	15	031145H	F2/3 Sgd Cmb vic 056647 Fnd 1 105mm rd (dud) Rd was old & rusted. Destroyed w/ 2 lbs C4.	S, F, D
1313	1359	16	031220H	H2/3 Sgd Cmb vic 095645 Recd 4 bursts auto w/pns. Fire fm est 1-2 enemy. Retd 2 129 rds & 30 rds S/A. Moving to search area. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE DA Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001 H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1408		17	031530H	Opn Auburn Terminated.	S, F, D
1735		18	031330H	G 3/5 chopped to parent unit.	S, F
1735		19	031400H	E 2/3 chopped to parent unit.	S, F
1735		20	031430H	E 2/5 chopped to parent unit.	S, F
1555	1902	21	031025H	CO 1/5 SCOUT SNIPER SDG ZC 081971 WHILE SETTING INTO POSITION POINT MAN OF A GROUP OF 10-12 ENEMY WALKED INTO POSITION. ENEMY WAS ARMED WITH AK-47 ENEMY AND MARINES SIGHTED EACH OTHER AT THE SAME TIME ENEMY JUMP INTO BRUSH. FIRED 5 RDS SMALL ARMS INTO BRUSH ENEMY BEGAN TO ENVOLEE ON BOTH SIDES OF SCOUT SNIPER SCOUT SNIPERS MANEUVERED TO JOIN PLAT PTL FIRING 5RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.	S, F, D,
1615	1910	22	031210H	B 1/5 CO S+O ZC 147967 One PLAT Obsd 50-60 enemy. Amongst WPNS SEEN WERE 1-BAR, 1-heavy m.G. and 60mm mortar. Fired 35-40 rds 60mm + undetermind amount of SA. Enemy began to move through in coming fire. Called 2 arty missions on enemy and 4 arty missions to cover routes of withdrawal totaling 88 rds. LOS RE MAINDER OF CO moved 1200 meters to AREA, obsd 7 bodies BEING CARRIED AWAY. KIA CONF	SFD
1627	1915	23	031440H	F 2/3 SQD CMB BT 057634 Rec'd 2 rds SNIPER FIRE Fm unobsd SNIPER RETO 250 Rds SA + 12 m-79 Rds. + 1 LAAW could not SEARCH AREA due to water barrier.	SFD
1625	1916	24	031515H	F 2/3 SQD CMB BT 057639 Rec'd 5 Rds SA Fm est. 1 enemy RET'd 150 Rds SA + 5 m-79 Rds. Could not SEARCH AREA due to water barrier.	SFD
1917		25	031150H	CAP N-2 FT CMB AT 895481 Rec'd INTELL. RPT. OF 30 VC AT ABOVE COORD. Fm VILLAGE CHIEF AROUND N-2 ADJUSTED ARTY MISSIONS 1 WP + 24 HE. 12 UT LOS SWEEP AREA FOUND 1 dud LOS. ENG. DISPATCHED AND destroyed Rd.	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.





**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL****1. Heading:****a. Unit or Section:**

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

**b. Place:** Enter coordinates or name of locality.**c. From:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.**d. To:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:****a. Time In:**

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

**b. Time Out:**

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

**c. Serial No.:** Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.**d. DTG:** Enter date/time group of radio message.**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

**a. Summary:** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

**b. Closing:** Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

DNG RUN

FROM (Date and hour)

040001H JAN. 68

TO (Date and hour)

042400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	040001H	Journal opened	SFD
1700	0400	2	030320H	CAP S-1 PERIMETER BT 180592 UNDER mortar attack from enemy and later assaulted by EST. 150 VC. Compound almost completely destroyed all bunkers blown with the exception of one. CAP HQ REQUESTED GUNSHIPS AND FLARE SHIPS. REACTION FORCE ALERTED AND RESPONDED when comm was lost with unit. REACTION FORCE ARRIVED AT S-1 0705H AND ENEMY WITHDRAWAL KIA-9 USMC 11 PF WIA-3 USMC 14 PF MIA-3 USMC	SFD
0405	0439	3	032400H	CAP D-2 PERIMETER BT 050603 Rec'd 50-75 Rds SIA FIRE FROM BT-050606 ALSO HEARD MOVEMENT AT BT 044606 CALLED ARTY ON BOTH GRIDS VC BROKE CONTACT AND MOVEMENT CEASED WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT	SFD
0507	0510	4	040450H	3/5 CP BT 015627 Rec'd APPROX. 3 RDS SIA FIRE FROM EST 1-enemy RET'd 10 RDS SIA FIRE WILL SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
0745	0727	5	032115H	CAP S-1 via 180592 spotted 1 enemy move about peri wire. Fired 12 rds SIA. While under illum saw enemy fall. Will search area at neg results.	S, F, D
0405		6	030805H	Road sweep to north is complete	S, F, FSC
0815		7	030815H	2 PIT 1 + 2 PIT 2 return to 3/5	S, F
0955	1020	8	030840H	D's 55d Road Sweep w/engs via 887953 While checking out damaged bridge, mine sweep truck moving on shoulder at road detonated a command detonated mine, est 40lb cement type. Put security around truck. Medvac called + completed for 6 USMC WAF. Continued to check area.	S, F, D
1030	1050	9	030800H	D's 55d Road Sweep w/engs via 887954, 890953 + 891953. Fnd 3 culverts type bridges blown. Dam used by enemy equivalent to A	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3, 5th MARINES

PLACE

Da Nang, RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

040001H Jan 68

TO (Date and hour)

042400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		9 (cont)		250 lb bomb. AREA AROUND 2 culverts were rigged w/chicom greens + cement type mines. Continuing to search + survey extent of damage.	S, F, D
1120	1230	10	041020H	H 75 Plat Road Sweep vic 913484 Fnd 2 M26 greens in grass along side road. Had 1 trip wire attached to both greens w/pins partially extracted. Re-inserted pins into green + carried them on w/ptl.	S, F, D
1140	1355	11	041115H	H 75 Plat Road Sweep vic 910485 recd 2 rds sniper fire + 2 satchel charges were thrown fm tree line. Rtd 200 rds 5/A, 3 M79 rds + 2 LAWS. Presently searching area to see how satchel charges were thrown	S, F, D
1356	1505	12	041115H	Follow up to (J-4) Obsd 4 enemy vic 905485 carry 1 body moving south. Called 105mm mission of 2 rds WP + 4 rds HE w/good target coverage. 1 enemy was obsd to receive a direct hit. Did not search area due to mission which was road sweep. 1 VC KIA	<del>S, F, D</del> S, F, D
1405	1510	13	041145H	H 75 5th Cmb vic 080669 obsd 5 VN children w/C Ration can filled w/ unkn type powder. When ptl approached, children lit powder, burning it, + attempted to flee. Apprehended 1 VN male, age approx 11-12, other 4 children escaped. Search of area revealed 1 dummy chicom green. Will fwd 1 detainee to ITT.	S, F, D
1410	1518	14	041155H	CAP 6-6 vic 070201 After questioning VN male, male said that he had left his village 2 days ago to join VC. Questioning male further on location of other VC. Will fwd POW to ITT (2/3).	S, F, D
1413	1517	15	041215H	F 75 Plat Cmb vic 058650 Fnd 1 chicom green rigged w/trip wire across trail. Destroyed w/ 1 lb C4.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3, 5th MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

040001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

042400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1422	1520	16	041245H	F 2/3 PLAT CMB VIC 052648 FND 1 PUNJI PIT (1' X 1' X 1') FND 1 M26 GREN IN BRUSH BESIDE PIT WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS PIT. WHILE SEARCHING AREA, RECD 15-20 RDS S/A FM EST 1-2 EN. RETD 200 RDS S/A, 6 M79 RDS, & 3 RDS 60MM, SURPRESSING ENEMY FIRE. DESTROYED GREN & PIT WITH 1 lb C4. MOVING TO SEARCH AREA. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.	S, F, D
1555	1630	17	041230H	CAP D-3 VIC 040578 FND 2 SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES APPROX 200 M FM PERIMETER WHIRE. EACH WAS 9" x 5" WRAPPED IN BROWN PAPER WITH BRICK ATTACHED. DESTROYED IN PLACE. ABOUT 30 MIN LATER OBSD A SECONDARY EXPLOSION. SUSPECT A DELAY MECHANISM IN DEVICE.	S, F, D
1458	1634	18	041228H	H 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC 912503 MARINES DETONATED 60MM RD RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE OFF SIDE OF ROAD. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1500	1635	19	041300H	H 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC 911499 FND A BOTTLE FILLED WITH TRITONAL & RIGGED WITH FRICTION-PULL TYPE DETONATOR. ENGRS DESTROY IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1504	1638	20	041315H	H 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC 910502 RECD APPROX 150 RDS AUTO WPNS & SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FM UNKNX NO ENEMY ON BOTH SIDES OF ROAD. RETD 600 RDS S/A, 20 M79 RDS & 7 LAAWS. CALLED 105mm MISSION OF 3 RDS WP AND 4 RDS HE. 2 HUEY GUNSHIPS FIRED ROCKETS INTO ENEMY POSITION. NO SEARCH MADE DUE TO MISSION.	S, F, D
1505	1640	21	041410H	H 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC 911502 FND 1 SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE MADE OF TRITONAL RIGGED WITH FRICTION PULL TYPE DETONATOR. ENGRS DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1500	1642	22	041500H	H 2/5 Plat ROAD SWEEP VIC 918507 FND 3 LB CAN OF TRITONAL (POWDERED EXPLOSIVE) WITH PRESSURE DETONATOR UNDER PIECE OF LVT TRACK. ENGRS DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1700	1913	23	041330H	m 3/5 FT Obmm Sec BT 034637 Fnd 1-m79 rd. inground with sharp rock underneath as pressure detonated. Also Fnd 3 metal stakes inground. Req. Engrs. support. destroyed m-79 rds Engrs Fnd 1 additional metal stake. Removed the stakes & blew holes with C4. SIZE OF	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				Each hole indicated a charge underneath stakes.	SFD
1650	1916	24	041530H	L 3/5 Platoon Cmb BT 021628 Rec'd APPROX. 100 Rds Auto w/pn + Semi Auto w/pn FIRE Fm EST. 4-6 ENEMY RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIA EVAC. Ret'd 850 Rds SA + 25m-79 rds maneuvered into tree line. Enemy broke contact, searched AREA NEG RESULTS	SFD
1730	1917	25	041500H	F 2/3 Platoon Sec. BT 049648 Fnd 3 Punji Pits with 2-3 stakes in each pit located in am track trail. Removed + destroyed stakes pits filled in.	SFD
1732	1920	26	041610H	F 2/3 Platoon Cmb BT 052642 MARINE detonated <del>stake</del> surprise firing device of unk. type. Then rec'd GRDS Auto w/pn FIRE Fm unobsd enemy. Ret'd 150 Rds SA + 5 Rds comm called + completed med EVAC. Could not search AREA due to water barrier. 3 USMC WIA EVAC.	SFD
1735	1923	27	041830H	F 2/3 Platoon Cmb BT 052643 Rec'd 20-30 Rds auto w/pn FIRE From EST 2-3 ENEMY. Ret'd 100 Rds SA, 10m-79 Rds, 10 Rds 3.5 WP 18 Rds comm called ARTY MISSION OF 8 Rds 105mm (HE) SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS	SFD
2100	2120	28	042015H	43 CP BT 071655 Rec'd APPROX. 20 Rds SA FIRE From unk. No# OF VC FIRE WAS HIGH ABOVE CP RET'D 3 Rds 81mm illum search AREA NEG RESULTS.	SFD
2125	2228	29	042010H	9th Co 82 Rock Sqd Amb BT 092580 Amb site rec'd 50 Rds SA FIRE AS BRIDGE AT BT 097583 WAS COMPLETELY BLOWN. Sqd check AREA with NEG RESULTS	SFD
2150	2241	30	042100H	CAPS-1 PERIMETER BT 181588 Compound rec'd SA FIRE Fm APPROX. 20-30 VC. Ret'd FIRE + REQUESTED ARTY MISSION AND FIRESHIPS AND GUNSHIPS.	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
				both on STATION NOW.	SFD
2221	2243	31	042110H	CAP N-2 PERIMETER <del>2</del> AT 888473 <del>1</del> REPORTED 1-PLT UC AT AT 886476 ALSO RECD 15 RDS SIA FIRE Am unk. no# of enemy. Ret'd 50 rds SIA FIRE 15m-79 will SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
2300	2316	32	042210H	CAP N-3 PERIMETER AT 865487 RECD 4 AIR, BURT BELIEVED TO BE SELF PRO-PELLED CHARGES ALSO RECD 4 RIFLE GRENADES, 1-Landed IN WIRE ALSO RECD 10 RDS SIA FIRE. Ret'd FIRE 5 rds SIA WENTON 100% ALERT.	SFD
2300	2335	33	042145H	DVSCP AU 832998 RECD INTELL REPORT FROM CAP H-9 that 200 UC moved into coord. AU 853013 with A mission to move to and mine AREA at above coord. FIRED 81mm 25 rds HE heard SEVERAL SECONDARY EXPLOSION WILL SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
2358	050300H	34	042359H	SENT OUT SITREP	SFD
2400		35	042400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 050001H Jan 68	TO (Date and hour) 052400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	050001H	JOURNAL OPENED	SF
0050	0115	2	041900H	CAP D-2 PERIMETER BT 050603 Compound was hit by EST 80-25 UG. ENEMY FIRED 200-300 Rds 3/4 FIRE AND 8-10 m-79 Rds. RET'D 1200 Rds S/A, 20m-79 Rds CALLED ARTY MISSION UC BROKE CONTACT WILL SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
0030	0120	3	042250H	CAP N-2 PERIMETER AT 888473 REC'D 1 INCOMING SCACHEL CHARGE AND IT WAS A dud. CHARGE CAME FROM VIC (AT 889474) AND ALSO REC'D APPROX. 600 Rds S/A FIRE FROM VIC ABOVE COORDS. RET'D 1500 Rds S/A FIRE 27m-79 Rds 2- LAWS REQ 81mm mission AT (AT 886476) FIRED 10 Rds (HE) ALSO FIRED 8WP AT (893473) ALSO 1-Rd WP AND 5 Rds HE AT (AT 891- 476) ENEMY BROKE CONTACT WILL SEARCH FIRST LIGHT	SFD
0100	0252	4	041855H	± 3/5 Sqd Cmb AT 994608 obsd 2 UN MALES WALKING DOWN TRAIL UN WERE ABOUT 25-30 METERS AWAY. 1 UN WAS ARMED. OPENED FIRE WITH 80 Rds S/A FIRE KILLING 1 UC. OTHER UC TOOK WPND AND FLED. WHEN RETURNING TO CP REC'D 10 Rds O/A AND RET'D 20m-79 Rds AND WENT TO CP WITH NO FURTHER INCIDENTS	SFD
0800		5	050754	Road sweep to north of CP is complete	S, F, F, S, C
0905	0940	6	050800H	635 Pkt Cmb vic 907502 Fnd 2 lb charge of TNT in tin can rigged w/ bouncing betty type fuse approx 150 m off road. Fuses destroyed in place	S, F, D
0920	0943	7	050900H	2nd Co 3/4 ROKMC vic 114609 aware 6 VN males, ages 30-50, w/ ID card, wearing blk + white clothing. Plates were not recognized by people in area. Will fwd to BN CP.	S, F, D
1019	1115	8	050950H	1 3/5 Co Sqd vic 114639 Rec'd 4 Rds sniper fire fm unobsd enemy	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTC: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 050001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 052400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		8 (cont)		Did not return fire. Will cover area on sweep.	S, F, D
1020	1118	9	051003H	F2/3 Co 5th vic 109624 LVT detonated surprise explosive device, est 2016 explosives, resulting in moderate damage to LVT. Believed to be command detonated. LVT being towed in.	S, F, D
1045	1120	10	050840H	Naval Comm Center vic 080685. USN 6x6 truck detonated unknown type surprise device on shoulder of road. 6x6 destroyed. 3rd Antares Bn dispatched doctor to area. Called & completed medevac for 8 USN WIAE.	S, F, D
1100	1122	11	041800H	7th Co 3rd ROKMC vic 104583 white construction wire, a bundle of stakes fell on 1 ROK cutting 1 toe off. Treated & being evacuated on 5 Jan.	S, F, D
1135	1310	12	051100H	D/5 Sgt Soc w/engrs vic 909449 white returning from Hai Van pass, encountered 1 command detonated mine (unknown size), simultaneously killing 200 lbs small arms fire from approx 10 VC. PHE & Ontos sent to assistance. Fired arty block & called medevac. Set up sec & sent out ppls to make contact. 15 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1155	1313	13	051110H	CAP W-2 vic 891475 recd rpt from villagers on location of satchel charge launching site. Sent pl to check area. Found 8 craters w/comm wire leading into ground. Blew craters w/5 lbs 24 w/ neg results. Also found 1 dud satchel charge approx 25m from craters. Will find charge to Bn S-2.	S, F, D
1159	1315	14	051130H	F2/3 5th vic 102640 MARINE detonated unknown type explosive device. Called medevac for 3 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1405	1420	15	051145H	F2/5 Sgt Cmb vic 928521 MARINE detonated 1 M26 gren rigged with trip wire resulting in 2 USMC WIAE. Searched surrounding area neg results. Evac completed.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5th MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

## FROM (Date and hour)

050001 H JAN 68

## TO (Date and hour)

052400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1423	1450	16	051415H	F4/3 54D vic 098637 Fnd 1 chicom green rigged w/ trip wire across trail. Destroyed w/ 1 lb CY.	S, F, D
1530	1650	17	051320H	H75 5gd Sec w/ tanks vic 918511 Tank being used as convoy security. hit surprise explosive device, approx 3014 box type. Blast tore off the right track & 2 road wheels. Tank was towed to a Plat OP nearby for repairs.	S, F, D
1527	1655	18	051400H	B4/4 Plat Cmb vic 922501 recd 10 rds 5/A fm est 1-2 enemy. Retd 100 rds 5/A & 12 M79 rds. Medevac called & completed for 1 USMC WIAF. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D
1535	1658	19	051510H	F4/3 54D vic 096636 Fnd 2 punji pits (1'x1'). Each pit was rigged with a chicom green with trip wire across top of pit. Destroyed each with 1/2 lb CY.	S, F, D
1615	1958	20	050955H	CAP D-1 vic 043621 Recd 200 rds auto & semi auto w/ fire fm est 10-15 enemy vic 045621, 040621 & 039622. Also, 1 green was thrown into market place wounding 8 VN civilians. Retd 500 rds 5/A & 6 rds 60mm HE. Also apprehended 1 VN male, suspected of throwing green. 8 VN civilians (3 conv & 5 minor) 1 Retained.	S, F, D
1620	2003	21	051130H	CAP D-2 vic 050603 Vehicle being repaired on Hx #1 recd approx 5 rds sniper fire fm unobsd sniper. Resulting in 1 USMC WIAF. Called Fire mission of 1 rd WP & 18 rds HE (105mm). Searched area neg results.	S, F, D
1625	2105	22	051200H	CAP D-4 vic 085567 Fnd 1 satchel charge (10"x10") made of a small burlap sand bag containing rocks & white grayish powder. Had 1 M26 green attached	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		22 (cont)		As detonator. Blew in place	S, F, D
1630	2009	23	051300H	CAP D-2 vic 053596 CAP HQ vehicle read 100 rds 3/4 Fm unobsd enemy vic 048546. Called reaction force Fm CAP D-2. Called arty mission of 30 rds 105 H.F. Searched area neg results. 3 USMC (minor).	S, F, D
1845	2012	24	051645H	G 2/5 PLT CMB AT 908 510 1 USMC TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS 1ST AID WAS GIVEN AT THE B.A.S. AND MEN WERE NOT EVACED. 1 USMC EVAC.	S, F, D
1923	2014	25	051820H	M 2/5 Ssd Cmb RT 028018 PTL REC'D 150 rds SIA FIRE Fm the South OF THE RIVER Fm. UNK. NO# OF ENEMY. RET'D 300 rds SIA FIRE CALLED ARTY MISSION 12 rds (HE) did not SEARCH AREA DUE TO water barrier.	S, F, D
2030	2052	26	051830H	CAP D-2 RT 050603 CP taken FIRE UNDER BN EST 8-10 UC REC'D 175-200 Rds SIA FIRE. RET'D 550 Rds SIA FIRE CALLED IN ARTY 10 rds (HE) UC broke contact will search FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
2113	2145	27	051950H	E 2/5 PLT Cmb AT 908487 PLT MOVING FROM DAYTIME POSITION TO NIGHT Ambush SIGHT, TRIPPED GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. RESULTING IN 3 WIA MINOR. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEG. RESULTINGS 3 WIA MINOR.	SFD
2323	2339	28	052235H	E 2/5 PLT Amb AT 908485 1 USMC TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE MAN heard spoon FLY and but RAN DETONATION. CORPMAN IN SAME VIC. WAS WOUNDED, RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA NEG. RESULTS. 2 USMC MINOR.	SFD
2358	060400	29	052358H	DAILY SIT REP SENT OUT	SFD
2400		30	052400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 062400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	060001H	JOURNAL OPENED	SF
2357	0021	2	052230H	CAP D-4(RD) TEAM BT 052500 A(RD) TEAM FROM D-4 AMBUSHED ENEMY FORCE OF APPROX. 15VC, RD TEAM FM D-4 SENT REACTION FORCE OF 20 MEN AND CALLED FOR ILLUM MISSION. CAPTURED 1-MIG RIFLE SER# 642952	SFD
0323	0510	3	052245H	CAP S-1 PERIMETER, BT 180540 BUNKER #5 REPT. EXPLOSION 40 METERS IN FRONT OF BUNKER, FIRST RELIEVED TO BE MORTARS. ASMUTH TAKEN FM BUNKER TO WHERE FLASH WAS SEEN. THIS ASMUTH CORRESPONDS WITH ASMUTH TAKEN THIS MORNING WHEN HOLE WAS FOUND IN 1-4 STRAND FENCE. WHICH WAS PREVIOUS BLOWN BY POSSIBLY BANGALOR. FIRED 25 RDS SIA SHARPNEL WAS FND. ON TOP OF BUNKER, FM EXPLOSION.	SFD
0327	0513	4	052330H	CAP S-1 PERIMETER, BT 180548 PERSONELL IN BUNKER SAW 2 DARK OBJECTS IN SAND, CALLED IN ILLUM MISSION. FIRED 25 RDS. SIA, CALLED IN SPOOKY FOR ILLUM. BUNKER PERSONELL SAW PEOPLE MOVE OUT AFTER FIRING WAS FINISHED, WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	SFD
0325	0515	5	052310H	CAP S-1 PERIMETER, BT 180540 BUNKER #5 PERSONELL OBSD EST 7 LC COMING OVER, ACROSS HILL, UN FIRED TOTAL OF 9 RDS GOMM(HE) ON ENEMY POSITION NO CASUALTIES WERE OBSD. WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT	SFD
0740	0750	6	060630H	L3/5 Plt Cmb vic 036016 Road 3 greens fm tall grass. Rtd 200 rds SIA. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS. CALLED & COMPLETED MEDICA FOR 1 USMC KIA & 6 USMC WIAE.	SF, D
0805		7	060805H	Road sweep to south of CP is complete.	SF, FSCC
0835		8	060835H	Road sweep to north of CP is complete	SF, FSCC

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 062400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0825	0837	9	060745H	M 3/5 S&D vic 022618 Recd 25 rds S/A fm est 2 enemy vic 019616. Retd 40 rds S/A & obsd 2 enemy moving west. Did not search area due to necessity of getting to cordon posn on time.	S, F, D
0955	1045	10	060805H	D 1/5 S&D Road Sweep vic 895954 Fnd shape charge on road. De- stroyed in place w/ 1 M26 Gren leaving crater 2' deep & 4' wide. Road is passible.	S, F, D
1015	1047	11	060830H	D 1/5 S&D Road Sweep vic 894593 Ontos, while crossing culvert, detonated unkn type AT mine causing ontos to catch fire. Ontos completely destroyed. Road is un passible. Called & completed medevac for 1 USMC KIA & 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1030	1050	12	060910H	E 1/5 Plat Road Sweep vic 904496 Marine detonated surprise explo- sive device of unkn size approx 35m off road. Searched sur- rounding area neg results. Called & completed medevac for 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1045	1053	13	060935H	D 1/5 S&D Road Sweep vic 893953 Fnd bridge that had been blown during night. Bridge damaged but passible to light vehicle traffic. Bridge approx 15meters long. Continued on mission.	S, F, D
1055	1117	14	061010H	H 3/5 Plat Road Sweep vic 916512 Fnd bottle filled w/ 516 unkn type explosive rigged with friction pull type detonator on side of road. Engrs destroyed in place.	S, F, D
1056	1120	15	061020H	Engr Co 3/2 ROKMC vic 104594 while on routine road work, 1 2 1/2 ton truck detonated unkn type AT mine completely de- stroying truck. Called & com- pleted medevac for 1 ROKMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1125	1217	16	061100H	H 3/5 Plat Cmb vic 034617 Fnd 1	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 062400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		16 (cont)		M26 green rigged as surprise explosive device. Found fresh foot prints around green. Destroyed in place.	S, F, D
1323	1345	17	061115H	F2/3 Plat Cmb vic 030622 Marine detonated C-Ration can filled w/ explosives rigged w/ detonating cap & trip wire. Searched surrounding area neg results. Called & completed medevac for 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1320	1348	18	061200H	F2/3 Plat Cmb vic 031621 Found 1 bunker (2'x4'x3') w/ bamboo roof. Destroyed w/ 2 16 CY.	S, F, P
1400	1440	19	061215H	L 3/5 S&D vic 036613 Found 1 well fortified shelter in deserted structure. Destroyed w/ 10 lbs CY.	S, F, D
1405	1443	20	061315H	E2/5 Plat Cmb vic 907500 Marine detonated M26 green rigged w/ trip wire. Searched surrounding area neg results. Called & completed medevac for 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1530	1610	21	061100H	D/5 Plat S&C vic 904945 recd 15 rds S/A fm est 3 enemy resulting in 1 USMC WIAE. Retd 35 rds S/A fire. While searching area, 1 Marine saw what appeared to be a mine. As he checked object, recd 15-20 rds S/A fm est 2 enemy approx 30-40 meters away resulting in 1 USMC KIA. Retd 50 rds S/A & 3 M26 greens while assaulting through heavy vegetation. Enemy broke contact, swept area neg results.	S, F, D
1555	1615	22	061525H	M3/5 S&D found 1 60mm rd rigged with detonating device on nose of rd. Rd was wrapped in cloth, laying on a wood box 2' off trail with trip wire across trail. Destroyed w/ 1 M26 green.	S, F, D
1600	1725	23	061530H	L 3/5 S&D vic 038613 obsd 6 enemy w/ 3 wpns moving north. Called fire mission of 27 rds 105 H.E. AD checked area	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001 14 JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 062400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		23 (cont)			
1800	1851	24	061705H	neg results. D 4/5 PLAT S+C AT 827053 Marine detonated concussion grenade, sipped with trip wire. Resulted in 1 WIA minor, treated Marine. Continued on Ptl. 2 WIA minor	S, F, D
1755	2005	25	061700H	I 3/5 Sd Cmb BT 015628 after entering PDP with chieftain GRENADE THAT was ind on ptl. Marine accidentally drop grena- de activating it. 1 Marine tried to throw grenade but detonated in air, wounding 4 USMC (2 EVAC, 2 minor) called & completed Med Evacs will send S.I.P.	SFD
1940	2010	26	061807H	4 WIA (2 EVAC, 2 minor) 8 2/5 plt Cmb. AT 908492 Fwd 1-M 26 Grenade 150-200 meters left of road set with trip wire, destroyed in place	SFD
2030	2200	27	061130H	H 2/5 Plt Cmb. AT 875500 Road 300 Rd. old from 5 positions also w/ grenades, Enemy force est. at 1 enemy platoon. Ptl. Ptl. 800 Rd. old and requested arty mission total amount rd. fired was 54 rds, 105mm (HE), also 1 am 6 flights of jib wing enemy. Reaction fire was sent 2 pto and Co. Cmb group from Co "H" linked up and disappeared to sweep area. One plt was diverted from activity to set out in blocking position east of objective. Another reaction force sent from Co G with Cmb group was set in position south east of objective. Sweep revealed extensive tunnelling and trench lines still in tact also found 1 blood trail, bits of bloody clothing, 2 uc packs with Kaki uniforms, Rice cache of approx. 200 lbs Rice, components of	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 070001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 072400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	070001H	Journal opened	SF
0315	0328	2	070200H	Cap G-6 Reimister BT 070701 Road approach 35 kms of a fix from the east fm link in S of enemy. Retd 55 rd to a fix well, search area, first light (185)	SFD
0750		3	070750H	Road sweep to north of CP is complete.	S, F, FSCC
0755		4	070755H	Road sweep to south of CP is complete.	S, F, FSCC
0846	0805	5	061900H	CAP D-1 vic 042621 lost radio contact w/ HQ's while outpost north of this pon was under fire w/ 50-60 rds mortar fire. Regained contact w/ HQ's through RF's radio & recd advice fm HQ's. Followed instruction & regained contact on radio. Due to neg commo fire mission was recd.	S, F, D
	0807	6	070415H	3rd Amtrac Bn vic 086702 bunked #6 recd 3 incoming greens & 20 rds s/A fm 086701. Resulting in 2 USMC WEAVER. Retd 100 rds s/A. Searched area neg results.	S, F, D
0600	0810	7	070030H	CAP S-1 vic 181588 Bridge west was blown by undetermined cause. Bridge blown in middle 25% damage. Recd estimated 200 rds s/A fm 10 visual VC. Retd 400 rds s/A & mortar. Called spooky & flare ship. Fnd body of 1 USMC MIA ret'd by ARVN's. 1 VC KIA conf.	S, F, D
1020	1055	8	070845H	H25 PLAT Cmb vic 887502 Fnd 2 rice caches totaling 300 lbs, 2 homemade zip guns (pistol), 20 lb block Tritonal, 1 105NF dud, 1 bottle unkn type medicine, 18 Fighting holes (3' x 4 1/2'), 1 trench line (12' x 2' x 3 1/2'), 1 250 lb bomb w/ fuse but no powder, & assorted documents. Rice given to CAP units for distribution. 105 rd, Fighting holes, trench line & fuse	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5th MARINES

## PLACE

DANANG RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

070001 H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

072400 H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		8 (cont)		to be destroyed. Zip guns, territorial, medicine & documents fwd to BN 5-2.	S, F, D
1125	1130	9	070940 H	B 7/5 Ssd Cmb vic 872502 Marine detonated 105 mm rd rigged w/pressure release. Searched surrounding area w/o results. Called & completed medevac for 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1410	1420	10	071300 H	F43 Plat Cmb vic 041695 Fwd 140 mm rd buried in trail rigged w/pressure release. Destroyed with 1/2 16 L.	S, F, D
1430	1500	11	070340 H	1/5 Combat Base vic ZC 076985 recd 50-60 rds 82mm mortar & 10-20 rds 57mm RR. Commenced counter-battery fire immediately. Manned all ground defensive pos. Allocated Co A for counter attack. 105mm rd & direct fire on 57mm RR pos. Enemy fire ceased. Will search area. 3 USMC KIA, 27 WIAE & 6 WIANE.	S, F, D
1430	1530	12	070620 H	B 1/5 (-) vic AT 834996 recd 20-30 rds 82mm mortar & 20 rds 57mm RR. Immediate counter-battery fire. Manned defensive pos. 2 USMC KIA & 6 USMC WIA (4 crac & 2 minor).	S, F, D
1430	1530	13	070700 H	B 1/5 (-) vic AT 834996 Recd 10 rds 57mm RR. Immediate counter battery fire. Manned defensive pos. 2 USMC WIANE.	S, F, D
1430	1530	14	070845 H	1/5 CB vic ZC 076985 recd 20 rds 82mm mortar. Immediately counter battery fire. Maintained ground defensive pos. Mancovered Co A to incircle mortar pos. Enemy troops escaped. 18 USMC WIA (15 crac & 3 minor).	S, F, D
1430	1530	15	070335 H	CAP H-5 vic ZD 088008 Recd unknown no 82mm mortar rds. Relief Fm B 1/5 arrived 0800 H. to lend medical assistance & defend remaining pos. Troops Fm CAP H relieved B 1/5 1300 H. 2 USMC KIA & 5 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL****1. Heading:****a. Unit or Section:**

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

**b. Place:** Enter coordinates or name of locality.**c. From:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.**d. To:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:****a. Time In:**

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

**b. Time Out:**

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

**c. Serial No.:** Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.**d. DTG:** Enter date/time group of radio message.**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

**a. Summary:** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

**b. Closing:** Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Da Nang, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 070001 H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 072400 H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1430	1530	16	070335H	CAP H-6 v/c 20 144009 rec'd unknown no 82mm mortar rds. Compound totally destroyed. Over-run by ground attack. Relief force from D's arrived 0910H. Sent medical assistance & defend against further attack. 5 USMC KIA, 16 WIA (12 exact 4 minor) & 2 MIA. 4 VC KIA. Cont.	S,F,D
1430	1530	17	070335H	CAP H-7 v/c 20 203010 rec'd combined 82mm mortar & ground attack. Psn totally destroyed. Over-run by enemy forces. D's (-) relief force arrived 0815H. Sent medical assistance & defend against further attack. 7 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIA & 2 USMC MIA.	S,F,D
1430	1530	18	070335H	Phu Loc District HQ v/c 2008007 rec'd unknown no 82mm mortar rds & ground attack bc est VC Co. did not penetrate wire. (Survivors feel that satchel charges were detonated in within compound). B's (-) arrived 0700H engaged attacking enemy force. Enemy withdrew to south. 1 USA KIA & 4 USA WIA. 7 VC KIA Cont.	S,F,D
1535	1800	19	070135H	59TH ARVN BT 053693 COMPOUND REC'D APPROX 300RDS AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM EST 20 ENEMY AS DIVERSION WHILE EST 1 VC CO MOVED INTO PEACE HAMLET BA TUNG (2) VIC 049701 AND SET FIRE TO HAMLET. REC'D APPROX 550RDS SMALL ARMS AND 18RDS M-79 91RDS 105mm(HE) AND 18RDS 105mm(ILLUM) 2 PLTS 59TH ARVN SEPT PEACE HAMLET AT 070700 AND FOUND 51 STRUCTURES ALSO FOUND 9 BLOOD TRAILS AND 1 M-26 GRENADE. 1 ARVN KIA 6 ARVN WIA LOST 5 CARBINES	S,F,D,
1715	1801	20	071000H	CAP D-2 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE AGE APPROX 28 YEARS OLD WITH OUT ID CARD VILLAGERS SAID THAT MALE IS A VC. FWD'D TO DIEN BAN. 1 MALE DEATHINEE	S,F,D,
0720	1803	21	071100H	CAP D-4 WHILE SEARCHING DESERTED STRUCTURES JUST OUT SIDE OF PERIMETER WIRE FOUND 1 PAIR WIRE CUTTERS 6 VALS OF PENICILLIAN AND 1 MEDICAL LOG BOOK. FWD'D ALL TO DIEN BAN.	S,F,D,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
DNG RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
0700001H JAN 68	072400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1725	1806	22	071500H	CAP S-2 BT 119570 REC'D APPROX 200RDS AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WPN FIRE FROM EST 10-12 ENEMY. RETD APPROX 350RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 LAAM OBSD 2 ENEMY FALL. COULD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.		S, F, D,
1730	1809	23	071600H	BT 066639 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH ID CARD GAVE MALES AGE AS 68 BUT HE APPEARED TO BE 30. WILL FWD TO IIT. 1 MALE DETAINEE		S, F, D,
1850	1950	24	071745H	CO E 2/3 PLTCMB BT 059645 FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A 60mm FIRING PIT THE PIT WAS 2FEET DEEP AND 6 INCHES IN DIAMETER STICKS ABOUT 1 FOOT IN LENGTH WITH WHITE PAPER ATTACHED TO ONE END WAS LAYING AROUND THE PIT. AMBUSH WAS TO BE POSITIONED CLOSE TO FIRING PIT SIGHT. MOVED AMBUSH SITE SLIGHTLY SO THE PIT CAN BE AMBUSHED MORE EFFECTIVELY.		S, F, D,
2020	2046	25	071815H	CAP D-2 PERIMETER BT 050603 D-2 AND PF SUB UNIT WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE FROM UNK. NUMBER OF ENEMY D-2 REC'D 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE PF UNIT AT BRIDGE REC'D 200-300 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10M-79RDS. D-2 RET'D 100RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED IN ARTY MISSION AND VC BROKE CONTACT SEARCH AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.		S, F, D,
2016	2049	26	071725H	CAP D-4 PERIMETER BT 083568 REC'D APPROX 25RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EST. 1 ENEMY. RET'D 200RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.		S, F, D,
2225		27	072225H	DIV COC INFO US THAT FLC AND H 3/11 IS GETTING MORTARS AND ROCKETS.		S, F,
2342	2346	28	072240H	3RD AN TRAC BN BT 076708 HAND GRENADE THROW AT VILLAGE ROAD PTL. GRENADE WAS THROW SOUTH FROM ABOVE COORD. RET'D 40RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.		S, F, D,
2359	080230H	29	072359H	DIALY SENT OUT TO DEV.		S, F, D,
2400		30	072400H	CLOSED OUT JOURNAL		S, F, D,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
DNG RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H JAN. 68	082400H JAN. 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	080001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F,
2359	0422	2	072314H	CAP H-5 PERIMETER RD 087006 UNIT REPORTED 6RDS 60mm NEAR THEIR POSITION RDS LANDED OUTSIDE OF PERIMETER ON ALL SIDES. 1/5 FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON POSSIBLE MORTAR SITES.	S, F, D,
0040	0412	3	072330H	CAP D-2 PERIMETER BT 050603 OBSD 10-12 VC WHICH APPEARED TO BE WORKING ON SOMETHING. CALLED ARTY MISSION ON VC AND OBSD SECONDARY EXPLSIONS.	S, F, D,
0800		4	080800H	ROAD SWEEP TO SOUTH OF CP IS COMPLETE.	S, F, BSCC
0915		5	080915H	ROAD SWEEP TO NORTH OF CP IS COMPLETE.	S, F, BSCC
0935	1000	6	082025H	B 1/5 SQD COP VIC ZC081979 HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF COP. THEN 2 GRENS WERE THROWN IN DIRECTION OF COP. DID NOT RETURN FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
0935	1005	7	080800H	D 1/5 VEHICLE VIC AU 848003 DRIVER LOST CONTROL OF VEHICLE DUE TO SLIPPERY PAVEMENT. VEHICLE TURNED OVER ON SIDE. CALLED MEDEVAC. ATTEMPTING TO TURN VEHICLE UPRIGHT. DAMAGE TO VEHICLE MINOR. 5 WIA NBC (4 MINOR).	S, F, D
0945	1010	8	080830H	HQ CO 5TH MAR SQD ROAD SWEEP WITH ENGR VIC 996693 FND 1 RD <del>166</del> 60MM & 6 M26 GRENS RIGGED AS SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES. ALSO FND ENEMY PROPAGANDA NEAR CITE. DESTROYED ALL IN PLACE. PROPAGANDA FND TO REGT S-2.	S, F, D
1025	1035	9	080845H	I 3/5 PLAT CMB VIC 031622 WHILE SWEEPING HAMLET, 1 VN MALE STARTED YELLING TO WARN PEOPLE THAT MARINES WERE IN AREA. MALE WAS BORN IN 1893. HAD ID CARD. APPREHENDED AND FWD TO IPT.	S, F, D
1028	1040	10	080905H	F 2/3 CO S&D VIC 054634 FND 1 PUNJI PIT (2' x 3' x 12') PIT COVERED WITH BAMBOO STAKES & MOSS. PUNJI STAKES WERE BURNED & PIT FILLED IN.	S, F, D
1105	1135	11	081000H	CAP D-1 VIC 043620 1 VN MALE WAS BROUGHT TO COMPOUND WITH SCHRAPNEL WOUNDS IN HEAD AND LEG SAID WOUNDS WERE CAUSED BY ARTY VIC 046617. CORPSMAN TREATED MALE & SENT TO 3/5 BAS. S-5 CONDUCTING INVESTIGATION.	S, F, D
1100	1140	12	081015H	L 3/5 PLAT CMB VIC 018614 OBSD 6-8 ENEMY W/ WPNS VIC 026618. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 3RDS WP & 16 RDS HE (105MM) W/GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. COULD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.	S, F, D
1215	1320	13	081030H	F 2/3 S&D VIC 055635 FND 1 TUNNEL (4'x8'x3') W/DOOR MADE OF AMMO BOXES. WALLS WERE MADE OF BRICK & REINFORCED W/BAMBOO & TEMBER.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 5TH MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

## FROM (Date and hour)

080001H JAN 68

## TO (Date and hour)

082400H JAN69

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		13(	CONT)	DESTROYED WITH 8 LBS TNT.	S, F, D
1230	1323	14	081100H	E 2/5 SQD SEC W/ENGRS VIC 907504 MARINE DETONATED 1 60MM RD RIGGED W/PRESSURE RELEASE. CALLED & COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC KIA. 1 USMC WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1245	1326	15	081130H	K 3/5 PLAT BRIDGE SEC VIC 991643 OBSDE 2 VC WITH WPNS FIC 995638. FIRED 10 RDS 60MM HE. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1235	1329	16	081130H	L 3/5 SQD CMB VIC 038606 OBSDE 4-5 ENEMY WITH WPNS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 2 RDS WP & 6 RDS HE (105MM). SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1405	1510	17	081315H	M 3/5 CO S&D VIC 995617 OBSD 5 ENEMY W/WPNS GO INTO STRUCTURE. 1 ENEMY CAME BACK OUT & STOOD IN FRONT OF STRUCTURE. SCOUT SNIPER FIRED 1 RD 7.62MM & OBSD ENEMY HIT & FALL. TEAM OBSD FOR APPROX 5 MINS & ENEMY DID NOT MOVE. MOVING TO SEARCH AREA. 1 VC KIA CONF.	S, F, D
1645	1710	18	081315H	FOLLOW UP TO:M 3/5 S&D VIC 991626 RECD 25 RDS BURST AUTO WPNS FIRE FN SAME STRUCTURE. RET'D 60 RDS S/A & 14 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA & FND LARGE BLOOD POOLS INSIDE STRUCTURE. ALSO FND HEAVY BLOOD TRAILS & 1 DRAG MARK LEADING WEST.	S, F, D
1620	1712	19	081435H	E 2/5 PLAT SEC WITH ENGRS VIC 908492 RECD 10 RDS S/A FM EST 2-3 VC. RET'D 20 RDS S/A. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 2 RDS WP & 8 RDS HE (105MM) W/EXCELLENT TARGET COVERAGE. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1640	1715	20	081620H	C 1/5 PLAT SEC VIC 2D 197011 RECD 3 RDS MORTAR FIRE, BELIEVED TO BE REGISTRATION VIC 2C 205999. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 18 RDS 105HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY MORTAR POSN.	S, F, D
1546	1855	21	081525H	11th CO 3/2 HOKMC VIC 092622 RECD 20 RDS S/A FM EST 7 VC VIC 092626. CALLED & COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 ROKIC WIA. SWEEP AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1755	1900	22	081607H	CO G 2/5 PLAT CMB AT 983516 MARINE DETONATED CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. CALLED MED EVAC. HELO REC'D 5RDS SMALL ARMS AFTER LIFTING OFF. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 4RDS WP AND 3RDS (HE) 105mm. 2 WIA EVAC.	S, F, D
1800	1905	23	081515H	CAP D -3 PERIMETER REC'D 60-70 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE BELIEVED FIRED FROM CREW SERVED WPN. ENEMY ALSO FIRED APPROX. 100 RDS AUTO WPN AT 2 HELO. RET'D 200RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTC: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				BENCHMARK 1 CONTROLLED AIRSTRIKES. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 45RDS 105mm(HE) SEARCHED AREA OF AIR STRIKE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	
				FOUND 2 CIVILIAN WIA'S. 1 FEMALE 1 MALE	S, F, D,
1820	1908	24	081630H	CO F 2/3 CO S&D BT 044636 WHILE MOVING TO CP PTL REC'D 20-30RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ABOVE COORD FROM THE SOUTH AND NORTH. WHILE MOVING ON AM TRAC'S. RET'D 300RDS SMALL ARMS AND 12RDS m-79. AND CONTINUED ON IN TO CP	FIRE S, F, D,
2015	2200	25	081730H	G 45 S&D CMB AT 933516 MARINE BLOWING DEFECTED LAAW WAS HIT BY PIECE OF THE LAAW. CORPMAN GAVE FIRST AID TO MAN, MAN TAKEN TO PHU LOC(6) AND MED EVACED.	
				1 WIA EVAC	SFD
2000	2205	26	081830H	Cap D-3 proximal BT 042578 CP was taken under fire by G-8 VC who fired approx. 100 125 rds along line. Ret'd 37-60mm(HE) 28-81mm(HE) 60m-79 rds 400 rds sub fire search area with neg. results.	SFD
1900	2020	27	081715H	IN CO 3/5 S&D O.P. AT 985615 S&D OR in position at 985-615 with 12 men, one man walked S.W. towards village at 985-616 with 2 young children at approx. 1600 H and has not been seen since. Co. moved out towards village to look for mine and began taking status. approx. 100 lbs. rds. Ret'd 400 rds sub 5m-79 rds. AC obs'd 6 VC moving south of river in uniform called arty mission 50 Rds(HE) 105mm) searched area neg results. all villages being questioned and village being searched.	
2250	2328	28	081645H	BVS CONVOY SEC. AT 890953 Truhty Mite Ram. over unk. type mine. Resulting in 2 WIA. called for med evac and completed 2 WIA EVAC.	SFD

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)
--------------------

(Classification)

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

DNG RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

090001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

092400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	0001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F,
0100	0315	2	081845H	2/5 CP AT 875475 REC'D INTELL., REPORT FROM PF AT CAP N-2 THAT THEY OBSD 300 TROOPS IN ABOVE COORD. CALLED ARTY MISSION ON SUSPECTED LOCATIONS. FIRED 24RDS HE 105mm SENT 2 SQD AMBUSHES TO VIC OF LOCATIONS	S, F, D,
0445	0600	3	090325H	CO F 2/3 SQD CMB BT 033652 WHILE AT ABOVE COORD POSITION. BTL SENT RECON PTL FURTHER ROUTE LAST MAN IN COLUMN WAS NOT ADVISED OF THIS AND FIRED INTO RECON ELEMENT RESULTING IN 1 WIA EVAC. MAN EVAC TO BN CP AND THEN TO MED BY CHOPPER. 1 WIA EVAC NBC.	S, F, D,
0810		4	090810H	ROAD SWEEP TO NORTH OF CP IS COMPLETE.	S, F, FSCC
		5	090757H	ROAD SWEEP TO SOUTH OF CP IS COMPLETE.	S, F, FSCC
0900	0920	6	090650H	CAP H-6 VIC ZD141009 RECD 12-15 RDS 82MM MOR- TAR, APPROX 600-800 RDS S/A FIRE, & 2 GRENS FM UNOBSD VC VIC ZD163019 & ZC146995. D BTRY FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE. 20 RDS HE. ALL FIRING CEASED WHEN D BTRY FIRED. PLT PTL SENT OUT FM 1/5 CB TO CHECK OUT AREA.	S, F, D
1050	1153	7	090900H	CO F 2/3 SQD CMB BT 041651 WHILE ON PTL FND 1 DUD 105mm RD WAS BESIDE LITTLE TRAIL. RD WAS NOT RIGGED FRO EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. BLEW IN PLACE. WITH 2 LBS C-4.	S, F, D,
1050	INFO	8	091005H	CO D 1/5 ROAD SWEEP SEC AT 925925 CIVILIAN VEHICLE HIT UNK TYPE MINE CORPMAN TREATING VN CIVILIANS. RESULTED IN 14 WOUNDED VN. ROAD IS STILL PASSABLE TO ALL VEHICLE.	S, F, D,
1100	1158	9	090945H	CO G 2/5 SQD CMB AT 898490 PTL REC'D 10RDS SMALL FIRE FROM UNK NUMBER ENEMY. RET'D 40RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10RDS 60mm AND 2 LAWS SEARCHED A REA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S, F, D,
1115	1200	10	091030H	CAP D -4 FT PTL BT 087569 AND BT 088569 FOUND 2 EXPLOSIVE DEVICES FIRST ONE WAS 1M-26 GRENADE AND 2 CHICOM GRENADES RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE SECOND ONE WAS 3 CHICOM GRENADE ATTCHED TO BAMBOO BARRIERS AND ALSO SET UP WITH TRIP WIRE. BLEW IN PL ACE WITH C-4.	S, F, D,
1215	1300	11	091000H	G 2/5 PLAT CMB VIC AT 898490 RECD 40 RDS S/A FIRE FM UNOBSD ENEMY VIC AT 900500. RETD 300 RDS S/A & 4 LAWS. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 2 RDS WP & 12 RDS HE (105MM) W/GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. AC OBSD NEG NOVENTMENT. SWEEP AREA NEG RESULTS.	S, F, D
1235	1305	12	091110H	M 3/5 PLAT CMB VIC AT 987609 RECD 30 RDS S/A FM 3 ENEMY VIC AT 987607. RETD 200 RDS S/A.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3, 5TH MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

090001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

092400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		12	(CONT)	CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 33 RDS 105MM HE. W/ GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. COULD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO RIVER BARRIER. 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, D
1215	1307	13	091130H	B 1/5 PLAT SEC VIC ZC 076985 APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES WHO WERE WATCHING BN PERI. 1 MALE HAD TEMPORARY ID PAPERS. THE OTHER HAD NO ID CARD. TOOK TO IIT FOR QUESTIONING.	S, F, D
1345	1403	14	091240H	E 2/3 PLAT CMB VIC 069637 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH TORN ID CARD. MALE CLAIMS THAT HE TORE CARD. WILL FWD TO IIT. 1 DETAINEE.	S, F, D
1335	1406	15	091300H	C 1/5 PLAT SEC VIC ZD 198010 CONVOY REACHED BRIDGE & RECD 10-20 RDS S/A FIRE FM EST 1-2 ELEV RESULTING IN 1 VN CIVILIAN KIA. RETD 30 RDS S/, 4 M79 RDS & 3 LAWS. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 12 RDS 105MM. WILL SEARCH AREA.	S, F, D
1520	1725	16	091345H	1735 S&D vic 984011 Huey gunship, coming in for medevac, recd 20 rds S/A fm south of river vic 984602. Took 3 hits in choppers. Chopper landed safely but could not fly. Retd 300 rds S/A & 3 rds 3.5 rockets (WP) suppressing enemy fire. CH53 will extract downed chopper. Will rpt when chopper is extracted. 1 USMC WIA (M.MOR).	S, F, D
1530	1730	17	091415H	1543 S&D Cmb vic 035684 Fnd 1 punji pit (1'x3'x3') w/ approx 20-25 stakes (1'). Stakes were extracted & burned. Pit filled in.	S, F, D
—	1855	18	091320H	9th Co 3/2 ROKMC w/ tanks vic 109543 recd 2 rd 60mm mortar & 20-25 rds sniper fire fm est 8-10 enemy vic 113603. Retd 1600 rds S/A fire. Swept area & Fnd 3 VC KIA Conf. Apprehended 6 VN males w/out ID cards who attempted to flee. Fnd medical supplies & associated documents in opp structure.	S, F, D
1930	2215	19	091535	B 1/5 plt Cmb ZC 080997 while searching area, apprehended 3 VN males with possible	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				Jalan. I heard a yud to Bm S-2 for interrogation 3 UN males, detainees		SFD
2035	2213	20	091855H	N43 plat Cmb BT 095664 while on route to night position PTL CAME ACROSS 4 HOLES (9" IN DIAMETER AND 4 FEET DEEP) HAD SOME SMALL ASTICKS OVER HOLES WITH PAPER AND PLASTIC COVERING AND APPROX 3" OF SAND OF IT. HOLES WERE EMPY. DESTROYED HOLES AFTER SEARCH.		S, F, D,
46	2210	21	091910H	CO I 3/5 SQD CMB BT 034626 PTL REC'D APPROX 30RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM DIRECTION OF N.E. AT APPROX. 500 METERS. DID NOT RETURN FIRE BECAUSE THEY DID NOT WANT TO GIVE AWAY THEIR POSITION.		S, F, D,
2115	2310	22	091830H	CO E 2/3 PLAT CMB BT 066642-066637 and BT 064645-064639 ON A LINE BETWEEN FIRST SET OF ABOVE COORD PTL FOUND 13 NEWLY DUG HOLES ONE MAN TYPE ALTERNATING ALONG TRAIL. BETWEEN SECOND SET OF COORD. FOUND 37 FRESHLY DUG GRAVES MARKED WITH STICKS. PTL WAS WAY TO NIGHT POSITION AND WILL DIG UP GRAVES AND HOLES AT FIRST LIGHT.		S, F, D,
2120	2321	23	091900H	CO F 2/3 PLT SEC. BT 032649 VN NATIONAL WITH ARVN ID CARD ARRIVED AT BRIDGE AND INFORMED UNIT THAT HIS FATHER HAD BEEN KILLED IN A FIRE FIGHT ON OR ABOUT 081610H HE CLAIMS THAT MAN WAS WORKING IN THE FIELD WHEN VC FIRE AT MARINES WHO WERE ON AM TRAC. HE WANTS TO SEE THE S-5 AT BRIDGE ON 101000H. MAN STATED THAT THERE ARE MANY VC ON EAST SIDE OF SONG VINH DIEN RIVER AND THAT MANY PEOPLE ARE LEAVING DUE TO ABOVE CONDITIONS. THEY FEAR IT MAY HAPPEN AGAIN THE S-5 WILL GO TO THE BRIDGE AS SOON AS THEY CAN WILL FOLLOW UP.		S, F, D,
2359	100300	24	092359H	DAILY SIT REP SENT OUT		S, F, D,
2400		25	092400H	JOURNAL CLOSED OUT.		S, F,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
DNG RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
100001H JAN 68	102400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	100001H	OPENED	
0015	0216	2	092130H	CAP S-2 PERIMETER BT 119570 RD TEAM OBSD APPROX 30 VC IN OPEN. RD TEAM OPENED UP FIRE AND CALLED IN ARTY MISSION 30RDS(HE) AND 1RD (ILLUM) AND WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
2350	0100	3	091810H	CAP S-2 SQD AMBUSH BT 048600 WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY EST 2-3 VC WITH EST 20-30RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 1 WAI EVAC( PF ). RET'D 175RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 LAAW AND VC BROKE CONTACT WITH UNIT. RET'D TO CAP C.P.	
				1 WIA EVAC	S, F, D,
2345	0105	4	092145H	CAP S-2 PERIMETER BT 050603 OBSD VC MOVEMENT S.W. OF POSITION MOVEMENT SEEMED TO BE MOVING IN N.E. DIRECTION. CALLED FOR ARTY MISSION REC'D 2 RDS 81mm ILLUM AND OBSD MOVEMENT OF 10-12 VC.	S, F, D,
0010	0109	5	091900H	CAP S-2 PERIMETER BT 119570 RD TEAM OBSD VC CROSSING RIVER IN BOAT. CALLED FOR ARTY MISSION OF 12RDS (HE) AND 1 RD ( ILLUM) WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
2350	0112	6	092300H	CAP H-6 PERIMETER ZD 137011 BRIDGE AT ABOVE COORD OUTPOSTED CAP H-6 POSITION REC'D 4RDS 60mm AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX. 10 VC LOCATED 500 RDS METERS TO THEIR NORTH. RET'D SMALL ARMS FIRE AND REC'D ARTY MISSION. WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE BY BATTERY OF 3 IN EFFECT. NO DAMAGE TO BRIDGE WILL SWEEP ARE AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
0051	0115	7	092200H	3RD AM TRAC BN. BT 077698 MALE WAS OBSD OUT SIDE OF HOUSE AND WHEN CHECK FOR ID CARD HE HAD ONLY TEMPORY ONE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESYLTS SENT DETAINEE TO 3RD AM TRAC BN S-2.	
				1 MALE DETAINEE	S, F, D,
2300	0330	8	091230H	9TH CO ROKMC BT 120610 PTL REC'D SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNK NUMBER ENEMY. SWEEP THROUGH AREA AND APPREHENDED 4 MALES AND 3 FEMALES PEOPLE WERE SENT ROKMC BN C.P. INTERA STATES ENEMY TRAINING LOCAL GERR. EACH NIGHT FOR ABOUT ONE HOUR AT BT 115610. 7 DETAINEES.	S, F, D,
2305	0340	9	090918H	9TH CO ROKMC BT 117616 REC'D APPROX. 30-40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNK NUMBER OF ENEMY REQUESTED ARTY MISSION OF 16RDS (HE) RESULTS UNK.	S, F, D,
0350	0413	10	100255H	CO F 2/5 PLAT OP AT 814383 WHILE FIRING ILLUM PERIMETER SPOTTED 1 ENEMY WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRYING RIFLE ABOUT 35 METERS FROM	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				WIRE. ENEMY FIRED 25RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE INTO PERIMETER THEN ABOUT 5 MIN. LATER REC'D 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 INCOMING GRENADES. RET'D APPROX 300RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FIRST INCIDENT AND 80RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT SECOND ONE. VC BROKE CONTACT AND APPEARS TO BE WITHDRAWING TO S.E. WILL SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
0400	0417	11	000255	CO F 2/5 PLAT OP AT 814383 3 TRIP FL RES WERE TRIPPED ON OUTER PERIMETER AND PERIMETER REC'D 45RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RET'D 375RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ARE FIRING 81mm H&I INTO AREA OF ENEMY WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
0445	0548	12	100335H	CAP D-1 PERIMETER BT 043621 REC'D APPROX 2RIFLE GRENADES AND THEY LANDED IN MINE FIELD ALSO REC'D A SHORT BURST OF AUTO FIRE. RET'D APPROX 200RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN AN ATTACK TO KICK OFF AN ATTACK. CALLED FOR REC'D ILLUM FOR 5 MIN. WILL SEARCH FOR FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
0255	0705	13	100015H	CAP H-6 PERIMETER ZD 139009 and ZD 137013 CAP H-6 AND BRIDGE OUT POST REC'D APPROX 12 RDS 60mm AND SEVERAL RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RET'D SMALL ARMS FIRE AND M-79RDS FROM BOTH CAP H-6 AND BRIDGE OUT POST REQUESTED ARTY MISSION AND RECD ARTY MISSION ON GRID zd 140-003 WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, D,
0747		14	100747H	ROAD SWEEP TO THE NORTH HAS BEEN CPMLETED.	S, F, FSCC
0800		15	100800H	ROAD SWEEP TO THE SOUTH HAS BEEN COMPLETED	S, F, FSCC
1000	1200	16	100940H	2/5 SEC WITH ROAD SWEEP AT COORDS. 910486 OF FOUND 60 MM BOOBY TRAP. 50 M OFF LIBERTY ON WEST SIDE AT ABOVE COORDS. HAD PRESSURE TYPE DETONATOR .ENG BLEW IN PLACE	S, F, D
1100	1200	17	101000H	2/5 F -1 PLT OP AT COORDS 940528. A VN MAN COMPLETED	
<del>XXXX</del>	<del>XXXX</del>				
1103	1110	18	100800H	CAP D-4 SPOT REPORT 1 VN FEMALE WIA	
1110	1220	19	100950H	H CO 2/3 CMBT PTL SPOT REPORT	
1125	1220	20	100750H	G CO 2/5 SPOT REPORT	
1130	1414	21	100855H	H&S 1/5 SQD SEC SPOT RPT	
1140	1215	22	101015H	M CO 3/5 SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA	
1230	1930	23	101200H	I CO 3/5 PLT PTL BASE SPOT REPORT	
1305	1800	24	100500H	CAP-6 SPOT REPORT 1 PF MINOR	
1330	1745	25	100800H	C CO 1/5 PLT CMBT PTL SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA MINOR	
1330	1800	26	101030H	A CO 1/5 PLT CMBT PTL SPOT REPORT 2 PW'S	
1404	1935	27	101200H	CAP S-1 SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA EVAC	
1405	1945	28	101230H	CAP D-3 SPOT REPORT	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

- a. Unit or Section: - - -
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



DECLASSIFIED

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
100001H JAN 68	102400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1440	1750	29	101315	B CO 1/5 BRIDGE SECURITY SPOT REPORT 4 VN CIV KIA - 5 VN CIV WIA		
<del>1520</del>	<del>1615</del>	<del>30</del>	<del>101100H</del>	<del>E CO 2/5 SQD SEC W/ENGR SPOT REPORT</del>		
1500	1740	31	101430H	B CO 1/5 PLT SECURITY SPOT REPORT		
1520	1910	32	101340H	I CO 3/5 PLT CMBT PTL SPOT REPORT		
1525	1645	33	101100H	E CO 2/5 PLT SEC PTL SPOT REPORT		
1530	1630	34	101355H	E CO 2/5 PLT SEC PTL SPOT REPORT		
1545	1620	35	101100H	E CO 2/5 RD SWEEP SEC SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA MINOR		
1550	1610	36	100930H	H&S CO 1/5 MINE SWP SEC SPOT REPORT		
1640	1905	37	101520H	F CO 2/3 BRIDGE SEC SPOT REPORT		
1645	2030	38	101600H	E CO 2/3 PDP SPOT REPORT		
1715	2120	39	101425H	E CO 2/5 PLT SEC W/ENGR SPOT REPORT 1 VN CIV KIA - 9 VN CIV WIA EVAC		
1720	1910	40	101550H	E CO 2/5 PLT SEC W/ENGR SPOT REPORT 2 USMC WIA EVAC		
1720	2130	41	101625H	H&S CO 3/5 SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA EVAC - 1 VC KIA CONF		
1810	2125	42	101520H	M CO 3/5 PLT S&D SPOT REPORT		
1845	2045	43	101530H	D CO 1/5 SQD PTL SPOT REPORT 1 USMC WIA EVAC		
1845	2050	44	101645H	D CO 1/5 PLT CMBT PTL SPOT REPORT 1 VN CIV KIA		
1945	2125	45	101830H	CAP G-7 SPOT REPORT 12 DETAINEES		
2030	2115	46	100100H	F CO SQD AMBUSH SPOT REPORT <del>XXXXXXXXXX</del>		
2050	2200	47	101843H	D CO 1/5 SPOT REPORT 12 USMC WIA		
2150	2300	48	101945H	I 3/5 SQD COMBAT PTL SPOT REPORT 3 VC KIA CONF.		
2350	0015	49	102235H	1/5 CP AT COORDS 076985 SPOT REPORT WITH NEG RESULTS		
			110500H	Daily SitRep		
			110001H	Journal closed		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAYMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION		S-3 SECTION
PLACE		
DANANG RVN		
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)	
110600H JAN1968	112400H JAN1968	

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troop F-File
0001		1	110001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, D,	
0755		2	110755H	ROAD SWEEP TO THE NORTH HAS BEEN COMPLETED	S, F, FSCC	
0756		3	110756H	ROAD SWEEP TO THE SOUTH HAS BEEN COMPLETED	S, F, FSCC	
0835		4	110730H	SPOT REPORT FROM 1/5	S, F, D,	
1000	1206	5	110815H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO G 2/5	S, F, D,	
1005	1209	6	110910H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO G 2/5	S, F, D,	
1025	1212	7	110300H	SPOT REPORT FROM CAP H-6	S, F, D,	
1032	1216	8	110930H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO I 3/5	S, F, D,	
1040	1219	9	111005H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO F 2/3	S, F, D,	
1048	1221	10	110815H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO I 3/5	S, F, D,	
1100	1356	11	111030H	SPOT REPORT FROM CAP G-7	S, F, D,	
1310	1451	12	111030H	SPOT REPORT FROM 3RD AM TRAC BN.	S, F, D,	
1406	1454	13	111230H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO F 2/3	S, F, D,	
1649	1835	14	111320H	SPOT REPORT FROM CAP D-3	S, F, D,	
1750	1838	15	111610H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO E 2/3	S, F, D,	
1600	1840	16	111445H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO E 2/3	S, F, D,	
1955	1958	17	110820H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO C 1/5	S, F, D,	
1940	1952	18	111625H	SPOT REPORT FROM CAP M 3/5	S, F, D,	
2030	2121	19	111600H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO B 1/5	S, F, D,	
2035	2150	20	111700H	SPOT REPORT FROM CAP H-9	S, F, D,	
2108	2155	21	112015H	SPOT REPORT FROM CO H 2/3	S, F, D,	
2325		22	112125H	SPOT REPORT FROM 59 RF	S, F,	
2358		23	112358H	DAILY SITREP SENT OUT	S, F, D,	
2400		24	112400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	S, F,	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 121300H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 122400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	121300H	Journal opened.	S, F
		2	121315H	CO, 5th MAR ARRIVED & ESTABLISHED command at Phu Bai.	S, F
1345	1430	3	120705H	15 CB vic ZC 076985 Recd approx 30 rds 60mm + 82mm mortar fire over a period of 50 min. Commenced counter mortar fire of 300 rds 81mm HE + 139 rds 105mm HE 5 flights of fixed wing conducted strikes of 500 lb + 250 lb bombs, 5 1/2" + 2.75" rockets, & napalm. 2 secondary explosions (WP) were obsd by AO vic ZC 067968. 6 USMC KIA, 15 USMC WIA (11 or 4 + 4 minor).	S, F, D
1351	1435	4	121030H	B 1/5 PLAT CMB VIC ZD144006 WHILE ON PTL W/ LOCAL PR'S, FND MORTAR SITES. QUESTIONING OF VILLAGERS REVEALED THAT 100 VC WERE IN THE CHURCH VIC ZD142006. SEARCHED THE CHURCH & FND AN NVA FLAG & PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS SAYING THAT CAC H-6 WILL BE ATTACKED EITHER TONIGHT OR TOMORROW NIGHT. VILLAGERS ALSO SAID THAT THE PRIEST HAS BEEN MISSING FOR 4 DAYS & THE NUNS ARE AFRAID TO TALK.	S, F, D
1545	1720	5	120825H	CAP N-3 VIC AT 867497 FND 1 BOUNCING-BETTY TYPE MINE W/PRESSURE TYPE FUZE. DUG MINE UP & RETD TO COMPOUND. ENGR FN 2/5 DESTROYED MINE.	S, F, D
1550	1725	6	120915H	CAP N-3 VIC AT 992508 2 VN BOYS DETONATED AN M26 GREN RIGGED W/TRIP WIRE. CORPSMAN TREATED MALES. TOOK TO 2/5 BAS FOR FURTHER TREATMENT. 2 VN CIVILIANS WIA.	S, F, D
1552	1727	7	121045H	E 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC AT 908492 FND 1 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE BURIED IN VEHICLE TRACK. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1555	1730	8	121130H	E 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC AT 907495 FND 1 LAAW RIGGED W/PRESSURE RELEASE, BURIED IN ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1557	1731	9	121200H	E 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC AT 909499 FND 1 20LB BOX TYPE MINE ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D
1558	1733	10	121230H	E 2/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VIC AT 910500 FND 1 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, D

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

DECLASSIFIED

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAYMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3, 5TH MARINES	
PLACE	
PHU BAI, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
121300H JAN 68	122400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-8 SECTION	
PLACE	
DANANG RUN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
120001H JAN 68	122400H JAN 1968

(Classification)

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION</b>	
PLACE <b>DNG RVN</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>130001H JAN 68</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>132400H JAN 68</b>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	130001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0110	0120	2	130002H	Hqs 5th Amb (upon 16) vic ZD 010024 obsd 5 VC in tangle across rice paddy. Fired 150 rds S/A. R-located ambush site. Will search area at first light. SEARCHED AREA RGS RESULTS.	S, F, D SFD
1430	1617	3	131420H	Hqs 15 Sqd Sec ZD 177010 while on mine sweep found 2m-26 GRENADES, 3chicom GRENADES ALL RIGGED with trip wire + 1 UNK TYPE MINE. DESTROYED ALL IN PLACE	SFD
—	—	4	131200H	5th Mkr upon to TF X-Ray.	S, F
2015	2145	5	130900H	1AP H-9 vic AT 874989 Agent near compound apprehended 1 VN Female who is a known VC. Female was in area to buy Food & pick up money. Finding detainee to District Hqs for questioning.	S, F, X
2120	2310	6	131515H	Phu Loc District Hqs vic ZD 095007 recd 9 rds 82mm mortar fire fm vic ZC 104988. All rds landed outside wire. Commenced counter- mortar fire of 30 rds 81mm HE & 40 rds 105mm HE.	S, F, X
2135	2315	7	131730H	B's Plat Convoy Sec vic AU 806009 recd 2 rds mortar fire & approx 25-30 rds S/A fm vic AT 808998 & AT 805997. Retd 100 rds S/A & 3 M79 rds. Called counter- battery fire of 14 rds 155 HE. Several trucks have blown tires. Set up defensive peris around convoy & sent out local ptls.	S, F, X
2200	0040	8	131930H	A's 5th Amb vic ZD 082008 while moving to amb site, recd approx 50-75 rds S/A fire fm est 20 VC on both flanks of ptl. Retd 200-250 rds S/A & 1 M79 rd. Swept area & find 3 VN civilians WIA. 1 male, age 60-70 & 2 females, age 18 months & 7yr old. All minor	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE	
Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H JAN 68	132400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

DNG RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

140001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

142400H JAN

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	140001H	Journal opened	6F	
0905	0920	2	140735H	Elfskins ZC 119971 Read approx 30 beds of a five from a table coord. from work no # of enemy	S, F, X,	
0935	1016	3	140900H	CO H 2/5 SQD AMBUSH ZD 014027 PTL OBSD 2 NVA WITH WPN MOVING DOWN TRAIL TOWARDS BAY. 5 MORE NVA WERE OBSD MOVING DOWN TRAIL AT SAME TIME BY ANOTHER PTL. PTL TOOK THE 5 NVA UNDER FIRE AND THE OTHER PTL TOOK THE 2 NVA UNDER FIRE. PTL OBSD THE 5 NVA MOVE OFF THE TRAIL AND START BACK TOWARDS CO H C.P. THE AMBUSH SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND 2 NVA KIA CONF. AND 2 WPNS. 1 AK47 SER. NO# 5574P 1 SKS SER NO# 7054334 2 FULL MAG. AND 10RDS FOR AK47 2 FULL MAG. POUCHES FOR SKS AND 3 CHICOM GRENADES AND 1 C-4 FULL TYPE CHARGE AND 3 BATTLE DRESSINGS AND 2 PONCHO'S AND 2 NVA BELTS AND 1 LAMP AND 5 PLASTERS AND 1 STOVE AND 1 LIGHTER AND KEY CHAIN AND NVA WERE DRESSED IN GREEN UTILITIES AND SOFT COVER AND THE OTHER ONE DRESSED IN GREEN SHIRT AND BLACK AND HAD BLACK SHORTS ON. HAD ONE HELMET WHICH BELONG TO A USMC.	S, F, X,	
1320	1400	4	140940H	CO B 1/5 PLAT SEC. AU 814008 WHILE MOVING FROM C.B. TRUCK HIT MINE RESULTING IN 7 WIA EVAC. CALLED PRO AND COMPLETED MED SAVCS SEARCH AREA AND FOUND WIRE WHICH LOOKED LIKE COULD HAVE BEEN GMD. DETONATED. 7 WIA EVAC.	S, F, .X	
1335	1410	5	141033H	CO H 2/5 SQD CMB ZD 025026 WHILE ON PTL OBSD AND HEARD EXPLOSION 500 METERS IN THE DIRECT FRONT. OBSD PEOPLE MOVING FROM CIV. VEHICLE. GAVE FIRST AID AND CALLED FOR MED EVAC. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 VN KIA AND 14 WIA EVAC.	S, F, X,	
2025	2100	6	141835H	D/5 Plat Sec v/c AT 886953 Recd 2 rds 82mm mortar v/c AT 888943. Retd 200 rds 51A + 10 M79 rds. Called Fire mission of 15 rds 155mm HE. BUSAC WIFE.	S, F, X	
2120	2135	7	141810H	D/5 Plat Sec v/c AT 886954 Recd 5-6 rds 82mm mortar v/c AT 888943. Called Fire mission of 15 rds 155mm HE.	S, F, X	
2120	2140	8	142030H	B/5 (2) Sgd Amb v/c AU 804008 + AU 807008 Recd 1 rd 60 mm mortar, 7 M79 rds + approx	S, F, X	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE	
PHU BAI, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
140001H JAN 68	142400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		8 (cont.)		50 rds 5/A vic AH 804004, called fire mission of 20 rds 81mm HE. Also called fire mission of naval fire w/ good target coverage. Re-located amb sites.		
2340	2400	9	142315H	D/Ls Plat Sec vic AT 886953 recd Sdk 82mm mortar which landed on the peris. Called fire mission of 30 rds 155mm HE w/ good target coverage. Also called NBF mission of 8 rds 18" HE vic AT 885935 & 10 rds 18" HE vic AT 890940. Fr USS Perkins (DD 877) w/ excellent target coverage. Mortar fire ceased. will search at first light.		
		10	142400H	S. Trcp to TF X-Ray		S, F, X
		11	142400H	Journal closed.		S, F, X S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 150001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 152400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	150001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0145	0205	2	152200H	B 1/5 Sqd Amb v/c 20 123010 while moving to Amb site, ptl heard voices v/c 20 122010. Advanced forward & heard voices again. Fired 10 rds 5/A in direction of voices. Then rec'd 1 incoming rocket rd & 10 rds 5/A. Ret'd 200 rds 5/A & threw 3 M26grens. Searched area & find 1 pr Ho Chi Minh sandles. Hand set on radio was broken during action. Ret'd to CP for new hand set & will return to area to establish amb site. Will search area at first light. Note: 5-2A states that VC mark mines with Ho Chi Minh sandles.	S, F, X
1025	1053	3	FOLLOW UP	TO 142030H CO B 1/5 SQD CMB AU 804008 SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 KIA CONF WITH 1 SKS SER. 900214 DRESSED IN GREEN UTILITIES AND STRAW HAT. ALSO FOUND E-TOOL AND PARTS TO A B-40 ROCKET, 1-PAIR OF SISSORS, 1M-79 CASING AND 3 BOTTLE OF PILLS ALL GEAR WILL BE FWD'D TO REGT. S-3.	S, F, X,
1116	1139	4	151020H	CV5 PLATCMB AT 910948 while moving towards top of HAI-VAN PASS CLAYMORE MINE WAS SET OFF AND RESULTED IN SWIA EVAC. CALLED FOR MED EVAC'S AND WILL SEARCH AREA.	S, F, X,
1200	1305	5	151110H	SWIA EVAC CAP H-6 ZD 149010 TOOK 15RDS SIA FIRE FROM EST 1-ENEMY. RET'D 50RDS SIA FIRE SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS	S, F, X,
1145	1302	6	151015H	H 25 Ssqd Cmb ZD 006025 PTL obsd enemy movement on hill of APPROX. 6 VC w/ WPV. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION SEARCHED AREA NEG/RESULTS	SFX
1346	1430	7	150940H	H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC. AU 806008 REC'D APPROX 30RDS 82mm FIRE FROM ABOVE COORD. FIRST BARRAGE WAS 8RDS AND THEN CONTINUED SPORADICALLY FOR APPROX 2 1/2" HOURS RESULTING IN 3 KIA AND	SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTC: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

DECLASSIFIED

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM ( <i>Date and hour</i> )	TO ( <i>Date and hour</i> )

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troop F-File
				5 WIA EVAC. CALLED FOR AND REC'D 10RDS (155mm) AND 4 FLIGHTS OF FIXED WING SEARCHING AREA AT PRESENT TIME. 3 KIA AND 5 WIA EVAC.		
1350	1435	9	151215H	1/5 C.P. 20 076985 OBSD 5-6 VC MOVING UP HILL AT ABOVE COORD. FIRING ARTY AT PRESENT TIME WILL SEARCH AREA ASAP.		S, F, X,
1915	2040	10	151420H	H 3/4 Sgd Amb vic YD 988040 Marine detonated frag gran rigged w/ trip wire. Searched surrounding area w/o results.		
2230	2355	11	152200H	B 1/2 Sgd Amb vic 2D 164010 obsd 5 enemy moving away fm amb site via 2D 164000. Called arty mission of 2 rds WP & 3 rds HE (155mm). Will search area at first light.		S, F, X
2340	2359	12	151845H	B 1/2 Plat Bridge sec vic AT 886954 recd 8 rds 82mm mortar vic AT 888943. Rtd 200 rds 5/12 & 2 rds 106mm HE. Called arty mission of 3 rds WP & 4 rds HE (155mm) w/ good target coverage. Will search area at first light.		S, F, X
		13	152359H	Site rep to TF X-Ray.		S, F, X
		14	152400H	Journal closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 160001 H Jan 68	TO (Date and hour) 162400 H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	160001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0530	0550	2	160445H	B/S Ssd Amb vic ZD 163010 obsd 3 VC moving on trail vic ZD 163009. Fired 100 rds S/A + 3 179 rds rocketing in 1 VC KIA Conf, 1 Russian carbine #, 1 cart act + 3 chicom greens. Will search area further at first light.	S, F, X
0934	0952	3	160715H	H&S 15 Ssd SEC AU 855001 VEHICLE DETONATED PRESSURE TYPE MINE OF UNK SIZE. WHILE ON MINE SWEEP. CALLED FOR MED EVAC'S SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA NEG/RESULTS. 2 WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1125	1145	4	161000H	3rd ENG BN YD 839145 obsd 4-5 ENEMY (YD 841142) FIRING TO N.E. DIRECTION. ALSO obsd 4-5 ENEMY (YD 841144) CONDUCTED ILLUM MISSION ENEMY STARTED TO FLEE. FIRED 200 rds S/A IN PROSUTE OF ENEMY.	S, F, X
1245	1310	5	161130H	CAP HQ'S ZD 097007 VEHICLES PARKED IN FRONT OF PHU LOC DIST HQ'S REC'D 2 RDS OF MORTAR FIRE UNK SIZE + TYPE. RESULTING IN 1 WIA EVAC. EVACED MAN AND TOOK COVER	S, F, X
2025	2045	6	160815H	D/Ls Plat Convoy Sec vic AT 908950 head vehicle recd 1 rd of what is believed to be a B-40 Rocket. Rd hit truck + burned the cab completely out. Retrieved as much equip as possible. Pushed truck to side of road + continued on convoy. 2 USMC WIA. MINOR	S, F, X
2110	2125	7	162040H	B/S Ssd Bridge Sec vic YD 850070 2 trip H&S went off on lines. Then recd 2 rds S/A. Retd 2 179 rds. Will search area at first light.	S, F, X
2135	2200	8	161730H	A/S Ssd Cmb vic ZC 085985 obsd 30 VC moving north in 2 groups vic ZC 085985 + ZC 089989. One group was carrying either a 60mm + 82mm mortar tube. All were carrying individual guns + approx 15 load packs. Called fire mission at 120 rds 81mm HE.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE	
Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
160001H Jan 68	162400H Jan 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5th MARINES

## PLACE

Phu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

170001H Jan 68

TO (Date and hour)

172400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	170001H	JOURNAL opened.	S, F
0240	0320	2	142100H	B/S Sgd Amb vic 2D 165010 while moving to amb site, point man obsd movement of VC near bridge vic 2D 162010. Advanced toward bridge, recd 125-150 rds auto & semi auto w/ps. Fie 3 B&O Rockets fm 10-15 VC vic 2D 165009. Manuevered on VC, returning 250-300 rds S/A. Called fire mission of 100 rds 81mm HE. Sweep of area revealed 4 VC KIA (cont & 1 AK 47 (gren). Will search area thoroughly at first light. 1 USMC KIA & 4 USMC WIAE.	S, F, X
0225				Follow up to 16200H Found: 3 HEAVY BLOOD TRAILS; 5 BLOCKS DEMO; 1 HELMET; 1 Poncho; 1 RICE PACK; 3 MAG. AMMO (7.62 SHORT) 90 RDS (7.62) 1 UNDER SHIRT; 1 PAIR BLK TROUSERS; 100 RDS LINKED (7.62) 1 SIGNAL LIGHT 2 SKS RIFLES SER# 08798 ON OTHER ONE UNK. AT PRESENT TIME. SER# FOR AK47 = 281667L	S, F, X
1330	1435	3	1517215H	FOO 215 COG SD YD 906097 obsd 9 VC WEARING BLK PJ'S and with WPODS. VC RAN UPON OBSERVING U.S.M.C. THROUGH A CROWD OF CIVILIANS. 1 WIA MINOR UN. CIVILIAN. FIRED 200 RDS S/A 4m-79 rds and PERSUED ENEMY. LOST CONTACT WITH VC OVER A RIDGE LINE.	S, F, X
2110	2125	4	171515H	F/S Platoon Perimeter vic YD 742134 while working on bunker, sides & roof collapsed, pinning 1 Marine w/ possible fracture of wrist & forearm. Called & completed medical for 1 USMC NBC.	S, F, X
2220	2340	5	172000H	B/S Sgd Amb vic 2D 170010 obsd 15-20 VC moving west on rail-road tracks vic 2D 169010. Fired 150 rds S/A, 2 LAWS, & 15 179 rds. VC ret'd 100 rds S/A & 3 B&O rockets. Called fire mission of 18 rds 105mm HE on routes	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE	
Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
170000H Jan 68	172400H Jan 68

[illegible]

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5TH Marines	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 180001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 182400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	180001H	Journal opened.	S,F
2230	0145	2	172228H	US Perkins (DD 827) while firing scheduled H41 fire via AT 827983, obsd several white flares in area. Also noted a large secondary explosion or fire when a rd w/ a mechanical time fuse was fired in area. 1/2 reports no friendly units in that area. <del>the</del> Will continue H41's during night. 0/2 will check area at first light.	S,F,X
0700	0825	3	180700H	CO C 1/5 FT COP AT 908948 OBSD AND BROUGHT UNDER FIRE 5-6 VC WHO LATER WERE DISCOVERED TO BE THE LEAD ELEMENTS OF AN EST. 20-25 VC WITH 100-125RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 4M-79 RDS AND REC'D 75-100RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 15 GRENADES AND 2 MORTARS. ONCE DETRIMENED TO BE LARGE FORCE FT COP BROKE CONTACT AND MOVED IN NORTHERLY DIRECTION BACK TO MAIN ROAD. ENEMY MAINTAINED CONTACT <del>xxx</del> WITH HEAVY AUTO AND SEMI AUTO FIRE FT COP BROKE CONTACT AND MOVED TO LZ TO CALL FOR MED EVAC REC'D MED EVAC BUT LZ NOT SUFFICIENT FOR LZ FOR HELO PUT DOWN. FT COP HEARD ENGINE FAIL AND SHUT DOWN AND LATER SEEN RED FLARE AT GRID AT 897965 CALLED AGAIN FOR MED EVAC AND AWAITING MED EVAC. 4 WIA EVAC AND 1 NON EVAC. S,F,X,	
0808	1040	4	180755H	H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC. 2D 125013 AS MINE SWEEP WAS CHECKING CULVERTS 2 MEN GOT OFF TRUCK AND CHECKED CULVERT. THEN WHEN TRUCK STARTED TO PICK THEM UP THEY REC'D 2 INCOMING GRENADES AND AT THIS TIME SECURITY STARTED TO GET OFF THE TRUCK AND AT THE SAME TIME 2 CLAYMORE MINES WERE SET OFF. ONE IN FRONT OF TRUCK AND ONE BEHIND TRUCK. THIS RESULTED IN 2 KIA AND 6 WIA EVAC. REC'D 400RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. ENEMY FLED AND UNIT COULD NOT OBSD DIRECTION DUE TO HEAVY BRUSH. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO TAKING MED EVAC BACK TO BN C.P. AND GETTING THEM OUT. LEFT ONE TRUCK AND ONE 45 CAL PISTOL BEHIND. TRUCK AND PISTOL WERE DAMAGE AT THE SAME TIME. 2 KIA AND 6 WIA EVAC. S,F,X,	
1200	1215	5		Follow up to 172000H found DRAG marks; 2 WIA minor	S,F,X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



(Classification).

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE	
Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
180000H Jan 68	182400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1250	1310	6	181100H	Cap H-3 YD 965065 3 UN children were play- ing with m-79 or m-26 GRENADE. DEVICE EXPLODED wounding the 3 children as they were beating iron the R.R. TRACKS. SEABEES CALLED IN med EVAC. 3 UN children.	S, F, X
1345	1545	7	181215H	H 3/5 Sd Cmb vic 2D 032017. PF spotted PVC vic 033018. Sd dispatched to AREA. Utilizing recon by fire. Flushed 8 VC, Fired 100 rds S/A. 2nd Sd dispatched as blocking force. Sweep area neg results.	S, F, X
1620	1715	8	181345H	F 3/5 Sd OP vic YD 785129. OP gave wrong pos rpt & cleared 40mm HE fire of daytime pre-concentration & H+I fire. 1 60mm HE rdd landed near OP resulting in 1 USMC WIA (MBC). Rtd to E Co CP where Marine was located for minor shrapnel wounds. Investigation underway & SIR to be submitted.	S, F, X
2135	2200	9	182045H	D 1/5 Sd Amb vic AH 825010 while moving to amb site, recd 75 rds auto & semi auto upon fire. In ret 4 VC. Rtd 100 rds S/A, 10 M79 rds & 3 M26 greens Sweep area neg results.	S, F, X
		10	182359H	Sitrep to T F X-Ray	S, F, X
		11	182400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5th Marines

PLACE

Phu Bai, RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

190001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

192400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	190001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0100	0145	2	190040H	E 4/5 Defense Posi vic YD 743135. At request of Nam-Hoa District Hqs, 81mm mortar mission was fired vic YD 758117, on response of intell report of enemy. Two three rd volleys were fired on target. The next three rd volley was fired & the rds impacted vic YD 766126, starting a fire which destroyed one VN house. An immediate check fire was established. Nam-Hoa Advisors notified of fire. Advisor presently investigating extent of damage & casualties (if any). S-S notified. Cause of erratic rd being investigated. 3 VN civilians KIA & 3 VN civilians WIA (2 minor & 1 possibly serious).	S, F, X
1020	1045	3	190815H	H&S Co 15 Sqd Sec. YD 185010 discovered 1 anti tank mine electrically detonated buried beneath surface of road. A tree stump located near the mine had box banding bent in shape of V pointing at mine from top of tree stump. Mine removed and fwded to 15 CP for S-2 evaluation.	S, F, X
1235	1245	4	191045H	15 Scout Sniper Team ZC 088989 Scout Sniper Team reported 2 rds of mortar fire from enemy position at above coord. Rds impacted at Grid ZD 099006. Fired 81mm counter mortar mission on enemy position. 30 rds 81mm (HE) neg. ser.	S, F, X
1525	1545	5	191355H	B/15 Sqd Cmb ZC 088992 above friendly units heard 4 rds 81 or 82mm leave tubes rds impacted at Phu Loc Dist. Hq's fired 50 rds 81mm on suspected enemy mortar position. B/15 sending PTL to check the area.	S, F, X
				1 USMC WIA minor	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAYMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE	
Pha Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190031H JAN 68	192400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1500	1730	6	191845H	C/Lt Sgt Sec vic AT 928922 while mine sweep was on return trip, truck hit a mine which deflated under the drivers side. At this time an est <sup>d</sup> enemy opened up w/auto/semi auto fire. Also fired 1 B40 rocket & hit side of truck. Retd fire & sent element to search area w/no results. Called for & completed evacs for 2 USMC KIA. Site rep to TF X-Ray.		S,F,X S,F,X
		8	192400H	Journal closed.		S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Phu Loc RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 200001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 202400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	200001H	Journal opened.	S,F
0030	0100	2	192335H	B's Sgd Amb vic ZD 106016 obsd 3 VC moving south west on rail road tracks. Fired 10 rds S/A & threw 1 MAG green. Searched area neg results.	S,F,X
0125	0150	3	200005H	PAP 4-1 Sgd Amb vic YD 922106 recd approx 50-75 rds S/A fm east 10 VC resulting in 1 USMC KIA & 1 PF WIAE. Redd approx 75-125 rds S/A. Contact broken. Called & completed medevac at 200150H. Searched area & find 1 VC KIA Capt & 1 AK 47 (# )	S,F,X
0828	0902	4	200530H	B's 15 COLA S+D ZD 097007 UNIT REC'D APPROX. 8RDS OF 82mm MORTAR FIRE FROM UNOBS'D POSIT- ION. CALLED ARTY MISSION AND REC'D 8RDS OF 105mm (HE) UNABLE TO OBS'D MISSION.	S,F,X
1023	1213	5	20192130	FCo 245 Sgd Amb YD 956035 ON WAY TO Ambush SITE MARINE'S M-79 discharged RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA EVAC (NBC) CALLED EVAC AND INVESTIGATION UNDER WAY. 1 WIA EVAC (NBC)	SFX
1055	1216	6	200950H	B's 15 CP ZD 095007 UNIT LOC- ATED AT DISTRICT HQ'S REC'D 8RDS MORTAR FIRE FROM ONE TUBE. TUBE WAS BELIEVED TO BE LOCATED AT ABOVE COORD. CALLED FOR AND REC'D APPROX. 35 RDS OF 81mm (HE) SENDING PLT TO SEARCH AREA.	SFX
1415	1435	7	201328H	CAPH-6 ZD <del>143025</del> 143025 PTL IN VIC (143025) WAS CON- FRONTED BY FRIGHTENED VILLAGERS AT APPROX 1300H. WHO REPORTED THAT APPROX 50 VC HAD MOVED INTO VIC OF ABOVE COORD. CALLED FOR AND REC'D 33 rds OF 105mm (HE) SEARCHED AREA NEG/RE- SULTS	SFX
1718	1728	8	201500H	D's Sgd Cmb AU 851026 MAN TRIPPED A CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULT- ING 3 IN 3 WIA MINOR. TREATED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3 5th Marines	
PLACE	
Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
200000H JAN 68	202400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>5-3 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai, RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>200001H TANG</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>212400H TAN 66</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	210001H	<i>Journal opened.</i>	<i>S, F</i>
1015	1025	2	200905H	H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC. ZD 197010 FOUND 2 CULVERTS BLOWN AT ABOVE COORD. AND FOUND 10 LBS FLAKE TNT AND 2 BLOWN BLASTING CAPS. HAVE A MRS-100 WITH MINE SWEEP AND WILL ATTEMPT TO FIX CULVERTS. 30MIN. UNTIL ENGRS. FROM BRIDGE PARTY CAN ARRIVE.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1125	1251	3	201015H	BRIDGE PARTY ZD 125015 ON WAY THROUGH PASS CLAYMORE TYPE ORDNANCE WAS DETONATED POSSIBLY HD-10 DIRECTIONAL ANTI PERSONNEL MINE. RE-SYLLING IN 3 WIA EVAC. CONTINUED ON TO NB 3A POSITION AND EVAC MEN. 3 WIA EVAC.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1415	1420	4	211310H	<i>A/5 Sqd Cmb ZD 121019 Found Charge with Primer for 155 rd. Also 4 blasting caps, 3 fighting holes 5 days old, 100-150 FT. Comm wire. ALL EQUIPMENT WILL BE brought TO CP EXCEPT FOR blasting caps which will be destroyed.</i>	<i>S, F, X</i>
1720	1730	5	211400H	CAP H-9 AT 874989 REC'D WORE FROM FISHERMAN THAT THERE WAS A DEAD MARINE ON BEACH. SENT TEAM TO CHECK OUT AREA AND FOUND E-6 IN FLIGHT SUITE ON BEACH. BODY TAKEN TO DANANG BY ARMY SUNSHIP.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1550	1605	6	211350H	H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC ZD 197010 UNIT REC'D 6 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNK POSITION. 1/5 REQUESTED CONVOY GUNSHIPS TO SURVEY AREA AND TO ADJUST FIRE MISSION. WHEN GUNSHIPS ARRIVED FIRING CEASED.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1625	1725	7	211400H	CAP H-9 AT 874989 ARMY GUNSHIP DROPPED OFF 2 DETAINEES FOUND ON OTHER SIDE OF LANG CO BRIDGE. DETAINEES WERE VENIG PURSUED BY PTL FROM C 1/5. HELO DROPPED DOWN AND CAPTURED DETAINEES AND DROPPED THEM OFF AT CAP H-9 WILL FWD TO 1/5.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1650	1700	8	211515H	B-1 SQD (+) CMB PTL 091987 WHILE ON PTL REQ'D 7 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE. CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED 23 RDS 81MM HE ENEMY MORTAR FIRE CEASED.	<i>S, F, X</i>
1715	1727	9	211600H	CAP H-9 AT 874994 FND A PIECE OF METAL ON BEACH BEHIND CAP H-9 POSITIONS, BELIEVED TO BE PART OF A CHOPPER. RETRIEVED THE SAME.	<i>S, F, X</i>
2130		10	212000H	<i>B/5 Defense Prec. B Co CD reported bridge via ZD 099000 completely engulfed in flames for 2 hrs. as reported by Maj Hawks (District</i>	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5<sup>th</sup> MARINES

PLACE

Phu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

21000/H TAN 68

21240014 JAN 68

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 222400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	220001H	Journal opened.	S, F
2355	0035	2	212250H	CAP H-2 vic YD 935084. 4 trip flares in paki wire popped simultaneously. PF obsd movement & fired 10 rds 5/A. Then recd 25-30 rds auto w/ing fire in return. Retd 100 rds 5/A & 5 1779 rds. Searched area neg results.	S, F, X
0430	0440	3	220305H	G 76 Ssd Bridge Soc vic YD 907063 Marine throwing 14 lb C4 off bridge, held charge to long after pulling fuse ignator causing explosion within paki resulting in 1 USMC KIAE (NBC) C4 being utilized to HVT River En bridge position. Called & completed medevac.	S, F, X
0830	0850	4	212000H	Investigation underway. Follow-up B's Defensive Position vic ZD 099006 IT IS NOTED THAT THE GAS GIVEN TO THE PF'S TO HEAT THEIR CHOW AND WHICH WAS APPARENTLY SPILLED AND CAUGHT FIRE WAS GIVEN TO THE PF'S BY THE DISTRICT CHIEF WITHOUT THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE US FORCES IN THE AREA. IT IS STRONGLY SUSPECTED THAT THE INCIDENT WAS AN ACT OF SABOTAGE.	S, F, X
1035	1100	5	220930H	CAC "H" HQ LOC VIC ZD 098007 APPROX 211950H 2 FIRES RESEMBLING POTS WERE OBS AT BRIDGE LOC VIC. ZD 098006 FIRE WAS OBS AT EACH END OF BRIDGE. POT AT EASTERN END LOOKED AS IF IT WAS BEING LOWERED INTO WATER. A FEW MINUTES LATER AN ARVN LT. INFORMED ADVISORS THAT SAID BRIDGE WAS AFLAME. AT FIRST FIRE SEEMED TO BE AT WEST END OF BRIDGE AND THEN MOVED RAPIDLY TO EASTERN END, TO RAPID TO BE NORMAL. IT APPEARED TO MOVE ALONG GUARD RAIL AT BOTTOM. THE ENTIRE BRIDGE WAS AFIRE. AND NO ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO EXTINGUISH FLAMES.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001 H JAN	TO (Date and hour) 222400H JAN

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1240	1335	6	220930H	E Co 1/5 CP VIC YD 743133 DUD WP GRENADES HAD BEEN COLLECTED TO BE BLOWN AT A LATER TIME. GRENS WERE STORED IN A BOX OUTSIDE OF 1ST PLAT E Co CP 1 GREN BEGAN TO SMOKE. PLAT SGT OBS GREN SMOKING AND ATTEMPTED TO THROW GREN BOX OVER EMBANKMENT. PRIOR TO REACHING BOX GREN DETONATED. WHILE ASSISTANCE WAS BEING RENDERED ANOTHER GREN DETONATED. INCIDENT UNDER INVESTIGATION AT THIS TIME. 4 USMC WIA EAC <sup>12</sup>	S, F, X
1535	1548	7	220915H-221300H	B Co 1/5 Co CP LOC VIC ZD 092006 PARTY WORKING ON BRIDGE AT ABOVE COORDS RECD 10-12 RDS SPORADIC MORTAR FIRE FROM EN LOC VIC 106978 FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH GOOD TGT COVERAGE. HAFUNSHIP CHECKED AREA WITH NEG RES 1 PLAT DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA WITH NEG RES. WILL FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
1630	1643	8	221530H	CAC H-5 CONVOY LOC VIC ZD 113015 RECD APPROX 6 to 10 RDS 60 MM MORTAR FIRE ON SMALL CONVOY GOING TO & COMING FROM PHU QAI	S, F, X
2051	2107	9	221600H	C 1/5 Sqd Cmb AT 896950 RECD APPROX. 150 RDS SIA FIRE FM UNK NUMBER OF ENEMY, AND 1-B40 ROCKET Rd. RET'D APPROX. 500 RDS SIA FIRE 8m-79 RDS AND 3 LAAWS ALSO CALLED IN AIR STRIKES ON GRID (AT 895946) SEARCHED AREA NEG/RESULTS	SFX
2025	2110	10	221935H	B VS Sqd Amb ZD 103013 WHILE SITTING IN NIGHT POSITION ACTIVITY RECD 2 INCOMING GRENADES FM UNK NUMBER OF ENEMY. Sqd RET'D BRDS OF SIA AND 1m-26 GRENADE did NOT SEARCH AREA, WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
2135	2208	11	222040H	B 15 Ssd Amb ZD 192007 UNIT moved TO Amb. SITE AFTER RECENT INTELL. ON MOVEMENT INTO AREA BY VC. LEAD MAN DRESSED IN black shorts AND white shirt. Unit Ambushed APPROX. 5 VC moving down ROAD. REC'd 25 rds SIA FIRE, FIRED 150 Rds SIA SEARCHED AREA FOUND 1 KIA CONF AND 1- AK-47. WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	
<del>2340</del>	<del>0002</del>	<del>12</del>	<del>222300H</del>	<del>CAP A-1 Ssd PTL YD 872172</del> <del>PTL FOUND PEOPLE SLEEPING</del> <del>IN bunkers NEAR Amb. SITE (872</del> <del>178) PEOPLE ALSO had EXTRA</del>	<del>SFX,</del>
		12	222359H	Siteup 1. TF K-Ray.	SFX
		13	222400H	Journal closed.	SF

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3, 541 MARINES

## PLACE

Phu Bai RVN.

## FROM (Date and hour)

230001 H JAN 68

## TO (Date and hour)

232400 H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	230001 H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F,
2340	0002	2	222300 H	CAP A-1 Sqd PTL YD 872178 PTL FOUND PEOPLE SLEEPING IN BUNKERS NEAR Amb. SITE (872178) PEOPLE ALSO HAD EXTRA FOOD PRE- PARED FOR NO APPARENT REASON OTHER THAN FOR VC. PTL HAS HEARD UNUSUAL AMOUNT OF DOG BARKING NEAR COMPOUND. (909149), NOTIFIED 215 AND BASE DEFENSE	S, F, X,
0004	0009	3	221900 H	CAP A-2 PERIMETER YD 909149 VILLAGER CAME TO CAP A-2 POSITIONS AND REPORTED SPOTTING 12 VC EN- TERING THUY TAN FROM KINH TAO VILLAGE. AT THIS TIME CAP A-2 FOUND THEY HAD LOST ALL COMM. 6 VC IN COLUMN WERE OBSD AT (912150) MOVING S.E. TO N.W. ALSO OBSD LIGHTS MOVING AT (916163) (923160) ACROSS WATER, OPENED FIRE ON 6 VC AND FIRED RED STAR CLUSTER TO ALERT LINES OF CONTACT AND ACTIVITY. SENT TEAM TO AREA OF CONTACT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS, HAVE REGAINED COMM THROUGH COUNTER PARTS RADIO.	S, F, X,
0000	0216	4	230010 H	A15 Sqd Amb. ZD 181011 ENEMY APPROX. 50 METERS NORTH OF (182011) WERE OBSD BY 2 ACTIVITIES. THE 3 ENEMY WERE MOVING TOWARDS THE BRIDGE, THE ACTIVITY WERE UNABLE TO TELL IF THE ENEMY HAD ANY WPNS OR NOT. BOTH UNITS TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE AND REC'D HEAVY S/A FIRES IN RET'D. FROM AN EST. 6-7 VC AT ABOVE COORD. UNIT FIRED 500 RDS S/A AND 14M-79 RDS CALLED FOR AND REC'D FLARESHIP, ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. THEN UNIT REC'D 8-10 RDS 81mm OR 82mm MOR- TAR FIRE NEAR THEIR POSITION. CALLED FOR AND REC'D SPOOKY, SPOOKY FIRED AT POSSIBLE MORTAR POSITIONS, SPOOKY OBSD 2 FLASHES BELIEVED THESE	S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

230001H JAN 68

232400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		4	(CONT.)	TO BE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS	
0445		5	230200H	Will SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT CAP A-2 Sgd PTL YD 909149 PTL MADE CONTACT WITH APPROX 4 VC. REC'D APPROX 10 RDS S/A FIRE. RET'D SORDS S/A FIRE SEARCHED AREA NEGATIVE RE- SULTS.	S, F, X
1035	1050	6	230730H	HVS 1/5 Sgd Road Sweep Sse vic 2C 083992 vehicle was struck by command detonated directional mine, possibly HD-10. Called & completed medevacs. Searched Area & find 120 ft of det cord. 1 USMC KIA, 2 USMC WIAE & 2 USMC WIAE.	S, F, X
		7	230010H	FOLLOW-UP SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG. RESULTS	S, F, X
1642	1705	8	231600H	BCO 1/5 Sgd (4) CMB vic 2C 105985 PTL DISCOVERED 1 REIN BUNKER DIMENSIONS 3X3X2 REIN FORCED WITH BAMBOO POLES SEARCHED AREA W/NEG RES. DEST CAVE BY CAVING IN SIDES.	S, F, X
1650	1700	9	231405H	1/5 BN CMBR. Loc Vic 2D 123014 DISCOVERED VEHICLE THAT HAD BEEN DAMAGED BY ANTI VEHICULAR MINE OF UNK CONSTRUCTION. VEHICLE WAS NOT PART OF ARVN CONVOY BUT A SECURITY ELEMENT MOVING WITH CONVOY. ENCOURAGED CONVOY TO KEEP MOVING. IS ARVN EVACED WIA	S, F, X
2055	2110	10	232015H	D 1/5 Sgd Amb AU 805009 while MOVING TO Amb SITE ACTIVITY REC'D 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FROM UNK. NUMBER OF ENEMY. RET'D 100 RDS S/A FIRE AND 5M-79 RDS CALLED EVAC SEARCHED AREA NEG- RESULTS.	S, F, X
2200	2239	11	231930H	A 1/5 Sgd Amb vic 2D 145008 while moving to night pos, people left in hurry for village. for unknown reason. Ptl searched house & find medical sup- plies, villagers left & couldn't ap- proach any, will find gear to be	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
23000 / H Jan 68	232400 H Jan 68

(Classification)

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

XX PHU BIA RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

240001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

242400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	240001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F,
2313	0051	2	232145H	CO G 2/5 SQD SEC. ZD 926104 A BOAT WAS FLOATING DOWN RIVER TOWARDS BRIDGE AND APPEARED TO BE EMPTY. TOOK BOAT UNDER FIRE AND SANK IT. A SEARCH WILL BE MADE AT FIRST LIGHT OF AREA	S, F, X,
2155	0055	3	232015H	CO G 2/5 SQD SEC ZD 949068 REC'D APPROX 500 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND APPROX 25RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE AND 2 RIFLE GRENADES. RET'D 250-300RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 30RDS 60mm (ILLUM) AND 10RDS 105mm(HE) WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X,
10	0100	4	232203H	CO D 1/5 SQD AMB AU 827006 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE MAN TRIPPED UNK TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE AND THEN PTL REC'D SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 FROM ENEMY POSITIONS AT A RANGE OF 300 TO THE RIGHT FLANK. RET'D 300RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 LAWS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 3 USMC WIA MINOR.	S, F, X,
0213	0230	5	240005H	CAP H-9 Sed Amb. AT 869994 PTL obed lights and movement and obed 3 VC AT SAME TIME. OPENED FIRE WITH APPROX. 75RDS 81A FIRE AND RECD ILLUM, SEARCHED AREA NEG-RESULTS, RELOCATED Amb SITE.	S, F, X
1030		6	241030H	All Rd Swps Complete	S, F, X
1030	1044	7	242320H	"Follow UP" G Co 2/5 SQD SEC AT 241016H SWEEP OF AREA THIS MORNING, FOUND EVIDENCE IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES OF LARGE VC TROOP MOVEMENT. ALSO FND 1 STRUCTURE IN HAMLET WHERE COMM MORTAR RND DETONATED. VILLAGERS STATE THAT MARINES FIRE BROKE UP POSSIBLE ATK. OF THEIR PSD. 1 UNK CIV WIA	S, F, X
1250	1255	8	240845H	Mine Swp 2 D Co 1/5 SQD SEC VIC 175012 VEHICLE DETONATED ESTIMATED 10 LB CHARGE OF TNT. BLEW LEFT REAR DUAL WHEELS AND LEFT FRONT OF TRUCK BED. COMPLETED MINE SWEEP AND ARRANGED FOR VEHICLE TO BE TOWED TO 1/5 POSITION.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H JAN 68	282400H JAN 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troop F-File
1310	1316	9	241150H	CAP H-9 SQD CMB LOC VIC AT 861998 - 1 VN DUMP TRUCK & 1 USMC ENGR VEHICLE DETONATED MINES AT ABOVE COORD. PTL INVESTIGATED FOUND NEG CAS & CONT ON M&A.		S, F, X
1600	1610	10	252015H	Q Co 7/5 SQD SEC YD919067 FOLLOW UP - SEARCHED AREA FROM WHERE VC WERE FIRING FROM & LOCATED TRAIL AT YD951020 TO YD951067 WHICH ENEMY USED. FND 1 M-1A2 GREN-2135, 1935 GREN ADAPTER, AT YD951068 FND 3 M-26 GRENADES ADAPTER, AT YD951068 FND 3 M-26 GREN W/ TRIP WIRES BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN SET BY PF'S. IT WAS DETERMINED THAT ALL THE RND'S PREVIOUSLY REPORTED WERE RIFLE GRENADES		S, F, X S, F, X S, F
		11	242359H	S. keep to 1-Ray.		
		12	242400H	Journal closed.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 section	
PLACE	
1HU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
250001H LAN 68	252400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	250001H	JOURNAL OPENED	SF
0135		2	242245H	H&S 215 PLT(S) SEC YD 848086 OP. at hill 230 RECD 4 INCOMING GRENADES, 1 INSIDE PERIMETER AND 10 RDS AUTO FIRE AT 242355H TRIP FLARE SET OFF AND AT 250115H obsd movement N.W. OF POSITION, RET'D 30 GRENADES 450 RDS @ 91A FIRE ALSO RECD 16 RDS 105mm illum AND FLARESHIP CAME ON STATION. WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
0300	0748	3	250215H	MCB-3 Loc Vic YD 824144 RECD INCOMING AT 0215 AND CEASED 0255. A TOTAL OF 7 RDS SUSPECTED TO BE 105MM ARTY IMPACTED 150-350 METERS IN FRONT OF WIRE. CONDITION (1) ONE ENFORCED CALLED FOR & RECD 81mm ILLUM.	S, F, X
0950	1000	4	242130H	SA3C SQD(+) AMB Loc VIC 174012 15 VC SIGHTED WITH WHITE UN- IFORMS TYPE UNK W/CART BELTS TO DARK TO SEE WADS. VC WERE APPROX 50M AWAY. FIRED 30 RDS 50mm ARMS AT VC. VC BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT FND 2 BLOOD TRAILS AND TRENCH LINES LEADING INTO MTD. SPOT- TED 2 VC SUSPECTS MOVING IN SAME DIRECTION UNABLE TO TAKE UNDER FIRE DUE TO DIS- TANCE (WHILE SEARCHING AREA) -	S, F, X
1410	1505	5	251130H	D Co 15 Plat CMB Loc VIC AN 845025 RECD 10 RDS 50mm ARMS FIRE FROM UNK NO EN. Loc AU 834027. RET'D 50 RDS 7.62mm LINKED - 2 M-19 & 1 LAAW. Huey GUNSHIPS SCARFACE 1-1 & 1-2 RAN 2 STRIKES ON AREA. SQD SEARCHED AREA w/ NEG RES.	S, F, X
1825	1920	6	251745H	CAT H-3 YD 963064 CORPSMAN AT THIS POSITION OBSD A MAN LOOKING AT H-3 WITH BINOCULARS CORPSMAN CALLED FOR MAN TO COME, MAN RAN OTHER WAY AND CORPSMAN GAVE CHASE CORPSMAN WAS KNOCKED DOWN FROM BEHIND AND SHOT BY PASSING	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
250001H JAN 68	252400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3 5th MARINES	
PLACE	
Phu Loc RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H JAN 68	240400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	260001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S,F
0403	0420	2	252350H	CAP H-6 ZD 144004 obsd moving lights sent PTL to check AREA AND REC'D 20 RDS SLA FIRE. RET'D 60 RDS SLA, SEARCHED AREA NEG - RESULTS	S,F,X
0425	0439	3	260133H	H&S 215 SQD (W) O.P. YD 847086 REC'D 8 INCOMING GRENADES FM THE SOUTH + S.W. OF POSITION, RET'D 70 RDS SLA 20M-26 GRENADES 30M-79, 2 FIRESHIP + GUNSHIPS WERE ON STATION, CALLED FOR MED EVAC'S, 2 WIA EVAC, 1 WIA EVAC (NBO)	S,F,X
0939	0956	4	260840H	H Co 75 SQD CMB VIC YD 893115 WHILE SWEEPING AREA FOR SUS- PECTED MORTAR PSN. FOUND 2 MORTAR PITS, 5 DEFENSIVE PSNS, & 3 EMPTY CANS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN USED TO HOLD POWDER CHARGES. BROUGHT CANS BACK TO CP & DEST EN PSN.	S,F,X
1000	1016	5	260640H	A Co 75 SQD Amb Loc ZD 167610 HEARD APPROX 20 RDS EN TAMPERING WITH BRIDGE IN AREA + DIGGING ON ROAD. CALLED 3 RDS 81MM ILLUM, FIRED 8 RDS M-79 & 28 RDS 51MM. MANEUVERED TO CLOSE & EN RET'D 1 BRAC & FLED PTL SEARCHED AREA + BRIDGE W/NEG RESULTS	S,F,X
1045		6	262350H	A-3 SQD AIB LOC VIC YD 912115 OBS APPROX 80 ENEMY MOVING INTO HOUSES AT 909115. PTL MOV- ED FROM AMB SITE TO REPOSITION AND REC'D AP- PROX 800 RDS SMALL ARMS. RET'D FIRE WITH 1250 RDS SMALL ARMS 400 RDS M-60 AND 17 RDS M-79 PTL SWEEPED AREA AND FND BLOOD TRAILS AND DRAG MARKS. DURING SEARCH REC'D 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM YD 909111 RET'D 250 RDS SMALL ARMS 50 RDS MG FIRE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.	S,F,X
1033		7	260300H	CAP A-3 DEF PSN SOC VIC YD 914118 OBS APPROX 9 RDS EN MORTAR FIRE DETONATING VIC COORD YD 911121 AND 914122 ALL PERSONEL ASSUMED COND 1 AREA SEARCHED AND NO DAMAGE WAS INFLICTED ON HAMLET OR A-3 POSITION.	S,F,X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
260001H JAN 68	262400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1033		8	260945H	CAP H-4 FT SEC LOC BIC ZD 041025 H-4 FT COND UCTED ID CARD INSPECTION ON VEHICLED PASSING ABOVE COORD. PF'S WERE SUSPICIOUS OF A 21 YEA R OLD VN MALES ID. FURTHER INSPECTION REVEALED 57,320 PIASTERS ON HIS PERSON. VN CLAIMS HE EARNED MONEY IN HUE TO BUY 8 WATER BUFFA LO IN NUOC NGOT. DETAINEE WAS TAKEN TO H-4 PSN H ACTUAL COUNTERPART WILL VISIT H-4 PSN AT 1300. 1 DETAINEE.	0  S,F,X
1240	1245	9	261045H	96 CP 140009 - USMC PERSONNEL WERE ATTEMPTING TO BURN TRASH WHICH THEN SATURATED WITH GROUND INDIO WAS STANDING TO CLOSE TO TRASH WHEN TRASH EXPLODES CAUSING THE INDIO 2ND DEGREE BURNS OF THE UPPER BODY. CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED MEDICAL. 1 USMC ORC EVAC	S,F,X
1730	1850	10	261600H	A CO VS PLAT CMB LOC ZC 180996 WHILE ON PTL USMC PERSONNEL DETONATED PRESSURE TYPE EXPLO- SIVE DEVICE. IT APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN IN PSN FOR A LONG PER- IOD OF TIME. SEARCHED SUR- ROUNDING AREA AND FND 3 AD- DITIONAL "FRENCH" MADE DISARM PRESSURE DETONATED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES MINES WERE DISARMED AND RUDED TO BN S-R 2 USMC WIA EVAC	S,F,X S,F,X
2335	2344	11	262205H	G 45 Sgd SEC YD 950069 UNIT RECD 50-60 RDS 9A SUSPECTED 3 RIFLE GRENADES HAD 1-M26 RIGGED AS EXPLOSIVE DEVICES SET OFF BY ENEMY. RET'D 300 RDS 9A WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S,F,X, S,F,X S,F
		12	262359H	54exp to TF X-Ray.	
		13	262400H	Journal closed.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION</b>	
PLACE <b>Phu BIA RVN</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>270001 H JAN. 68</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>272400 H JAN. 68</b>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	270001 H	JOURNAL OPENED	S,F,X
2356	0028	2	262200H	CAP H-3 SDQ AMB YD956066 WHEN PTL WAS SET IN POSITION THEY HAD ROCKS THROUGH AT THEM, PF THROUGH ONE M-26 GRENADE AND ALSO FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE SWEEP AREA NEG RESULTS WHEN RETURNING TO AMBUSH SITE REC'D 15-20RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE THEN PULLED BACK AND REC'D 15 MORE RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EST. 10-20VC. RET'D 45RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 11M-79RDS CALLED FOR ILLUM AND REC'D 10RDS 81mm (ILLUM) AMBUSH WILL BE RESET. 1 WIA EVAC (PF)	S,F,X,
2358	0030	3	262205H	H&S C) 2/5 SQD OP YD848086 REC'D 3 INCOMING GRENADES FROM THE WEST AND 6 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE NORTH FROM APPROX 200 METER OUT. RET'D 10M-26 GRENADES AND 1M-79RD. AND 200RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE CALLED FOR AND REC'D FLARESHIP WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S,F,X,
0353	0408	4	262330H	CO G 2/5 SQD SEC YD 949069 OSBD 3 VC <del>WXX</del> IN RICE PADDIES WEARING HELMET AND POSSIBLE FLACK JACKET. FIRED 50RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WILL SEARCH AREA FIRST LIGHT.	S,F,X,
0355	0410	5	270003H	CO G 2/5 PLAT SEC YD 979052 REC'D 1 INCOMING GRENADE UNK TYPE WHICH LANDED 2 METERS FROM SOUTHERN PERIMETER ON HWY ONE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X,
1352	1425	6	271245H	DCo 4s Platoon (C) CMB LOC VIC 845957 OBS APPROX 12 ENEMY MOVING IN COLUMN IN E TO W DIRECTION. FIRED 800 RDS MG 17 60MM HE 500 RDS 5.56 10 M-79 CALLED NAVAL GUN FIRE MSN AND 9 RDS 105MM HE NOW SEARCHING AREA AND FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.	S,F,X
1452	1531	7	271140H	G CO 2/5 FT RECON PTL LOC VIC YD 894116 PTL FND FOLLOWING EQUIPMENT WHILE RECONING SUSPECTED MORTAR AND BUNKER SITES AT ABOVE <del>XXXX</del> COORD. AT YD 894116 FND 1 EXPENDED M-14 C CASEING AND 1 M-14 BLANK HAND LOADED. AT YD 898116 FND 100 RDS OF 7.62 MM LINKED NONE OF THE RDS HAD BEEN FIRED BUT POWDER HAD BEEN EXTRACTED FROM ALL RDS EXCEPT THE TRACERS. ALL RDS FWD TO BN S-2.	S,F,X
1508	1530	8	271300H	A CO 1/5 PLAT CMB PTL LOC VIC 193991 WHILE ON PTL ROUTE DISCOVERED FRESHLY DUG GRAVE IN SMALL GRAVE YD AREA. DUG UP GRAVE AND FOUND BODY OF 1 NVA SOLDIER DRESSED IN GREEN UJIFORM ID WAS DISCOVERED BY BELT BUCKLE AND BELT ON BODY. APP AGE 25 HEIGHT 6 FT.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
270001H JAN 68	272400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		8	(CONT)	CAUSE OF DEATH MULTIPLE BULLET WOUNDS IN <del>XXXX</del> CHEST AND FRAGMENT WOUNDS IN BACK HEAD PROBABLY CAUSED BY M-26 OR M-79 INDIV APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN DEAD APPROX 3-5 DAYS GRAVE WAS MINED WITH 1 LB C-4 2 INCHES AWAY FROM BODY. 1MVA KIA CONF.	S,F,X
1623	1840	Follow up to:	271245H	0 1/5 Plat Cmb vic AT 846947. Searched AREA & find 1 enemy KIA Conf wearing gray clothing & 1 SKS Russian carbine #56489. Also find blood trails in bushes along trails leading fm in posn. Called RBF on AREA & surrounding area upon departure. 3 cart belts, 2 chicom greens, 1 M26 green, 1 unknown type mine, 2 can- traps, 3 pouches, 52 rds 5.68mm 1 pr sandals, 2 full packs of clothing, health & comfort items, 4 Aspirins & 1 combat dressing.	S,F,X
1855	1855	9	271050H	5th Mar & TF X-Ray Propaganda Team vic YD 783163 vehicle hit mine (10-15 lb) box type mine. Resulting in 1 USMC KIA. Left front wheel blown off truck. Retrieved by US Army wrecker hauled to FLSG.	S,F,X
2115	2245	10	272000H	CAP A-2 VICINITY YD909149 OBSD 2 BRIGHT LIGHT MOVING ACROSS RIVER VIC YD922162. CALLED FIRE MISSION 8RDS 105HE. LIGHTS WENT OUT. WILL SEARCH AT FIRST LIGHT.	S,F,X
2215	2250	11	272015H	CAP H-9 SQD CMB VIC AT865986 OBSD A BOAT VIC AT865984. CALLED 4 RDS 81MM ILLUM. FIRED 100 RDS S/A FIRE. SWEEP BEACH AREA & APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH ID CARD, FOR QUESTIONING. FWD DETAINEE TO CAP H-9 COMPOUND.	S,F,X
2325	2400	12	272115H	A 1/5 SQD AMB VIC ZD167009 OBSD 2-3 VC ON RR EMBANKMENT, WHO APPEARED TO BE PLANTING MINES APPROX 60M FM AMB SITE. FIRED 40 RDS S/A & 4 M79 RDS. OBSD 1 SECONDARY EXPLOSION. CALLED 4 RDS 105MM ILLUM. FT MANEUVERED TO SEARCH AREA & RECD S/A FIRE FM ADJACENT AMB RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. LATER SEARCH REVEALED NEG RESULTS.	S,F,X
2325	0005	13	272125H	A 1/5 PLAT SEC VIC ZD140009 OBSD WHAT APPEARED TO BE SIGNAL LIGHTS WHICH WENT ON & OFF AT 2 MIN INTERVALS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 6 RDS	S,F,X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In: ..

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL (3480)**  
**NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)**

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
2700001H JAN 68	272400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th MARINES	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 282400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	280001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0145	0210	2	280020H	CAP A-2 LP v/c YD 909148. LP heard movement behind haystack approx 3 meters away. 1 man stopped fm behind haystack w/upm. LP fired 15 eds S/A & man fell. LP ret'd to CP & a 4 man team was dispatched. Called illum & swept area. End large pool of blood & drag marks.	S, F, X
10	1125	3	280230H	CAP A-1 FT LP YD 880160 ACTIVITY OBSD ENEMY MOVEMENT AT YD 878160 AND FIRED UPON THEM. ENEMY RET'D FIRE WITH AUTO WENS FIRE FROM THE ABOVE COORD. CAUSING A-1C TO BE BINNED DOWN BY BOTH FIRES. A-1C RET'D APPROX 50-100 YDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND REC'D ILLUMINATION ENEMY BROKE CONTACT ACTIVITY JOINED UP WITH ANOTHER ONE AND RET'D TO CP SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S, F, X,
1020	1130	4	FOLLOW UP TO 272115H	CHECKED AREA AND FOUND CRATER WHERE A CHARGE HAD BEEN BLOWN POSSIBLY A SECONDARY SET OFF BY A M-79RD. ALSO FOUND FRESH FOOT PRINTS LEADING TO THE SOUTH BUT NO BLOOD TRAILS IN THE AREA.	S, F, X,
1130	1138	5	280930H	CAP H -6 PERIMETER ZD 139007 CHILDREN AT ABOVE COORD WERE PLAYING WITH DUD W.P. GRENADE ONE CHILD THREW IT AND IT WENT OFF. CASUALTIES BROUGHT TO CP AND MEDICAL ASSIST. GIVEN MED EVAC CALLED FOR AND COMPLETED.	S, F, X,
1740	1751	6	281800H	45 C.P. ZC 076985 Enemy was destroying blasting Cap when it exploded and wounded man. Called for and completed med evac.	S, F, X,
1941	1956	7	281830H	1 WIA EVAC - ENGR. DCo 45 Ssd COP loc AU 801009 WHILE PROCEEDING TO NIGHT POSIT, Fnd 1 DEAD VN MALE AT ABOVE COORD. MAN HAD NOT BEEN DEAD VERY LONG, & APPEARED TO HAVE DIED AS A RESULT OF ARTY RD OR BOOBY TRAP. THIS WAS PRESUMED DUE TO MULTIPLE SHRAPNEL WOUNDS THROUGH OUT BODY. CLOTHING WAS BLK SHORTS & KHAKI SHIRT 1 CHICOM GREEN AND NEAR BODY. Ptl CONT. MSN. 1 VC KIA CONT	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE	
PNU BAY RUN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
280001 JAN 68	282400H JAN 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 290001 H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 292400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	290001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0210	0300	2	282315H	MCB-3 LOC YD 830142 OBS FIGURE MOVING INTO RIVER BED, & HEARD SPLASHES AS INDIV ENTERED WATER. CALLED 1RD 81 MM ILLUME & INDIV FLED. FIRED 18 RDS 81/ARMS ALL RDS IMPACTED IN RIVER BANK. AREA SEARCHED W/NEG RES	S, F, X
0415	0425	3	290345H	CAD H-3 DEF PERIM AT YD 962066 REC'D 1 INCOMING GREN & OBS 1 EN AT YD 962066. FIRED 50 RDS 81/ARMS WILL SEARCH AREA & DEFENSIVE WIRE AT FIRST LIGHT	S, F, X
1800	18	4	291050H	BYS Sgd CMB ZC 087986 PTL Fnd 4 MINES BELIEVE TO BE M-10 TYPE. PTL RETD TO CP, PICK UP ENGS AND RETD TO SIGHT AND DESTROYED ALL MINES.	S, F, X
1925		5	291925H	E Co 7/5 RELIEVED F Co 7/5 AT 291030H.	S, F
2007	2016	6	291840H	A Co 15 PLAT CMB ZD 194010 1 EN LYING IN ON N SIDE OF RD THREW 1 FRAG GREN A REAR SGD. PURSUED ENEMY PHYSICALLY & RET'D 50-60 RDS 51A & 5 RDS M-79 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES.	S, F, X
217	2125	7	292030H	G Co 7/5 Sgd BRIDGE SEC YD 985048 SPOTTED 4 EN OUTSIDE PERIM WHO HAD TRIPPED FLARES. REC'D 1 INCOMING RIFLE GREN. RET'D 60 RDS 51A & 6 RDS 60MM ILLUME. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
2245	2308	8	292000H	D Co 15 Sgd Amb AN 852001 WHILE IN ROUTE TO AMB SITE DETONATED WINK TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. BELIEVED TO BE ARMED BY TRIP WIRE. CONT ON ASSN. M310.	S, F, X
		9	292400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5 <sup>TH</sup> MARINES	
PLACE PHU BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 300001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 302400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	300001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0002	0022	2	292135H	A Co 15 Sgd Amb Loc 176010 OBS SO VN MOVING ALONG ROUTE #1 TO E THEN TURNED NE HEAD-ING FOR VILLAGE AT 2D 183021 Amb could not determine if they were carrying weapons. Many VN are evident in this area to- NIGHT CELEBRATING TECH. Ambushes have been instructed to make positive ID in village area before they bring fire to <del>area</del> BARE.	S, F, X
0120	0135	3	292345H	DCo's Sgd Amb Loc 175010 OBS APPROX 25 EN w/PACKS some with rifles moving south across railroad tracks. A-G suspects that they may have been carrying rice from area to the north. Fired <del>one</del> 100 RDS S/A 2 6 M-79 RDS. EN drop-ped down behind railroad tracks across rd 9m Amb. Apparently moving S. Fired 20 RDS 155mm HE + 10 RDS 110mm. Searched area + found 2 packs full of rice + 1 coolie hat. Will cont search tonight + conclude search at first light.	S, F, X
0303	0314	4	300005H	CAP A-HQ DEF PERIM Loc YD844174 REC'D APP 90-100 RDS S/A FM 2N Loc YD 845172. RET'D 40 RDS S/A BROKE CONTACT PF'S SEARCHED AREA w/ neg results	S, F, X
0405	0409	5	300140H	A-Btry 8 Lamb Bn AT 945921 REC'D 35 RDS MORTAR + ART's. CALLED ARTY + NAVAL GUNFIRE ON SUS-PECTED EN POSITS. RESULTS UNK AT THIS TIME.	S, F, X
0943	1014	6	292135H	FOLLOW UP SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 6 BAGS OF SALT ROCK AND 2 BAGS OF RICE APPROX 75-100LBS EACH BAGS HAD STRAPS LIKE MADE FOR PACK FOUND 4-5 DRAG MARKS AND NUMEROUS BLOOD TRAILS AND FOUND FLESH AROUND ARTY IMPACT AREA.	S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 300001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 302400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1025	1048	7	300830H	CO C 1/5 SQD COP AT 903953 WHILING MOVING TO DAY ACTIVITY POSITION COMMAND DETINATED MINE WAS SET OFF. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS CALLED FOR AND <del>XXXXXX</del> COMPLETED MED EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC.	S,F,X,
1110	1227	8	300915H	CAP H -2 PERIMETER YD 934085 VILLAGE OFFICAL BROUGHT IN 1-ROCKET RD. BELIEVED TO BE B-40 RD. IT WAS FOUND IN THE VILLAGE OF THON KHAT SENT PTL TO CHECK AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X,
1113	1231	9	301100H	CAP H -8 PERIMETER YD 977054 AT 292200H 10VC AT ABOVE COORD ASSASSINATED A ERVB SGT IN HIS HOME AND THEN VC RAISED VC FLAG AND PASSED OUT VC PAMPHELT'S VC FLED IN UNK DIRECTION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X,
1550	1615	10	300930H	C Co 1/5 Sgd Sec AT 910948+ 913941 DURNING THE NIGHT BRIDGES AT ABOVE COORD. WERE BLOWN. DUE TO THIS HIGHWAY #1 IS UNPASSABLY FM HI VAN PASS TO LANG CO BRIDGE. ENG FM PHU BIA INSPECTED DAMAGES AND MADE REPORT TO ENG BN	S,F,X, S,F
1645		11	301645H	GALS CHOPPED TO 1ST MARINES	S,F
1714	1800	12	301400H	SPOT REPORT FM CV'S Sgd Sec LOC AT 914941 REC'D 25-50 RDS 31A FIRE FROM EST 3-4 EN. EN DETONATED MINE ON SIDE OF RD. RET'D 100 RDS 31A FIRE. CALLED FOR ARTY MAN + MED EVAC.	S,F,X, S,F
1955	2045	13	301800H	C Co 1/5 Sgd (H) Cms loc AT 888952 REC'D 5 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM SOUTH. FIRED 15 RDS 155mm. Huey Gun SNIP SEARCHED AREA W/ NEG RESULTS.	S,F,X
		14	302359H	Site rep to TFXRAY	S,F,X
		15	302400H	Journal closed.	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

5TH MAR S-3

PLACE

PHU BAI RUN

FROM (Date and hour)

310001H JAN 68

TO (Date and hour)

312400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0215	0300	1 2	310001H	JOURNAL OPENED Co B 1/5 Co REACTION FORCE F PEARL CHEST RECON INSERT LOC 116987 PEARL CHEST RECON INSERT REPORTED BEING SURROUNDED BY EST NVA Co AFTER ESTAB. GMB THAT RESULTED IN 15 EN KIA CONF RECON INSERT REPORTS THAT NVA Co WAS ARMED WITH UNDETERMINED NO OF 122MM ROCKETS, 2 50 CAL MACHINE GUNS & MANY AK 47'S ALSO SCOUT DOGS. WHILE SURROUNDED REC'D SMALL ARMS FIRE & FRAG GREN'S 1/5 RESPONDED TO THE AID OF RECON INSERT BY FIRING ARTY & 81 MM FIRE MSN. - CALLING AO FIXED WING & GUNSHIPS AT 30 1930H B Co (-) DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE RECON UNIT. Co B REC'D RDS 81mm RDS IN SUPPORT OF THEIR MOVE WHILE Co B POINT MOVED INTO OPNS AREA HEARD EN VOICES & MOVEMENT REC'D 1 INCOMING GREN AT 097116 REC'D 2 FRAG GREN'S ASSAULTED POSIT WITH NEG RES. Co B CONT TO MOVE & SPOTTED EN RUNNING POINT FIRED 2-3 RDS EN DROPPED WPN & CONT TO RUN. AREA WAS SEARCHED. EN WEARING GREEN SHIRT, BLK SHORTS & CART BELT WAS FND. FND 1 KIA CONF HAD ANOTHER AK-47 AS Co B CONT MOVEMENT PEARL CHEST WAS DIRECTED TO BREAK OUT OF POSIT & MOVE NORTH. Co B WAS IN- STRUCTED TO MOVE BACK OUT OF THE AREA AT THE SAME TIME. THEY WILL ASSUME NOR- MAL ACTIVITIES. 16 EN KIA CONF 2 AK 47's SN 9474932, 10065322 F Co 3/5 LOC VIC 20 066013 POINT OF Co IN ROUTE TO 1/5 POSITION REC'D 40-50 RDS 31A, 100 RDS M-60, CALLED EVAC	S, F
0200	0310	3	302330H		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3	
PLACE PHU Bai	
FROM (Date and hour) 310001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 312400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		3	CONT.	AND COMPLETED SAME. CO CONT TOWARD Y5 POSIT. 1 USMC KIA, 3 USMC WIA, 1 USMC NBC	S, F, X
1055	1105	4	302400H	215 CP ZD 035026 LP Obsd 5-7 boats in water at above coord. with lights on boats, boats were moving into shore line. Fired Grds 10GR called for ARTY mission, then boats turned North towards open water, obsd NEG-RESULTS.	S, F, X
1128	1140	5	311045H	B Y5 Sad Cmb ZD 071011 heard explosion on road and obsd 1 UNK MALE RUNNING FROM AREA. SEARCHED AREA FOUND SB TRUCK BLOWN OFF ROAD BUT STILL ABLE TO MOVE UNDER HIS OWN POWER. APPREHENDER MALE WHO RAN FROM AREA 1 MALE DETAINEE	S, F, X
1220	1230	6	310945H	F 2/5 VICINITY ZD059026 ONE USMC WAS CLEAN-ING M-16. HAD ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE. RD HIT MARINE IN MIDDLE TOE LEFT FOOT. TREATED AT BAS ROUTINE MEDEVAC. ONE NBC EVAC.	S, F, X
1245	1310	7	310415H	YD985053 H32/5 OBSERVED ESTIMATED CO SIZED FORCE OF VC ATK TERROR RIVER BRIDGE AND CAP H-8. ALSO BROUGHT H-3 (-) AT BRIDGES 6-7 UNDER MORTAR AND SMALL ARMS FIRE. H CO (-) MOVED TO RELIEVE PRESSURE ON H-8. UPON REACHING H-3 (-) BECAME ENGAGED WITH ENEMY. ENEMY WITHDREW SW TOWARDS TONUOI RIVER. H CO (-) DETACHED H-2-A (SQD) TO REIN H-8. H CO (-) MOVED OUT IN ATK IN PHM PURSUIT ON ENEMY TO SW. ONE USMC KIA 10 USMC WIAE, 14 ENEMY KIA CONF, AND 1 MALE DETAINEE. CAPTURED 2 AK-47, 1 PISTOL, 2 AK-47 MAGS, 2 SATCHEL CHARGES AND NUMEROUS UNIFORM ACCESSORIES.	S, F, X
1400	1442	8	311100H	L BATT 4/11 VICINITY ZD075009 VEHICLES WERE MOVING NORTH FROM 1/5 CP'S WITH CONVOY FROM D BATTERY 2/11, 3RD VEHICLE IN CONVOY DETONATED MINE APPROX 2 MILES NORTH OF CP. FIRED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE INTO TREE LINE, AND LEFT SEC WITH VEHICLE, REQUESTED WRECKER. 2 USMC WIA MINOR.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
310001H JAN 68	312400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1345		9	301730H	RECD REPORT THAT RECON INSERT PEARL CHEST WAS IN CONTACT WITH EST COMPANY OF NVA REIN HAVING SCOUT DOGS, 3-50CAL MACHINE GUNS 2-122MM ROCKETS AND CARRYING MANY AK-47'S. LOCATIONS INSERT ZC096974. RECON INSERT SET UP AMBUSH THAT RESULTED IN (15KIA CONF) ENEMY SURROUNDED INSERT, WHO THEN CALLED IN ARTY AND 81MM MISSION FROM 1/5 IN THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS: 53 RDS (HE) 2 ILLUM FROM D 2/11, 6 RDS (HE) 81MM MORTAR. AIR SUPPORT WAS CALLED-TWO BENCH MARKS CALLED IN ONE FLIGHT HUEY GUNSHIPS AND FIXED WING. 1/5 CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED ON FLIGHT FIX WING ARMED WITH D-9'S, BUT COULDN'T GET FIX ON TARGET. 301930H DISPATCHED B CO (-) FROM PHU LOC DIST HQ TO RELIEVE PEARL CHEST, BB CO (-) RECEIVED 100 ROUNDS 81MM IN SUPPORT OF THERE MOVEMENT. WHILE CO B (-) WAS MOVING INTO OPERATIONAL AREA HEARD VN VOICES AND MOVEMENT AND RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE ZC097986. RETURNED TWO M-26 GRENADES AND ASSULTED POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 302030H NB "6" REQUESTED ONE CO FROM 2/5 TO EFFECT DEFENSE OF PHU LOC AND DIST HQ. CO F 2/5 WAS DISPATCHED APPROX 302130H. 302200H WHILE CO B CONT TO MOVE ONE NVA STEPPED INTO TRAIL AND RAISED HIS WEAPON TO FIRE, POINT MARINES OF B CO FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AT NVA WHO DROPPED WEAPON (AK-47 SER. NO. 9474932) AND RAN IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION. APPROX 300 METERS UP THE TRAIL (ZC096983) CO B FOUND ONE NVA KIA AND ONE MORE AK-47 SER. NO. 10065322 AND SEVERAL BLOOD TRAILS. APPROX 302300H WHILE MOVING EAST ON MSE F CO 2/5 RECEIVED AUTO/SEMI FIRE FROM RAIL ROAD TRACKS TO LEFT FRONT RESULTING IN THREE WIA AND ONE KIA, ABOUT 302400H AS COB CONT MOVEMENT PPEARL CHEST WAS DIRECTED TO BREAK OUT AND MOVE TO THE NORTH, NB "B", WAS NOTIFIED TO LEAVE THERE AREA AND RETURN TO VICINITY OF PHU LOC AND RESUME NORMAL ACTIVITIES. D 2/11 FIRED 55 ROUNDS 105MM ILLUM. 310525H NB "D" RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 82MM FIRE INSIDE PERIMETER, RESULTING IN ONE WIANE. ALL EQUIP FORWARDED TO BN S-2. 1 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE 16 NVA KIA CONF (15 RECON).	
1400	1520	10	311333H	5TH MARINES C.P. VICINITY YD883135 122MM ROCKET LANDED IN CANTONMENT 1 PHU BAI BASE.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

310001H Jan 68

TO (Date and hour)

312400H Jan 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				AZIMUTH OF FIRE 4300 MILLS, BACK AZIMUTH 1110 MILLS, ID OF RD CONFIRMED BY FRAGMENTS AND SECTIONS MORTAR ASSEMBLY, 1 HUT DESTROYED. EVALUATION OF CRATER INDICATED POINT DETONATING TYPE FUZE. 2 USN WIAE 1 USMC WIAE AND 8 USMC MINOR. S,F,X,	
1555	1635	11	310930H	ECb 215 S+D YD 976025 while moving west to block the enemy who were in contact with M Co. Blocking force obs'd G VC AT above coord. Ret'd 31A maneuvered and closed with enemy. 1 KIA USMC 1 WIA USMC 2 CONF VC 2 AK-47's	
1730	1823	12	311430H	VS cmd GROUP VC 864995 VS G + PARTY WERE TRAVELING IN 2 VEHICLES TOWARDS D Co. POSITION. A COMMAND DETONATED mine was set off between the 2 vehicles which were approx. 100 meters apart. Explosive device was approx. 5 meters off side of road. NO damage to vehicles or personnel continued onto destination	8FX
1815	1820	13	311430H	F+H Co 215 YD 968050 F+H Co REC'd 100 Rds 81A, 4 RIFLE GRENADES AND 3 60mm Rds. while maneuvering to assault an enemy position. EST enemy force Co reinforced with 82mm RET'd 16 60mm (HE) and 1300 Rds 81A FIRE 20m-26 GRENADES units broke contact to return to CP for another commitment. 2 KIA 2 WIA EVAC	8FX,
1840	Follow up to		310415H	1 = RPG ROCKET LAUNCHER; 6 BOOSTERS FOR B-40; 3 Rds B-40; 1 GAS MASK 4 1/4 BLOCKS TNT; 7 SHOVELS; 4 CANTEENS 31 2 FLASHLIGHTS; 6 GRENADES w/ Pouchs chicom 4 PAKS	8FX,
					F.S.X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
310001 H JAN 68	312400 H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
2023	2114	14	312020H	B Co 15 SQD AMB LOC ZC 101992 WHILE IN NIGHT AMB POSIT NOTED EN MOVEMENT 30 M TO N STRENGTH UNK. AMB OPENED FIRE WITH 15 TO 20 RDS 5.56 MOVED FWD SEARCHED AREA & FND 1 UCKIA CONF WITH WPN. AMB MOVED TO NEW POSIT & ESTAB NEW POSIT FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED		S, F, X
2022	2254	15	311805H	H Co 75 Co (C) S&D LOC 966063 REC'D 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ABOVE COORD AS ONLY WAS PASSING, EN POSIT. RET'D 20 S/A RDS CONT ON MSN.		S, F, X
2105	2256	16	311200H	H Co 215 S&D <del>3112</del> YD 970050 END CACHE OF 25 8lbs BOX MINES, 2 US ANTI TANK MINE WITH FRICTION DETONATORS. IT WAS NOTED THAT ALL EQUIP. WAS NEW, ENTIRE CACHE WAS DEST IN PLACE WITH 7 1/2 lbs C-4		S, F, X
2150	2259			FOLLOW UP TO 312020H B Co 15 SQD AMB EST STRENGTH OF 8 PTL 6 TO 10, EN BROKE TO SOUTH DID NOT RETURN FIRE		S, F, X
		17	312359H	S. REP TO XRAY.		S, F, X
		18	312400H	JOURNAL closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



DRAFTED: W. K. POE, LCOL

RELEASER: E. A. C. H., CAPTAIN

SECTION: 9-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE

CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

O R 011900Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 FT THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKMO

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 01000H TO 012400H JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY 5 of 8 COPIES

- A. DTVO 3480.18
- B. FIRST MARDIV MSG O 310226Z DEC 67
- C. FIRST MARDIV MSG O 310368Z DEC 67
- D. FIFTH MARINES MSG O 291705Z DEC 67
1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION AUBURN
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. OPERATION AUBURN TO CONTINUE. 3/5 CMB GROUP TOGETHER WITH CO M 3/5, CO E 2/3, AND CO E AND CO G 2/5 RESUME OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS UPON TERMINATION TRUCE PERIOD JAN REF P WITH CONTINUED EMPHASIS ON REPORTED SUSPECTED ENEMY LOCATIONS.

B. 1/5 - CONTINUE DEVELOPMENT OF BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA. ONE PLATOON CO B BEGIN ONE DAY COMBAT PATROL. CO E INITIATES TWO DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO D CONDUCTS PATROL AND AMPUSH ACTIVITY FROM COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION. CO A AND CO B (-) CONDUCT CLOSELY COORDINATED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. ROAD SEARCH TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT TO HAY ONE.

C. 2/5 - FIFTH MARINES ASSIGNED OPCON 2/5 AT 011200H JAN 68 JAN REF G. CO E AND G OPCON 3/5 FOR OPERATION AUBURN. CO F, CO H, AND H'S CO CONDUCT PATROL AND AMPUSH ACTIVITY IN AN HOA AREA AND PROVIDE SECURITY INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND SOFT COAL MINE AT NONG SON.

O R 011900Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE ONE OF SEVEN JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- D. 3/5 - COMMAND GROUP WITH CO M AND HAVING OPCON CO E AND CO G 2/5 AND CO E 2/3 - CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS AT TERMINATION TRUCE PERIOD IN OPERATION AUTUMN IN REF P. CO I DESIGNATED PAID EAGLE. ONE PLATOON CO K OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR PROTECT OF SECURITY. ONE PLATOON CO K PROVIDES SECURITY HA DONG BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON CO K LOCATED CAP D-3 CONDUCT DAY AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITIES. CO L CONDUCTS TWO PLATOON SIZED COMBAT PATROLS. CO T, CO L (-), AND H-3 CO CONDUCT SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITHIN PN TACR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.
- E. 2/3 - CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. CO E OPCON 3/5 FOR OPERATION AUTUMN. ONE PLATOON CO H SECURITY TU CAU BRIDGE. CO F, CO H (-), AND H-3 CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN PN TACR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE WITHIN ROCKET BELT WITH PATROLS AND AMBUSHES. ROAD SWEEP ON MSR CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.
- F. 3/2 BDE ROYMC - ALL FOUR RIFLE COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS. INTENSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY HIGHLIGHTED BY THREE PLATOON-SIZED DAY PATROLS AND THREE SIMILAR SIZED NIGHT AMBUSHES. ROAD SWEEPS TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.

O 011900Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE TWO OF SEVEN JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## 5. SEAL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 010315H F 2/3 SQD CMB FTL VICINITY 048662 RECEIVED ONE CHROM GRENADE. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 9 M-79 ROUNDS IN SUSPECTED DIRECTION OF ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULT
- (P) 010530H K 3/5 FLT BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 990642 RECEIVED INDICATIONS CS GAS. DONED GASMASKS AND ATTEMPTED TO DETERMINE INDICATIONS ENEMY PROPPING WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 010810H F 2/3 FLT BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 031648 1 VN MALE AGE 48 CAME TO BRIDGE WITH APPARENT SHRAPNEL WOUNDS ON FEET. VN MALE STATED HE RECEIVED WOUNDS DURING NIGHT IN THAT AREA FROM UNKNOWN TYPE DETONATIONS. FORWARDED ONE VN MALE TO PAS FOR TREATMENT. BN S-5 NOTIFIED AND INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.
- (D) 011010H 2ND CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC VICINITY 112591 POINT MARTINE DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE RESULTING IN ONE ROKMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 011100H H 2/3 SQD CMB FTL VICINITY 091652 WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 1 VN FEMALE WITH SUM OF MONEY TOTALING 5000 PIASTERS WHO APPEARED TO BE CONCEALING MONEY AS THE PATROL APPROACHED. FORWARDED 1 VN FEMALE TO 2/3 JTT AND SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (F) 011100H 3/5 PERIMETER SEC VICINITY 017629 TWO GROUPS TOTALING 100 VN WOMEN APPROACHED MAIN GATE BN ASSEMBLY AREA. INITIAL GROUP WOMEN APPEARED PRO-FREE WORLD IN ACTIONS. SECOND GROUP OF WOMEN HAD ENEMY PROPAGANDA WITH THEME OF LONGER CEASE FIRE AND FOR U. S. TO GET OUT OF VIETNAM. ONE WOMAN DISTRIBUTING PROPAGANDA AND ANOTHER WOMAN DISPLAYED LETTER PURPORTERLY FROM U.S. SERVICEMAN. BOTH WOMEN WERE

O 011900Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE THREE OF SEVEN JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

REPORTED TO ITT FOR INTERROGATION TWO VN FEMALE DETAINEE.  
 (G) 011130H E 2/3 SQD QMB PTL VICINITY 091652 APPREHENDED ONE VN  
 MALE AGE 23 WITH ID CARD WHO ATTEMPTED TO FLEE FROM PATROL.  
 FORWARDED ONE VN MALE DETAINEE TO ITT.

(H) 011130H A 1/5 RECON PTL VICINITY 073968 POINT MARTINE OF  
 PATROL ENCOUNTERED ONE ENEMY MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL.  
 RESULTANT EXCHANGE OF SMALL ARMS TOTALED APPROXIMATELY  
 10-15 ROUNDS FROM ENEMY AND FIVE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM  
 MARTINES, RESULTING IN ONE ENEMY KIA. AS PATROL SEARCHED  
 AREA ANOTHER ENEMY FIRED UPON PATROL. PATROL RETURNED  
 FIVE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE KILLING SECOND ENEMY.  
 COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA CAPTURING 1 AK-47 SER. NO. 7055K,  
 1 SWEDISH MACHINE GUN SER. NO. 7056021, 1 CHICOM GRENADE,  
 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 1 RAYONET AND CARTRIDGE BELT WITH 60  
 ROUNDS OF AMMUNITION. PATROL CONTINUED ON MISSION. TWO  
 ENEMY KIA.

(I) 011210H F 2/3 SQD QMB PTL VICINITY 012675 RECEIVED APPROX  
 10-15 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2-3 ENEMY IN  
 TREE LINE. RETURNED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 8 M-79  
 ROUNDS AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

(J) 011150H K 3/5 FLT QMB PTL VICINITY 029570 MARINE STEPPED  
 ON UNKNOWN TYPE SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE RESULTING IN 2  
 WMC WIFE. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

(K) 011105H F 2/3 SQD QMB PTL VICINITY 032662 APPREHENDED ONE  
 VN MALE WITH ID CARD THAT STATED AGE WAS 57 ALTHOUGH HE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

APPEARED ABOUT 30. FORWARDED DETAINEE TO ITT FOR  
 QUESTIONING.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(L) 011555H H 2/3 SQD CP VICINITY 951113 FORMED ONE FOOT TRAP WITH BOARD AS COVER AND TRIP WIRE ACROSS BOARD. ENGINEERS DESTROYED FOOT TRAP OBSERVING SECONDARY EXPLOSION. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(M) 011600H F 2/3 SQD CMP PTL VICINITY 056616 RECEIVED APPROX 15-20 POUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 150 METERS TO SOUTHWEST. RETURNED FIRE AND RECEIVED 3-5 SMALL ARMS POUNDS FROM 200 METERS SOUTHEAST RESULTING IN TWO USMC WIAF. RETURNED TOTAL OF 275 POUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FIVE ROUNDS M-79 ON BOTH LOCATIONS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(N) 011920H 2ND CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC FLT (-) AMB VICINITY 114592 WHILE ENROUTE TO AMPUSH SITE RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS SPORADIC SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. PROCEEDED TO AMPUSH SITE WITHOUT RETURNING FIRE WITH NO FURTHER INCIDENTS. ARTY MISSION CLEARED IN EVENT ENEMY TOOK ACTIVITY UNDER FIRE AGAIN.

0 011900Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF SEVEN JAN68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(6) GENERAL: WEAT [REDACTED] HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

**CONFIDENTIAL**

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>JNT PT US / VC</u>
QUANG NAM-032662 011605H	SQD CMB	-	1 DETACHMENT	US	
QUANG NAM-925518 011645H	SQD CP	-	-	US	
QUANG NAM-056646 011600H	SQD CMB	2 USMC WTAE	-	US	
QUANG NAM-111592 011920H	PLT AMP	-	-	US	
QUANG NAM-081567 011910H	CAP D-1	1 WTAE	-	US	
QUANG NAM-018606 011920H	CAP D -2	-	-	US	

0 011900Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE SIX OF SEVEN JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 010010H CAP B-6 PERIMETER VICINITY 070701 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2-3 ENEMY. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. WITH SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (2) 011100H CAP D-1 VICINITY 013621 IN CHIEF CAME TO CP AND REPORTED BODY IN RIVER. RECOVERED LAST REMAINING MIA OF 291600H DEC (SEE REF D). FORWARDED REMAINS TO 3/5 CP FOR POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION. ONE USMC KIA.
- (3) 011910H CAP D-4 VICINITY 081567 ONE ROAD SWEEP MARINE STEPPED ON SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE BELIEVED TO BE .50 CALIBER ROUND. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ONE KIA.
- (4) 011920H CAP D-2 VICINITY 018606 TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY 2-3 ENEMY RECEIVING 20-30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 10-60 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: 02/0527H/JAN68/DIV-TT/CON: 124/MJR SUPVR MCR  
 TOD: 1-5 TOD: 3-5 TOD: 2-3  
 S/C ROKMG MSG PICK UP

0 011900Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE SEVEN OF SEMEN JAN68  
 // HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

EXEMPTED FROM AUTOMATIC DECLASSIFICATION

O 022000Z JAN 68  
FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CC, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, THIRD MARINESCOPY 5 OF 6 COPIESBT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FROM 020001H TO 022400H JAN 68A. NYVO 3180.1A  
B. FIFTH MARINES MSG O 021130Z JAN 68

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION AUBURN
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. OPERATION AUBURN TO CONTINUE IAW REF B WITH SEIZURE OF FOUR OBJECTIVES WITH TERMINATION SCHEDULED FOR 031200H JAN 68.

B. 1/5 - DEVELOPMENT PATROL/COMBAT ASSEMBLY AREA CONTINUES. ONE PLATOON CO C TERMINATES A DAYLONG COMBAT PATROL AS ONE PLATOON CO A COMMENCES SIMILAR ONE DAY OPERATION. CO B CONTINUES TWO DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO D CONDUCTS SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY FROM COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION, HIGHLIGHTED BY A PLATOON DAYPATROL. CO A (-), CO B (-), AND H&S CO CONDUCT CLOSELY COORDINATED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. ROAD SWEEP TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT TO HWY ONE.

C. 2/5 - CO E AND CO G OPCON 3/5 FOR OPERATION AUBURN. ONE PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PLATOON DEFENSIVE POSITION AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS CO F LOCATED AT NONG SON CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO H AND H&S CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMPUSH ACTIVITY AT HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX.

D. 3/5 - COMMAND GROUP WITH CO M AND HAVING OPCON CO E AND G 2/5

022000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF FIVE

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

12/3 CONTINUE SEARCH AND DESTROY ACTIVITIES IN OPERATION AUBURN  
 JAN FEB P. CO 7 DESIGNATED BOLD EAGLE. ONE PLATOON CO 7 OPCON FIFTH  
 MARINES FOR REG'TL CP SECURITY WITH ANOTHER PLATOON AS SECURITY FOR THE  
 HA DONG BRIDGE. FINAL PLATOON CO 7 LOCATED CAP 2-3 CONDUCT DAY AMPUSH  
 AND PATROL ACTIVITIES. ONE PLATOON CO 1 CONDUCTS DAY COMBAT PATROL WHILE  
 REMAINDER OF THAT COMPANY, CO 1, *LA* H'S CO CONDUCTS SMALLER UNIT ACTIVITY  
 WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF ROCKET BELT.  
 CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

E. 2/3 - CO 6 OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. CO 7 OPCON 3/5 FOR OPERATION AUBURN.  
 ONE PLATOON CO 6 SECURITY TU CAU BRIDGE. CO 6, CO 6 (-), AND H'S CO  
 CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMPUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF ROCKET  
 BELT. ROAD SWEEPS TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST  
 AND MSR.

F. 3/2 BDE ROKMC - ALL FOUR COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMPUSH WITHIN  
 AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND  
 POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH THE AREA. INTENSIVE  
 SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IS HIGHLIGHTED BY A PLATOON TANK-INFANTRY PATROL BY  
 THE NINTH COMPANY AND A PLATOON AMPAC-INFANTRY PATROL BY THE ELEVENTH  
 COMPANY. PLATOON SIZED PATROLS ALSO BY THE SECOND BATT DEFENSE COMPANY  
 AND THE TENTH COMPANY AT HIEU NHON. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.

022000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE TWO OF EIGHT JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 021100H 10TH CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC FLT ONE PTL VICINITY 174598 FOUND ONE CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED GRENADE AND SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER EXPLOSIVE DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 020945H 9TH CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC TANK-INFANTRY PTL VICINITY 105615 2ND TANK IN COLUMN DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE DAMAGING LEFT SIDE OF TANK. DEVICE ESTIMATED TO CONSIST OF 50-75 LBS EXPLOSIVE. 1 USMC KIA.
- (C) 021100H L 3/5 FLT ONE PTL VICINITY 025622 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 POUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WHILE CROSSING OPEN AREA FROM ESTIMATED FIVE ENEMY VICINITY 028621. RETURNED 300 POUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M-79 BOUNDS AND CALLED 81MM MORTAR MISSION OF TWO 105MM WP AND 10 105MM HE BOUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC KIA.
- (D) 021135H H 2/5 FLT SEC VICINITY 924518 PF DETONATED 60MM MORTAR BOUND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 PF KIA, 1 PF KIA, AND 1 USMC KIA.
- (E) 021300H H-3 2/3 VICINITY 071655 THREE VN MALES AGES 10-12 BROUGHT TWO M-26 GRENADES AND 30 BOUNDS ASSORTED AMMO TO CP. STATED THEY FOUND AMMO ON MSR NEAR CAP G-6. S-3 NOTIFIED AND VN MALES WERE DEPARTED.
- (F) 021230H F 2/3 SQD ONE PTL VICINITY 040657 FOUND ONE CHICOM GRENADE IN HOLE 1'X1'X1' RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED GRENADE WITH 1/2 LB C-4 AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

022000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE THREE OF EIGHT JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PUNKER WAS BUILT WITH WOOD FLOORING, BRICK WALLS, BAMBOO ROOF, AND REINFORCED WITH STEEL BEAMS. FOUND ONE CANTEN AND ONE MESS KIT (BOTH U.S. MADE) INSIDE PUNKER. DESTROYED PUNKER WITH 16 LBS C-4 AND FORWARDED CANTEN AND MESS KIT TO BN S-2. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (H) 021605H 10TH CO 3/2 BOKMC FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 164600 FOUND TWO SETS OF SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES. EACH SET HAD THREE SMALL BAGS OF TNT ARRANGED TRIANGULARLY WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTING EACH. ONE SET WAS PLACED 3' APART, AND THE OTHER WAS 10' APART. DESTROYED BOTH DEVICES AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (I) 021600H 10TH CO 3/2 FDE BOKMC FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 155603 APPREHENDED TWO VN MALES AGES 40 WHO ATTEMPTED TO FLEE FROM PATROL. DISTRICT POLICE SUSPECTED MALES AS ENEMY. ONE MALE HAD ID CARD AND THE OTHER HAD NONE. DETAINERS FORWARDED TO HIEU NHON.
- (J) 021430H 10TH CO 3/2 BDE BOKMC FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 145610 FOUND ONE M-26 OPENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (K) 021100H 9TH CO 3/2 FDE BOKMC FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 173598 FOUND C-PAT CAN FILLED WITH TNT AND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (L) 021245H 10TH CO 3/2 FDE BOKMC FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 107612 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 POUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND TWO 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS. RETURNED 20 ROUNDS HE 105MM AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 021730H H 2/3 FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 085659 WHILE ON WAY TO NIGHT POSITION MARINE STEPPED ON PUNJI STICK RESULTING IN ONE USMC WIA MINOR. MARINE RETURNED TO BN CP. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS

022000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE FOUR OF EIGHT

JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

2/3 PLT CMP PTE VICINITY 057635 RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED ONE ENEMY VICINITY 081655. RETURNED  
80 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND FIVE ROUNDS 60MM HE MORTAR. SEARCHED  
AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(O) 021715H K 3/5 PLT CMP PTE VICINITY 091613 RECEIVED FOUR ROUNDS

SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED ONE ENEMY. RETURNED FOUR M-79  
ROUNDS, FOUR 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS, AND 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(P) 022030H F 2/3 PLT SEC VICINITY 033618 RECEIVED TEN ROUNDS SMALL  
ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2-3 ENEMY VICINITY 037619. TANKS  
RETURNED FIRE WITH THREE 90MM ROUNDS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST  
LIGHT.

(Q) 021600H H 2/3 SQD CMP PTE VICINITY 091658 SQUAD CAME ACROSS WHAT  
APPEARED TO BE FOUR VN MALES FROM DISTANCE. ORDERED VN TO HALT.  
VN RAN INTO TREE LINE. FIRED 11 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING  
VN. NO OBSERVED ENEMY FLEEING AND DISPERSED SQUAD BY DROPPING  
SMOKE. STOPPING AN A SQUAD FOUND ONE WOUNDED FEMALE AND ONE DEAD  
VN MALE. NO WEAPONS WERE FOUND IN THE AREA. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(R) 022315H 3/5 CP VICINITY 015627 RECEIVED ONE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE OF  
UNKNOWN TYPE AND APPROXIMATELY 20-25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
RETURNED FOUR M-79 ROUNDS, 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, SIX 81MM  
ILLUMINATION ROUNDS, AND MIXED MISSION OF 16 ROUNDS OF 81MM HE  
AND WP. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(S) 022315H 9TH CO 2/5 FIVE FORMING SQD AMP VICINITY 097589 ONE VN MALE  
APPREHENDED AS HE WALKED PAST AMPUSH SITE. UPON SEARCH DISCOVERED  
VN MALE HAD NO ID CARD AND THAT HE WAS DRINKING. FORWARDED DETAINEE

022000Z

TO CP. C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF EIGHT JAN

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THESE INDIVIDUALS HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF FAMILIAR OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT MATRICES:

PROVINCIAL/DISTRICT	DTG	SIZE/TITLE	FINAL LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-101600	021500H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-255603	021600H	PLT CMB	-	2 DATA WESS	US
QUANG NAM-115610	021630H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-173598	021100H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-107612	021215H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-085659	021730H	PLT CMB	1 UNMC MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-087665	021115H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-991643	021715H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-111589	022100H	CAP S-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-051600	021915H	CAP D-2	1 UNMC FIA 2 PF KIA 2 PF MTA	-	US
QUANG NAM-022608	022030H	PLT SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-091658	021630H	SQD CMB	-	1 KIA CONF 1 MTA DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-118572	021850H	CAP S-2	1 CIVILIAN MTA	-	US
QUANG NAM-012621	022055H	CAP D-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-012578	022215H	CAP D-3	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-013621	022150H	CAP D-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-121590	021630H	CAP S-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-015627	022215H	3/5 CP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-097509	022315H	9TH CO FORMG	-	1 MALE DETAINEE	US

022000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE SIX OF EIGHT JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 020900H CAP N-2 FLT CMP PTL VICINITY 873501 FOUND AN ARCH ACROSS TRAIL WITH ENEMY FLAG ON TOP. ALSO A SIGN ON ARCH IN VN STATING ~~THAT WHOEVER TOUCHING FLAG WOULD BE KILLED. EACH SIDE OF ARCH WAS GUARDED~~ WITH C-RAT CAN WITH EXPLOSIVE AND M-26 FUZE ASSEMBLY. DESTROYED ARCH IN PLACE AND FORWARDED ENEMY FLAG TO CP. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 021915H CAP N-2 SQD CMP PTL VICINITY 051600 PATROL WAS AMBUSHED BY ESTIMATED 15-20 ENEMY RECEIVING APPROXIMATELY 20 M-79 ROUNDS, 200-300 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, AND 20-25 FRAG GRENADES. RETURNED 700-800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 13 M-79 ROUNDS, AND TWO WP GRENADES. INCIDENT RESULTED IN ONE USMC KIA, TWO PF KIA, AND TWO PF WIA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) 021850H CAP S-2 COMPOUND VICINITY 118572 VN CIVILIAN WAS BROUGHT TO CP WHO WAS SHOT IN CHEST. BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN CAUSED BY CARTRIDGE. ONE VN CIVILIAN WIAE.
- (4) 022055H CAP N-1 COMPOUND VICINITY 012621 ONE CS GRENADE WAS THROWN ON BRIDGE. REQUESTED ILLUMINATION AND FIRED SIX 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS IN VICINITY GRENADE CAME FROM.
- (5) 022215H CAP N-3 COMPOUND VICINITY 012578 COMPOUND TAKEN UNDER FIRE WITH MORTAR OR RIFLE GRENADES. VILLAGE CHIEF REPORTED BY A PREARRANGED SIGNAL THREE ENEMY WERE IN VILLAGE. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION ON ROUTES OF ESCAPE AND POSSIBLE MORTAR POSITIONS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (6) 022150H CAP N-1 COMPOUND VICINITY 013621 ENEMY TOOK COMPOUND UNDER FIRE WITH FOUR 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS OF RIFLE GRENADES AND APPROXIMATELY 75  
022000Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE 7 OF 8 JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECEIVED FIRE AT THE BARGE LINE. RETURNED FIRE WITH APPROXIMATELY 750 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 15 ROUNDS 60MM HE MORTAR. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

- (7) 021630H CAP S-1 SQD ONE PHL VICINITY 121590 WHILE RETURNING TO CP PATROL WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY APPROXIMATELY TEN ENEMY DECEIVING APPROXIMATELY 120 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ONE M-79 ROUND OR TILE GRENADE. PATROL SWEEP THROUGH ENEMY POSITION WITH NEG RESULTS. PATROL WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE AGAIN FROM A POSITION APPROXIMATELY 100 METERS AWAY. PATROL RETURNED FIRE WITH 150-200 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, TEN M-79 ROUNDS, TWO LAANS, AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF THREE ROUNDS 105MM SMOKER AND 21 ROUNDS 81MM HE. AO ON STATION OBSERVED 25 ENEMY RUNNING AWAY BEFORE RADIO CONTACT WAS MADE WITH PATROL. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (8) 022100H CAP D-1 COMPOUND VICINITY 121509 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 20-30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM NORTH AND WEST OF COMPOUND FROM ESTIMATED 3-4 ENEMY. RETURNED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF ILLUMINATION. FIRED CEASED. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

TOD: 03/\_\_\_\_ H/JAN68/DIV-TT/CON: 240/MJR SUPVR MJR  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 3-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 2-3  
 S/C MSG PICK UP

022000Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 8 OF 8 JAN68  
 // HAS BEEN SENT //

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

REF ID: A66122

RECEIVED

U.S. ARMY

CAMP

SPRING 1968

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

RECEIVED: CP HEADQUARTERS GROUPS OF THE 11th

O 031930Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARTINS

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TO: CG, FIRST MARTIN DIVISION

COPY 5 of 8 COPIES

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARTINS  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARTINS  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARTINS  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARTINS  
 THIRD BN, SECOND FIVE HORNS

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 030001H TO 032100H JAN 68

- A. DIVO 3180.1A  
 B. FIFTH MARTINS MSG 030900H
1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION AUBURN
  2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
  3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. OPERATION TERMINATED AT 031530H AS REPORTED IN REF P. COMMAND GROUP 2/5 WITH CO M AND CO E AND C 2/5 AND CO E 2/3 RETURNED TO RESPECTIVE BATTALION AREAS.

B. 1/5 - DEVELOPMENT BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA CONTINUES. CO D OPERATES FROM A COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION. ONE PLATOON CO A TERMINATES A DAY LONG COMBAT PATROL YESTERDAY. CO C HAS EXTENDED ITS PATROL AND WILL ALSO TERMINATE IT TOMORROW WHILE ANOTHER PLATOON CO A AND PLATOON CO B WILL START DAY LONG COMBAT PATROLS. COMPANY P TO RETURN TO BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA FROM ITS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO A (-), CO C, AND HAS CO CONDUCT CLOSELY COORDINATED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. ROAD SWEEP TO BE CONDUCTED TO KEY ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. 2/5 - CO E AND CO G RETURNED OPCON 2/5 UPON TERMINATION OPERATION AUBURN. ONE PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PLATOON DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS CO F LOCATED AT NONG SON CONDUCT SMALL UNIT

O 031930 CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 1 of 8 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

OF BATTALION, CO M, CO L, CO H, CO F, AND CO G CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING SECURITY IN HOA IN USUAL COMPLEX AND NEIGH INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE.

- D. 3/5 - COMMAND GROUP WITH CO M RETURNED TO BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA. CO M DESIGNATED BOLD EAGLE. CO L AND ONE PLATOON CO I OPCON FIFTH MARINES LOCATED OVER PAN AS REACTION FORCE AND SECURITY FTRY F, 2/11 RESPECTIVELY. ONE PLATOON CO K OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REG'L CP SECURITY WITH ANOTHER PLATOON CO K LOCATED CAP B-3 CONDUCT DAY AMBUSH AND PATROL ACTIVITIES. CO I (-), CO M, AND H&S CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE ROCKET BELT AND WATERWAY INTERDICTION. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST.
- E. 2/3 - CO K RETURNED OPCON 2/3 FROM 3/5 FOLLOWING TERMINATION OPERATION AMBUSH. CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO H SECURITY TO CAP WITHIN CO F, CO F, CO H (-), AND H&S CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN EN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT.
- F. 3/2 POF ROXMO - ALL FOUR COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF IMPRESS AND FORSS THROUGH AREA. SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IS HIGHLIGHTED BY PLATOON-SIZED COMBAT PATROLS BY THE SECOND BASE DEFENSE CO AND ALSO THE TENTH CO FROM ITS COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION AT HIFU NHON. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

0 031930Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 2 OF 8 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

## A. CONTROL WEAPON RESPONSE

## (1) THREATENED PATRIOTIS:

(A) 032050H 2/5 CP VICINITY 015627 RECEIVED 3-1 SATCHEL EXPLOSIVE DEVICES.

CHARGES EXPLODED ABOVE GROUND ON CORNER OF  
COMPOUND. FIRED SIX 81MM HE AND 18 ROUNDS 5.56MM. WITH SEARCH  
AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(P) 030130H 2/5 CP VICINITY 875175 RECEIVED SPORADIC SMALL ARMS FIRE  
AND FOUR ROUNDS FROM UNDETERMINED CALIBER MORTAR OR FIRED SATCHEL  
CHARGE. FIRED FLAMMATION AND TURNED SMALL ARMS FIRE AND M-79  
FIRE AT SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION. SEARCHED THAT AREA AT FIRST LIGHT  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. HOWEVER FOUND SIX DISPERSED SATCHEL CHARGES

ON AND AROUND AIR STRIP WHICH APPARENTLY WERE PROPELLED FROM HOLES  
IN GROUND BY EXPLOSIVE CHARGES. 2 CHARGES ALSO APPEARED TO BE IN  
MOTION AFTER IN AIR BEFORE LANDING. THE OTHERS WERE NOT DETONATED.

(C) 030955H 2/5 SQ- CMB FPL VICINITY 036662 FOUND BUNKER 20' X 10' X 10'  
REFORTIFIED WITH BARBED WIRE PRICKS. SEARCHED BUNKER WITH NEGATIVE  
RESULTS BUT DESTROYED BUNKER WITH C-1. DESTROYED BY SECONDARY  
EXPLOSION. BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN OFFENSE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 031050H 2/5 VICINITY 015626 CH-16 HELICOPTERS LIFTING BALD EAGLE  
RECEIVED TEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNDETERMINED ONE ENEMY POSITION  
IN 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. WEATHER FORCED RETURN OF LIFT TO  
MAPLE MOUNTAIN WITH TROOPS AND CASUALTIES.

(L) 031150H 2/5 SQ- CMB FPL VICINITY 056617 FOUND ONE WEATHERED 205MM  
ROUND. DESTROYED ROUND WITH TWO LBS C-1. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

0 031930Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 3 OF 8 101687  
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (F) 031220H F 2/3 SQD ONE PTL VICINITY 095615 RECEIVED FOUR BURSTS OF AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1-2 ENEMY VICINITY 061615. MANEUVERED TO ENEMY POSITION WHILE RETURNING TWO M-79 FLAMERS AND 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (G) 031025H 1/5 SCOUT SNIPER SQD DROP-OFF BRUSH VICINITY 081971 WHILE ESTABLISHING POSITION ONE POINT MAN ARMED WITH AK-47 OF ESTIMATED 10-12 ENEMY APPROACHED RESULTING IN SIMULTANEOUS SIGHTING BY ENEMY AND MARINES. ENEMY JUMPED INTO BRUSH AS MARINE FIRED FIVE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. ENEMY MOVEMENT INTO BOTH FLANKS OF POSITION INDIATED REJOINING PARENT PLATOON PATROL WHILE FIRING ADDITIONAL FIVE ROUNDS. PLATOON WAS UNABLE TO REGAIN CONTACT.
- (H) 032210H B 1/5 CO S-C VICINITY 17967 THE PLATOON OBSERVED 50-60 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS VICINITY 112971. AMONG WEAPONS SEEN WERE ONE BAR, ONE HEAVY MACHINE GUN, AND ONE 60MM MORTAR. FIRED 35-40 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND ENEMY BEGAN TO MOVE OFF OF FIGHTING FIRE. ALSO CALLED ARTY MISSIONS ON ENEMY POSITIONS WITH ADDITIONAL FOUR ARTY MISSIONS TO COVER ROUTE OF WITHDRAWAL. TOTALING 88 ROUNDS 105MM HE AS REMAINDER OF COMPANY MOVED 1200 METERS TO AREA WHILE FIRING SMALL ARMS AND ATTEMPTING TO CLOSE WITH ENEMY. MULTIPLE SIGHTINGS OF SEVEN ENEMY HIT BY ARTY AND FALL AND CARRIED AWAY BY OTHER ENEMY. MANEUVERED INTO AREA WITH DIFFICULTY CROSSING A SWOLEN STREAM AND THICK SCURB GROWTH. SEARCHED AREA FINDING NUMEROUS BLOOD TRAILS. SEVEN ENEMY RTA CONF.
- (I) 031110H F 2/3 SQD ONE PTL VICINITY 057631 RECEIVED TWO SNIPER ROUNDS FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY 052610. RETURNED 250 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, TWELVE M-79 FLAMERS, AND ONE LAAW. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

O 031930Z CONFIDENTIAL PCONFIDENTIAL 6

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(J) 030515H P 2/3 SQD ONE PTI VICINITY 057639 RECEIVED FIVE BOUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM ESTIMATED ONE ENEMY VICINITY 054637. RETURNED 150 BOUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FIVE M-79 ROCKETS. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER. 1 USMC KIA.

O 031930Z ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ PAGE 5 OF 8 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECT. **CONFIDENTIAL** DATE.

(7) RECUP OF BATTALION CP RATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>PRMD LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
QUANG NAM-081971	03025H	SQD	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-147967	030210H	CO SAC	-	7 EN KIA CONF	US
QUANG NAM-057634	030440H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-057639	050657	SQD CMB	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-895481	030350H	FT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-892481	030500H	CAP N-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-894486	030930H	FT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-015627	032030H	3/5 CP	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-898473	032025H	CAP N-2	-	-	US

O 031930Z **CONFIDENTIAL** PAGE 6 OF 8 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(A) CONTINUED ACTION

## A. CONTACTS:

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (1) 030135Z CAP N-1 DIEN BAN VICINITY 066583 DIEN BAN DISTRICT HQ ATTACKED BY UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY FROM PRINCIPALLY NORTH AND EASTERLY DIRECTIONS. RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE AND APPROXIMATELY 10-15 MORTAR ROUNDS CALIBER UNKNOWN. RETURNED FIRE AND UTILIZED SPOOKY AND GUNSHIPS. 1 ENEMY KIA FOUND UPON SEARCH AS WELL AS ONE M-16 SER. NO. 549703 AND TWENTY 15 LB SATCHEL CHARGES.
- (2) 030135Z CAP N-2 VICINITY 888473 RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. REQUESTED ILLUMINATION AND RETURNED 1200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 60 M-79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) 030200Z CAP D-4 VICINITY 084567 RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC RIFLE FIRE FROM ALL SIDES FROM APPROXIMATELY 100-150 ENEMY. ENEMY FIRED APPROXIMATELY 3000 ROUNDS AND AT ONE TIME PENETRATED PERIMETER BEFORE BEING REPULSED. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS M-60 MACHINE GUN, 1500 ROUNDS M-16, 100 ROUNDS M-79, 10 LAWS, AND 30 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND UTILIZED GUNSHIPS AND ARTY. WILL CHECK AREA AT FIRST LIGHT. TWO USMC KIA MINOR.
- (4) 030800Z CAP D-1 PTL VICINITY 037630 WHILE REMOVING ROAD BLOCK, MARINE DETONATED M-26 GR-NADE RIGGED AS SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. SIMULTANEOUSLY BEGAN RECEIVING 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 1-2 ENEMY. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SEVEN M-79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) 031150Z CAP N-2 FT CMB PTL VICINITY 895481 RECEIVED REPORT OF 30 ENEMY IN AREA FROM VILLAGE CHIEF. ADJUSTED ARTY MISSION AND FIRED

0 031930Z **CONFIDENTIAL** **CONFIDENTIAL** PAGE 7 OF 8 DANGS

(3) 032100Z OCT 64: 1ST CMB PTL VICINITY 832481 RECEIVED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED TEN ENEMY IN TREELINE VICINITY 866450. RETURNED 300 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF ONE WP, AND EIGHT HE ROCKET ROUNDS. SWEEP AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(3) 03202 IN CAP N-2 FORTIFIED VICTIM 888475 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND WHILE ARVN COMPOUND AT GRID 699472 ALSO RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 1300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, ONE LAAW, ONE 36 A-79 ROUNDS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

LAUNCHER, AND 2 AN/PIC-25 RADIOS. TOB: \_\_\_\_\_ W/DIV-77

TOL: \_\_\_\_\_ 4/1/5      TAD: \_\_\_\_\_ 4/1/5      col 3b  
 T20: \_\_\_\_\_ 4/1/5      etc      CONFIDENTIAL      col 2P

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DRAFTER: W. K. ROESNER

RELEASED: E. A. GRIMM

SECTION: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

OR 0419012 JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKMC

COPY 5 OF 6 COPIES

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 040001H TO 042400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

## 1. MAJOR OPERATION SUMMARY:

- A. OPERATIONS: PLANNED: REGIMENTAL SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION
- B. TACTICAL COMMANDER: C.O., FIFTH MARINES
- C. USMC UNITS: 2/3 CMD GROUP WITH CO F AND CO H ALONG WITH CO L 3/5  
OPCON TO 2/3.
- D. ROKMC UNITS: 3/2 BDE CMB GROUP WITH THE NINTH AND ELEVENTH COMPANIES.
- E. ENEMY OOB: ASSET REPORTS INDICATE TWO UNIDENTIFIED COMPANIES GUARDING  
NUMEROUS WEAPONS AND SUPPLY CACHES.
- F. AREA OF OPERATIONS: QUANG NAM PROVINCE IN HORSESHOE AREA WITHIN SONG HA  
XAU VICINITY BT1063.
- G. DTG SCHEDULED: 050900H JAN 68

## 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

## 3. PLAN SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - CO D OPERATES FROM COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION WITH ONE PLATOON  
 TERMINATING DAY LONG PATROL AND ANOTHER PATROL PROVIDING NIGHT SECURITY  
 FOR ENGINEERS AND REPAIR EQUIPMENT HWY ONE. ONE PLATOON CO A TERMINATES  
 A DAY LONG PATROL. ONE PLATOON OF CO A AND CO B COMMENCE DAY LONG PATROLS  
 AND CO C CONDUCTS A DAY COMBAT PATROL. CO A (-), CO B, CO C (-), AND HAS  
 CO CONDUCT CLOSELY COORDINATED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY

0 0419012

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 1 OF 9 JAN 68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



CONFIDENTIAL

UNITS. ROAD SWEEP CONDUCTED ON HWY ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.

- B. 2/5 - PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS LOCATED AT NONG SON CONDUCT LOCAL PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY. CO E, CO G, CO H, AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY HIGHLIGHTED BY TWO DAY LONG PLATOON PATROLS AND ONE PLATOON NIGHT PATROL PROVIDING SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE.
- C. 3/5 - CO L AND ONE PLATOON CO I RETURNED FROM REGT'L OPCON AND CO L NOW OPCON TO 3/5 FOR REGT'L S&D OPN 5 JAN 68. CO I DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. PLATOONS OF CO K ARE OPCON FIFTH MARINES REGIMENTAL CP SECURITY; LOCATED AT HA DONG BRIDGE AS SECURITY; AND LOCATED AT CAP D-3 CONDUCTING LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY. CO I, CO M, AND HAS CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES HIGHLIGHTED BY PLATOON-SIZED DAY PATROLS BY CO M AND HAS CO. EMPHASIS ON SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY PROVIDING INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT AND WATERWAY INTERDICTION. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST.
- D. 2/3 - BN CMD GROUP WITH CO F AND CO L 3/5 OPCON ACT AS AIRCRAFT-BORNE SLEEP FORCE WITH TASKS ON REGT'L S&D. CO H TO ACT AS NORTHERN PORTION BLOCK FORCE. CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO H SECURITY TU CAU BRIDGE. CO E, CO H (-) AND HAS CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT.
- E. 3/2 BOE ROAMC - BN CMD GROUP WITH NINTH COMPANY AND ELEVENTH COMPANY PROVIDE SOUTHERN BLOCKING TO ICE FOR REGT'L S&D. SECOND BASE DEFENSE CO AT BN ASSEMBLY AREA AND TENTH COMPANY AT HIEU NHON CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ENE Y AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

0419012

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 20 F 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

## 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

CONFIDENTIAL

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 040450H 3/5 CP VICINITY 015627 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY THREE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED ONE ENEMY, EXACT LOCATION UNKNOWN. RETURNED TEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 040840H D 1/5 ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 887951 WHILE INSPECTING DAMAGED BRIDGE, MINE SWEEP VEHICLE MOVING ON SHOULDER OF ROAD SAW WHAT IS ESTIMATED TO BE A COMMAND DEMONATED MINE CONSTRUCTED OF 40 LBS EXPLOSIVE IN CONCRETE CONTAINER DETONATED UNDER IT. INCIDENT RESULTED IN SIX USMC KIA.
- (C) 040800H D 1/5 ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 887954 FOUND THREE CULVERT TYPE BRIDGES BLOWN. DEMO USED BY ENEMY APPEARED EQUIVALENT TO 250 LB BOMB. AREA AROUND THE TWO CULVERTS WAS RIGGED WITH CHICOM GRENADES AND CEMENT TYPE MINES. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 041020H H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 913484 FOUND TWO M-26 GRENADES IN GRASS ALONG SIDE OF ROAD. ONE TRIP WIRE WAS ATTACHED TO BOTH GRENADES WITH PINS PARTIALLY PULLED. RE-INSERTED PINS INTO GRENADES AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 041115H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 910485 RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE AND TWO SATCHEL CHARGES THROWN FROM TREELINE. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, THREE M-79 ROUNDS, AND TWO LAWS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (F) 041115H H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 910485 OBSERVED FOUR ENEMY CARRYING BODY MOVING SOUTH VICINITY 905485. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF TWO ROUNDS WP 105MM AND FOUR ROUNDS HE 105MM WITH GOOD COVERAGE.

0419012

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 30 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

HAD MULTIPLE SIGHTING OF ONE ENEMY OBSERVED TO RECEIVE  
A DIRECT HIT AND FALL AND OTHER ENEMY ESCAPE. UNABLE TO COMPLETELY  
SEARCH AREA DUE TO ROAD SWEEP MISSION. ONE ENEMY KIA CONF.

- (G) 041145H H 2/3 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 090669 OBSERVED FIVE VN CHILDREN  
WITH C-RAT CAN FILLED WITH UNKNOWN TYPE POWDER. AS PATOL APPROACHED,  
CHILDREN LIT POWDER, BURNING IT AND ATTEMPTED TO FLEE. APPREHENDED  
ONE VN MALE AGE 11-12, OTHER FOUR CHILDREN ESCAPED. SEARCHED  
AREA FINDING DUMMY CHICOM GRENADE. FORWARDED ONE VN MALE DETAINEE  
TO ITT FOR QUESTIONING.
- (H) 041215H P 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 058650 FOUND ONE CHICOM GRENADE  
RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED DEVICE WITH ONE LB  
C-4. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (I) 041245H P 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 052648 FOUND ONE PUJJI PIT  
1'X1'X1' WITH ONE M-26 GRENADE IN BRUSH BESIDE PIT WITH TRIP WIRE  
ACROSS PIT. WHILE SEARCHING FURTHER, RECEIVED 200 ROUNDS SMALL  
ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1-2 ENEMY VICINITY 050648. RETURNED  
200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, SIX M-79 ROUNDS, AND THREE ROUNDS  
60MM MORTAR SURPRESSING ENEMY FIRE. DESTROYED GRENADE WITH ONE  
LB C-4. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (J) 041228H H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 912503 MARINE DETONATED  
60MM MORTAR ROUND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE TO SIDE OF ROAD. SEARCHED  
AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ONE USMC WIAE.
- (K) 041300H H 2/5 LT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 911499 FOUND A BOTTLE  
FILLED WITH TRITONAL EXPLOSIVE AND RIGGED WITH FRICTION-PULL  
TYPE DETONATOR. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA  
FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (L) 041315H H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 910502 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY  
150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY ON BOTH

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 40F9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FOUNDS AND SEVEN LAWS. CALLED 105MM MISSILE OF THREE ROUNDS  
 UP 105MM AND FOUR ROUNDS HE 105MM. TWO Huey gunships fired  
 rockets into enemy position. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (F) 041300H E 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 911502 FOUND ONE SURPRISE  
 EXPLOSIVE DEVICE MADE OF TRITONAL EXPLOSIVE, RIGGED WITH FICTIONAL  
 PULL TYPE DETONATOR. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED  
 AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (I) 041300H H 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 911507 FOUND THREE LB OF  
 OF TRITONAL EXPLOSIVE RIGGED WITH PRESSURE DETONATOR UNDER PLACED  
 OF LVT TRACK. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (O) 041300H N 3/5 FT COMPLEX VICINITY 034637 FOUND ONE M-79 ROUND  
 IN GROUND WITH SHARP ROCK UNDERNEATH AS PRESSURE DETONATOR. ALSO  
 FOUND THREE METAL STAKES IN GROUND. ENGINEER DESTROYED M-79  
 ROUND AND DESTROYED STAKES WITH C-4 HOWEVER, SIZE OF EACH HOLE  
 AFTER DETONATION INDICATED CHARGE UNDER EACH STAKE. SEARCHED AREA  
 FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (P) 041300H L 3/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 021628 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY  
 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 4-6 ENEMY RESULTING IN  
 TWO USMC KIA. RETURNED 850 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 25 M-79  
 ROUNDS WHILE MANEUVERING INTO TREELINE AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.  
 SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. TWO USMC KIA.
- (Q) 041300H F 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 049648 FOUND THREE PUNJI PITS  
 3'X1'X1' WITH 2-3 STAKES IN EACH PIT. PITS LOCATED ON ANTRAC  
 TRAIL. REMOVED AND DESTROYED STAKES AND FILLED PITS IN. SEARCHED  
 AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

041901Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 5 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (R) 042000 P 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 052643 AFTER MARINE DETONATED SURPRISE FIRING DEVICE OF UNKNOWN TYPE, RECEIVED SIX ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY RESULTING IN THREE USMC KIA TOTAL. RETURNED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND FIVE ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR. COULD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER. THREE USMC KIA.
- (S) 041330E P 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 052643 RECEIVED 20-30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2-3 ENEMY. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, TEN ROUNDS M-79, TEN ROUNDS 3.5 WP, 10 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF EIGHT ROUNDS HE 107MM. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (T) 042015H 2/3 CP VICINITY 071655 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY CONSIDERABLY ABOVE CP. FIRED THREE ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR ILLUMINATION AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (U) 042010H 9TH CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC VICINITY 092580 AMBUSH SITE LOCATED ABOUT FIVE HUNDRED METERS FROM A BRIDGE ON ROUTE 510 AT 092583 RECEIVED ABOUT FIFTEEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY VICINITY 086585. AMBUSH RECEIVED FIRE AS THE BRIDGE WAS BLOWN UP MAKING ROUTE IMPASSABLE. REPORT MADE TO HQ 1A FOR RELAY TO 102ND ARVN ENGR BN.
- (V) 042145H D 1/5 CP VICINITY 832998 RECEIVED INTELLIGENCE REPORT FROM CAP H-9 THAT APPROXIMATELY 200 ENEMY MOVED INTO VICINITY 853013 WITH A MISSION TO MINE THE AREA. FIRED 25 HE 81MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND HEARD SEVERAL SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

1419012

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 6 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION POSITIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

CONFIDENTIAL

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-050603	032400H	CAP D-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-015627	040450H	3/5 CP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-180592	032115H	CAP S-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-887953	040840H	RD SWP	6 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-887954	040800H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-913484	041020H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-910485	041115H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-910485	041115H	RD SWP	-	1 EN KIA CONF	US
QUANG NAM-090689	041145H	SQD CMB	-	1 DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-070701	041155H	CAP C-6	-	1 POW	US
QUANG NAM-050650	041215H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-052648	041245H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-040578	041250H	CAP D-3	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-912503	041228H	RD SWP	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-911499	041300H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-910502	041315H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-911502	041410H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-918507	041500H	RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-034637	041330H	FT COM SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-021628	041530H	PLT CMB	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-042648	041500H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-052642	041610H	PLT CMB	3 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-052643	041330H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-071655	042015H	2/3 CP	-	-	US

041901Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 7 OF 9

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

QUANG NAM-092580	042100H	SEP AMP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-181588	042100H	CAP S-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-888473	042110H	CAP M-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-865487	042210H	CAP M-3	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-832998	042145H	1/5 CP	-	-	US

CONFIDENTIAL

04 1901Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 8 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 032400H CAP D-2 PERIMETER VICINITY 050603 RECEIVED 50-75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VICINITY 056506 AND OBSERVED MOVEMENT AT 014606. CALLED ARTY MISSION ON BOTH GRIDS AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT WITH MOVEMENT CEASING. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 032115H CAP S-1 VICINITY 180592 OBSERVED ONE ENEMY MOVING AROUND PERIMETER WIRE. FIRED APPROXIMATELY 6-12 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WHILE UNDER ILLUMINATION AND OBSERVED ENEMY FALL. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) 041155H CAP G-6 VICINITY 070701 AFTER QUESTIONING VN MALE ON A ROUTINE CHECK, DISCOVERED HE HAD LEFT VILLAGE TWO DAYS AGO TO JOIN ENEMY. FORWARDED ENEMY POW TO ITT.
- (4) 041230H CAP D-3 VICINITY 040578 FOUND TWO SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES APPROXIMATELY 200 METERS FROM PERIMETER WIRE. EACH DEVICE WAS 9"X5" AND WRAPPED IN BROWN PAPER WITH BRICK ATTACHED. EXPLODED CHARGES IN PLACE AND ABOUT THIRTY MINUTES LATER OBSERVED SECONDARY EXPLOSION. SUSPECT DELAY MECHANISM IN DEVICE. NOT ACTIVATED BY THE CHARGES.
- (5) 042100H CAP S-1 VICINITY 181588 COMPOUND RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 20-30 ENEMY. RETURNED FIRE AND REQUESTED ARTY MISSION AND FLAMESHIP AND GUNSHIP ON STATION.
- (6) 042110H CAP M-2 PERIMETER VICINITY 888473 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND 15 M-79 ROUNDS. PF'S REPORTED APPROXIMATELY ONE PLATOON OF ENEMY VICINITY 886476. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (7) 042210H CAP M-3 PERIMETER VICINITY 865487 RECEIVED FOUR AIR BURSTS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN SELF PROPELLED CHARGES. ALSO RECEIVED FOUR RIFLE GRENADES, ONE LANDING IN PERIMETER WIRE, AND APPROXIMATELY TEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED FIVE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. WILL SEARCH

04/9012

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 901-9 JAN 68



CLASSIFIED: E. K. ROESNER

RELEASED: E. A. GRIMM

SECTION: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE

CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

O R 052000Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND PDE BOKMC

COPY 5 of 8 COPIES

PT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 050001H TO 052100H JAN 68

A. DTVO 3180.1A

B. FIFTH MARINES 0 011901Z JAN 68

## 1. MAJOR OPERATION SUMMARY:

A. OPERATION PLANNED: BATTALION GORDON AND SEARCH

F. TACTICAL COMMANDER: CO, THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES

C. UMC UNITS: 3/5 CND GROUP WITH CO L AND CO M AND CO R AND  
 CO N FROM 2/3 OPCON TO 3/5.

D. ARVN UNITS: ONE PLATOON GVN FIELD POLICE

E. ENEMY OOF: SUSPECTED ENEMY HARBOR AND CACHES SITES VICINITY THANH UIT

(1) WITH LOCAL FORCE ENEMY. SUSPECTED ENEMY WAY STATIONS

WATERWAY TRAFFIC SONG THANH UIT.

F. AREA OF OPERATIONS: CHANG NAM PROVINCE VICINITY BT035620

G. DTG SCHEDULED: 060900H JAN 68

H. ONE DAY ROUTINE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION REPORTED IN POF B

TERMINATED 051530H.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

CONFIDENTIAL

O R 052000Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 1 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- A. 1/5 - CO C CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION ON MYT TROM PENINSULA. CO D OPERATES FROM DEFENSIVE POSITIVE VICINITY NAM PHU GIA WITH PLATOON STAFFING DAY LONG PATROL. CO A, CO P, AND HAS CO CONDUCT CLOSELY COORDINATED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS HIGHLIGHTED BY CO A TERMINATING ONE PLATOON-SIZE DAY LONG PATROL AND TOGETHER WITH CO P BEGINNING FURTHER PLATOON PATROLS OF DAY LONG DURATION. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON HWY ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.
- B. 2/5 - PLATOON CO E LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS AT HUNG SON, CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO E, CO G, CO H, AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING AGGRESSIVE SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE.
- C. 3/5 - RECON GROUP WITH CO L AND CO M ALONG WITH CO E AND CO H 2/3 OPOCN 3/5 CONDUCT ONE DAY PN CORDON AND SEARCH OPERATION. CO I DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. PLATOONS OF COMPANY ARE OPOCN FIFTH MARINES PROTECT CP SECURITY; LOCATED AT HA LONG BRIDGE AS SECURITY; AND AT CAP 3/3 CONDUCTING LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES. CO I AND HAS CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN PN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.
- D. 2/3 - CO G OPOCN SEVENTH MARINES. CO F AND CO H OPOCN 3/5 FOR ONE DAY CORDON AND SEARCH OPERATION. CO E AND HAS CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN PN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT.

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 20 F 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

E. 3/2 **CONFIDENTIAL** - ALL FOUR COMPANIES CO. PATROLS AND REFUSES  
 WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF  
 WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS  
 THROUGH AREA. SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IS HIGHLIGHTED BY PLATOON-  
 SIZED PATROLS BY THE SECOND PASE DEFENSE CO. AND ELEVENTH CO  
 AND ALSO THE TENTH CO FROM ITS COMPANY DEFENSIVE POSITION AT  
 INTERSECTION. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

05200002

**CONFIDENTIAL** PAGE 30 OF 9 JAN 68**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

## 5. SAUL UNIT OPERATION

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 011855H I 3/5 SQD CMP PTL VICINITY 991608 OBSERVED TWO VN MALES WALKING DOWN TRAIL APPROXIMATELY 25-30 METERS AWAY. ONE VN WAS ARMED. FIRED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ENEMY KILLING ONE. OTHER ENEMY TOOK WEAPON AND FLED FIRING TEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. RETURNED 20 M-79 ROUNDS BUT DID NOT LOCATE FLEEING ENEMY. ONE ENEMY KIA CONF.

(B) 050800H O 2/5 PLT CMP PTL VICINITY 907502 SOUND FIVE LB CHARGE TNT IN TIN CAN RIGGED WITH CHARGE TO PROPELL DEVICE INTO AIR BEFORE DETONATION APPROXIMATELY 150 METERS OFF ROAD. DESTROYED CHARGE IN PLACE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 050900H 2ND CO 3/2 BDE BOKMC PTL VICINITY 111609 APPREHENDED SEV VN MALES AGES 30-50 WITH ID CARDS. WEARING BLACK AND WHITE CLOTHING, WHO WERE NOT RECOGNIZED BY PEOPLE IN AREA. FORWARDED SEV VN MALES DETAINERS TO PW S-2

(D) 050950H L 3/5 REGT'L S&D VICINITY 111639 RECEIVED FOUR ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY 1117635. DID NOT LOCATE ENEMY AS SWEEP PROGRESSED.

(E) 051003H F 2/3 REGT'L S&D VICINITY 109621 LVTP-5 DETONATED SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ESTIMATED TO BE 20 LBS EXPLOSIVE, COMBINED DETONATED, PLACED ON ATTRAC TRAIL MADE EARLIER IN MORNING. LVTP-5 DAMAGE RATED EXTENSIVE BUT NO CASUALTIES. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 050810H NAVAL COMMUNICATIONS CENTER VICINITY 080695 M-35 TRUCK DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ON SHOULDER OF

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 4 OF 9

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ROAD, DESTROYING VEHICLE AND RESULTING IN EIGHT USMC KIA.

SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (G) 011800H 7TH CO 3/2 BDE ROKMC VICINITY 101583 WHILE CONSTRUCTING PERIMETER WIRE, A BUNDLE OF STAKES FELL ON ONE ROKMC SEVERELY INJURING FOOT. ONE ROKMC NFG EVAC.
- (H) 051100H D 1/5 SQD SEC WITH ENGINEERS VICINITY 909919 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 50 SMALL ARMS BOUNDS AND 10 GRENADES FROM APPROXIMATELY 10 ENEMY. / DRIVER WAS HIT AND TRUCK WENT OUT OF CONTROL AND WENT APPROXIMATELY 20 FEET OVER CLIFF. REACTION PLATOON WITH ONTOS SENT TO ASSIST AND ESTABLISH SECURITY AND ATTEMPTED TO REGAIN CONTACT WITH ENEMY WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 15 KIA AND 1 USMC KIA. 2 USMC WIA MINOR.
- (I) 051130H F 2/3 REGT'L S-B VICINITY 102610 MARINE DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (J) 051115H F 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 928521 MARINE DETONATED ONE M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC KIA.
- (K) 051115H F 2/3 REGT'L S-B VICINITY 098637 FOUND ONE CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED DEVICE WITH ONE LB C-4. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (L) 051320H H 2/5 SQD WITH TANKS VICINITY 918511 TANK HIT SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ESTIMATED AT 30 LBS EXPLOSIVE. FLAME TORN OFF RIGHT TRACK AND TWO WHEELS AND TANK WAS EVACUATED. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 051100H G 2/5 FLT CMB PTL VICINITY 922501 RECEIVED TEN

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 5 OF 9 JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

922506. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 12 M-79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC KIA.

- (N) 051510H F 2/3 REG'T L S&D VICINITY 096636 FOUND TWO PUJI PITS 1'1'1'1' RIGGED WITH CHICOM GRENADES WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TOP OF PITS. DESTROYED EACH PIT WITH 1/2 LB C-4 AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (O) 051615H G 2/5 FLT CMP PTL VICINITY 918510 MARINE TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN ONE USMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (P) 051820H M 3/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 028618 RECEIVED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE SOUTH OF RIVER FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 350 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 12 ROUNDS HE 105MM. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.
- (Q) 051950H E 2/5 FLT AMP VICINITY 908487 WHILE MOVING FROM DAY POSITION TO NIGHT AMPUSH POSITION MARINE TRIPPED GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN THREE USMC KIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (R) 052235H E 2/5 FLT AMP VICINITY 908485 MARINE TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE BUT DUE TO HEARING GRENADE SPOONFLY CAN CLEAR OF DETONATION. CORPSMAN IN SAME VICINITY WAS WOUNDED BY SAME GRENADE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC KIA MINOR.

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 6 OF 9 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERAT THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-918511	051320H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-922501	051100H	PLT CMB	1 USMC WTA	-	US
QUANG NAM-096636	051510H	REGT'L SQD	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-013621	050955H	CAP D-1	8 VN CIVILIANS 3 EVACED 5 MINOR	1 MALE DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-050603	051130H	CAP D-2	1 USMC WTA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-085567	051200H	CAP D-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-053596	051300H	CAP D-2	3 USMC WTA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-918510	051615H	PLT CMB	1 USMC WTA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-028618	051820H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-050603	051830H	CAP D-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-908187	051950H	PLT CMB	3 USMC WTA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-908185	052235H	PLT CMB	1 USMC WTA MINOR	-	US

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 7 OF 9 JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

(5) COMPANY A PLATOON

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 011900H CAP N-2 PERIMETER VICINITY 050603 RECEIVED 200-300 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND 8-10 M-79 ROUNDS FROM ESTIMATED 20-25 ENEMY VICINITY 018602 AND 015604. CALLED ARTY MISSION AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 012200H CAP N-2 PERIMETER VICINITY 888473 RECEIVED ONE INCOMING SATCHEL CHARGE THAT DID NOT EXPLODE FOLLOWED BY APPROXIMATELY 600 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VICINITY 889174, 886176, 891176, AND 893173. RETURNED 1500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 27 M-79 ROUNDS, 2 LAWS, AND REQUESTED 81MM MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS HE AND EIGHT ROUNDS WP. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. HOWEVER, AT 051100H CAP N-2 RECEIVED REPORT FROM VILLAGER ON LOCATION OF SATCHEL CHARGE LAUNCHING POINT. PATROL SEARCHED AREA FINDING EIGHT FIFING PITS WITH COMM WIRE LEADING INTO THEM AND ONE SATCHEL CHARGE. DESTROYED PITS WITH FIVE LBS C-4. FORWARDED SATCHEL CHARGE TO AN HQA.
- (3) 050955H CAP N-2 VICINITY 013621 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 10-15 ENEMY WHO ALSO THREW GRENADE INTO MARKET AREA WOUNDING EIGHT CIVILIANS. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SIX 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AND APPREHENDED ONE VN MALE SUSPECTED OF THROWING GRENADE. ONE VN MALE DETAINEE.
- (4) 051130H CAP N-2 VICINITY 050603 VEHICLE BEING REPAIRED ON HWY ONE RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY FIVE ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED SNIPER. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 1 ROUND WP 105MM

052000Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE 8 OF 9 JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

18 ROUNDS HE 105MM. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
ONE USMC WTA MINOR.

- (5) 051200H CAP D-1 VICINITY 085567 FOUND ONE SATCHEL CHARGE MADE OF A SMALL WRAP SAND BAG CONTAINING ROCKS AND WHITE GRAYISH POWDER WITH ONE M-26 GRENADE AS DETONATOR. BLEW SATCHEL CHARGE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (6) 051300H CAP D-2 VICINITY 053596 CAP HQ VEHICLE RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS HE 105MM AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 3 USMC WTA MINOR.
- (7) 051830H CAP D-2 VICINITY 050603 CP TAKEN UNDER FIRE RECEIVING 175-200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE BY ESTIMATED 8-10 ENEMY. RETURNED 600 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 10 ROUNDS HE 105MM. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

TOD: 06/0725H/JAN68/DIV-TT/CON: 493/MJR SUPVR MJR  
TOD: 1-5 TOD: 3-5 TOD: 2-3  
TOD: ROKMC  
S/C MSG PICK UP

052000Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

PAGE 9 OF 9 JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DRAFTER: W. K. ROESNER, LCPL

RELEASED: E. A. GRIMM, CAPTAIN

SECTION: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE

CONCUR: OF IMMEDIATE

OR 06 19 15Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

THRO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE FORMC

11 COPY — OF 10 //

11 PAGE ONE OF EIGHT //

30  
20

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 060001H TO 062100H JAN 68

A. INFO 3180.1A

1. RECAP OPERATION SUMMARY: ONE DAY BATTALION CORDON AND SEARCH OPERATION  
 BY THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES TERMINATED 061130H.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

a. 1/5 - CO C CONTINUES SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION ON HUI FROM INITIAL POSITION.

CO B CONDUCTS OPERATIONS IN HAI VAN PASS AREA. CO D OPERATES FROM INITIAL  
 POSITION VICINITY NAN PHU GIA. CO A AND H-3 CO CONDUCT GROUND SEARCH FOR  
 SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. ROAD SETUPS AND PATROLS  
 ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.

a. 2/5 - PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS  
 CONTINUE SON CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO E, CO G, CO H CONTINUE  
 CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING ADDITIONAL  
 FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 337 FROM  
 LIBERTY BRIDGE. SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY HIGHLIGHTED BY TWO PLATOONS  
 AND CO G CONTINUING THEIR PATROLS AND OPERATING FROM NIGHT PLANNED  
 POSITIONS.

b. CO I DESIGNATED BATTALION. PLATOONS OF CO I ARE

COPY 5 OF 10 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CP SECURITY, PROVIDING SECURITY AT HA LONG BRIDGE,  
 IN THE AREA AND AT CAP T-3 CONDUCTING LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES.

*OR 061915*  
 CO I, CO L, CO N, AND H'S CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN PN  
 TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ACTIVITY  
 HIGHLIGHTED BY ONE PLATOON CO L CONDUCT TERMINATING A NIGHT STAY-BEhind  
 AMPUSH IN AREA COVERED 6 JAN 68 AND CO I AND CO M CONDUCT DAY PATROL  
 SIZED PATROLS. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT  
 FIRST LIGHT.

D. 2/3 - CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARTINS. ONE PLATOON CO F SECURITY TO CAP  
 BRIDGE. CO E, CO F (-), CO H, AND H'S CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES  
 WITHIN PN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT.  
 CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT.

E. 3/2 PDE ROTMC - ALL FOUR COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN  
 AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAY AND  
 POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA. SINCE NO  
 ACTIVITY IS HIGHLIGHTED A PLATOON-SIZED DAY PATROL FROM THE SECOND, SEVENTH,  
 TENSE, AND ELEVENTH COMPANIES. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

*11 PAGE TWO OF 11*

*0619152*

*CONFIDENTIAL*

*500 000*

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 060630H L 3/5 BN C-S VICINITY 036616 RECEIVED THREE CONTINUOUS BOMB TAIL BRASS. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIAE.

(B) 060715H M 3/5 BN C-S VICINITY 022618 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 ENEMY. RETURNED SMALL ARMS FIRE AND OBSERVED 2 ENEMY RUNNING WEST. ENEMY AREA WENT TO REG TO RE CORDON POSITION ON TIME.

(C) 060805H D 1/5 SQD RD SWP VICINITY 895951 FOUND SHRAPNEL ON ROAD. DESTROYED CHARGE IN PLACE WITH ONE M-26 SHRAPNEL. CRATER 2' DEEP AND 1' WIDE. ROAD PASSABLE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 060830H D 1/5 SQD RD SWP VICINITY 891593 ONTOG, BLAKE CULVERT, DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE AT MINE. ONTOG COMPLETED INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIAE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 060910H F 2/5 PLT OIR PZL VICINITY 926196 MARINE DETONATED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE OF UNKNOWN SIZE APPROXIMATELY 35 METERS OFF OF ROAD. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC WIAE.

(F) 060835H D 1/5 SQD RD SWP VICINITY 893953 FOUND BRIDGE AT NIGHT BUT BRIDGE STILL PASSABLE TO LIGHT VEHICLES. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(G) 061010H H 2/5 PLT RD SWP VICINITY 916512 FOUND BRIDGE AT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE RIGGED WITH FRICTION FUEL WIRE DETONATOR ON SIDE OF ROAD. ENGINEERS DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 061020H ENGINEER SEC 3/2 PBL ROKMC VICINITY 104590 WHILE ON ROUTINE ROAD WORK, ONE M-35 TRUCK DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE AT MINE CONSTRUCTION DESTROYING TRUCK. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 ROKMC KIA, SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(Y) 061100H B 2/3 BN C-5 PBL VICINITY 034617 FOUND ONE M-26 GREN. RIGGED AS SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WITH FRESH FOOT PRINTS. DESTROYED GRENADE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(J) 061115H P 2/3 BN C-5 PBL VICINITY 030622 MARINE DETONATED GRENADE CAN FILLED WITH EXPLOSIVES RIGGED WITH PLASTING CAP AND FUEL WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA.

(K) 061200H P 2/3 BN C-5 PBL VICINITY 031621 FOUND 1 BUNKER 20' DIA. WITH PAMBOO ROOF. DESTROYED BUNKER WITH 2 LBS 3-1 AVE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(L) 061215H L 3/5 BN C-5 VICINITY 026618 FOUND ONE FORTIFIED STRUCTURE INSIDE DESERTED STRUCTURE. DESTROYED FORTIFICATION WITH 120MM. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(M) 061315H E 2/5 PLT C-5 PBL VICINITY 907500 MARINE DETONATED GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA.

(N) 061100H D 1/5 PLT S-2 VICINITY 904915 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 3 ENEMY. BELONGING TO SMALL ARMS TYPE. WHILE SEARCHING AREA RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 ENEMY APPROXIMATELY 30-40 METERS AWAY.  
RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 M-26 GRENADES WHILE  
ASSAULTING THROUGH HEAVY VEGETATION AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.  
SEPP AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC  
KIA AND 1 USMC WIA.

- (O) 061525H M 3/5 BN C-S VICINITY 022622 FOUND 1 60MM MORTAR ROUND  
EQUIPPED WITH NOSE DETONATING DEVICE ACTIVATED BY TRIP WIRE AFTER  
TRAVEL. ROUND WRAPPED IN CLOTH LYING ON WOODEN BOX 2' OFF GROUND.  
DESTROYED ROUND WITH 1 M-26 GRENADE AND SEARCHED AREA FOR OTHERS WITH  
NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (P) 061530H L 3/5 BN C-S VICINITY 026613 OBSERVED 6 ENEMY WEAPONS  
MOVING NORTH VICINITY 026612. CALLED ARTY MISSION FOR  
ROUNDS HE 105MM. AO CHECKED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (Q) 061705H D 1/5 PLT S-C VICINITY 827053 MARINE DETONATED GRENADE  
EQUIPPED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA KITCHEN.  
SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (R) 061700H I 3/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 015628 AFTER RETURNING FROM  
WITH CHICOM GRENADE FOUND ON PATROL, MARINE ACCIDENTLY TRIPPED  
GRENADE ACTIVATING IT AND TRIED TO THROW GRENADE BUT GRENADE  
DETONATED IN AIR WOUNDING 2 USMC WIAE AND 2 USMC KIA MINOR.
- (S) 061807H E 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 508192 FOUND 1 M-26 GRENADE  
150-200 METERS OFF ROAD SET AS SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE EQUIPPED  
WITH TRIP WIRE. ENGINEERS DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE, SEARCHED  
AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (T) 061130H H 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 875500 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY  
300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 RIFLE GRENADES FROM ENEMY  
DIFFERENT POSITIONS FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON-SIZED ENEMY FORMATION.

061915Z COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

REPORTED 200 FEET SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED AWAY MORTAR. 5L REPORTS HE 105MM. RAN SIX FLIGHTS OF FIV WING ON ENEMY. REAR FORCE DISPATCHED AND TWO PLATOONS COMPANY H AND CMD GROUP EFFORTS TO LINK UP. ONE PLATOON SET IN FLOCKING POSITION EAST OF OBJECTIVE AT GRID 890510 AND ANOTHER SOUTH EAST OF OBJECTIVE AT GRID 920426. SEARCH BY THIRD PLATOON REVEALED EXTENSIVE TUNNELING AND CHANGE LINE. ALSO FOUND 1 FLOOD TRAIL, PITS OF CLOTHING, 1 RUMBLE FACT WITH KAKI UNIFORM, RICE CACHE OF APPROXIMATELY 200 LBS, AND COMPONENTS OF EXPLOSIVE DEVICE FROM U.S. ILLUMINATION ROUND. CONTINUED HOLE HUNT SEARCH UNTIL NOON WITHOUT FURTHER SUCCESS.

(U) 062055H F 2/5 FT (+) LP VICINITY 925523 MARINE DETONATED M-16 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE NEAR CP SITE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS AND CP MOVED TO ANOTHER POSITION.

11 PAGE 6 OF 8

061915Z

CONFIDENTIAL JAN 63

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DAY.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	MO	SIZE/TYPE	FIND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INTL BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-971945 061107H		PLT SEC	1 USMC KIA 1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-022622 061525H		BN S-D	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-038613 061530H		BN S-D	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-827053 061703H		PLT SEC	1 USMC KIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-015628 061700H		SQD CMB	2 USMC WIAE 2 USMC WIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-908192 061634		PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-375500 061130H		PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-925527 062055H		PT LP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-068651 062115H		CAP C-7	-	-	US

061915Z

CONFIDENTIAL

11 PAGE 6 OF 8

061915Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

(5) 052230H CAP 1-2 VICINITY 082556 A RT TEAM FROM CAP 3-2 AMBUSHED

## A. COMBAT:

(1) 052230H CAP 1-2 VICINITY 082556 A RT TEAM FROM CAP 3-2 AMBUSHED  
THEIR FORCE OF APPROXIMATELY 15 ENEMY. REACTION FORCE WAS SENT TO  
ASSIST. SEARCHED AREA FINDING 2 ENEMY PVA CONF. CAPTURED 1 M-16  
RIFLE SER. NO. 61579, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 6 MAGAZINES, 2 CHICOM GRENADES  
AND 500 OF PVA CANNON. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) 052215H CAP 3-1 VICINITY 180590 BUNKER REPORTED EXPLOSION APPROXIMATELY  
50 METERS IN FRONT OF BUNKER. FIRED 25 ROUNDS IN DIRECTION OF  
EXPLOSION AND SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT FINDING HOLE IN FENCE,  
AND SHRAPNEL THROUGHOUT AREA APPARENTLY FROM EXPLOSION. SEARCHED  
AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(3) 052330H CAP 3-1 VICINITY 180590 PERSONNEL FROM BUNKER OBSERVED 2  
PAIR FIGURES IN SAW. CALLED ILLUMINATION MISSION AND FIRED 25  
ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE  
RESULTS.

(4) 052330H CAP 3-1 VICINITY 180590 BUNKER OBSERVED ESTIMATED 20-25  
ENEMY CROSSING ACROSS HILL. FIRED 9 ROUNDS HE 80MM MORTAR ON ENEMY FROM CAP.  
SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) 062130H CAP 3-1 VICINITY 082556 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 500  
ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 20-25 ENEMY WHO WERE TRYING  
TO REACH THE PERIMETER BUNKERS BUT WERE SPOTTED APPROXIMATELY 100  
METERS AWAY. REQUESTED AND RECEIVED 9 ROUNDS HE 80MM MORTAR, 4 PVA  
PANKS, ATRAC AND 1 PLATOON COMPANY 7 AS REACTION FORCE. SEARCHED  
1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 ROUNDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA AT  
FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

700 COPY OF 2 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASER: E. A. GRIMM, CAPTAIN SECTION: 8-5

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

OR 071830Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKMO

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 070001H TO 072400H JAN 68

DIVC 3480,1A  
 B. FIFTH MARINES MSG 071930Z JAN 68

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - CO C CONTINUES SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION ON NUTTRON PENINSULA. CO A, CO B, CO C, AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY CLOSELY CO-ORDINATED WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO D CONDUCTS SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES FROM DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY NAN PHU GIA. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON HWY ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.
- B. 2/5 - PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS AT WONG SON CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO E, CO G, CO H AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING AGGRESSIVE SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE. SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY HIGHLIGHTED BY TWO PLATOONS FROM CO E AND CO G CONTINUING THEIR PATROLS AND OPERATING FROM NIGHT PLATOON DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- C. 3/5 - CO I DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. PLATOONS CO K OPERATE FIFTH MARINES REG'TL OP SECURITY; PROVIDING SECURITY HA LONG BRIDGE; AND

//PAGE ONE OF E COPY 5 OF 10 COPIES// OF TEN COPIES//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES. CO I, CO L, CO M, AND HAS CO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TOAR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

- D. 2/3 - CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO F SECURITY TO CAU BRIDGE. CO E, CO F (-), CO H, AND HAS CO CONDUCTED PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TOAR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT.
- E. 3/2 BDE ROKMC - ALL FOUR COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

//PAGE TWO OF EIGHT//

071830Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A)

(A) 070845H H 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 887502 FOUND 2 RICE CACHES TOTALING 300 LBS AND 16 FIGHTING HOLES, 1 TRENCH LINE, 2 HOMEMADE PISTOLS, 20 LBS BLOCK TRITONAL, 1 105MM ROUND, 1 BOTTLE UNKNOWN TYPE MEDICINE, 1 250 LB BOMB WITH FUZE BUT NOT POWDER, AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS. RICE GIVEN TO CAC UNIT FOR DISTRIBUTION AND PISTOLS, TRITONAL, MEDICINE, AND DOCUMENTS WERE FORWARDED TO BN S-2. 105MM ROUND, 250 LB BOMB FUZE, FIGHTING HOLES, AND TRENCH LINE DESTROYED. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 070940H G 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 872502 MARINE DET-NATED 105MM ROUND RIGGED WITH PRESSURE TYPE DETONATORS. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC WIAE.

(C) 071300H F 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 041675 FOUND 1 60MM MORTAR BURIED IN TRAIL RIGGED WITH PRESSURE-RELEASE DETONATOR. DESTROYED ROUND WITH 1/2 LB C-4. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 070340H I 1/3 ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY 076985 RECEIVED 50-60 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND 10-20 ROUNDS 57MM RR ROUNDS. ESTIMATED THREE DIFFERENT MORTAR POSITIONS WITH FIVE MORTARS AT EACH POSITION. COORDINATED COUNTER-ARTILLERY FIRE IMMEDIATELY AND MAINTAINED ALL DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. 105MM ARTY RETURNED DIRECT FIRE ON 57MM RR POSITION. ALERTED CO A FOR COUNTER-ATTACK. ENEMY FIRE CEASED. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 27 USMC WIAE, AND 6 USMC WIA MINOR.

(E) 070620H D 1/3 CO (-) VICINITY 834996 RECEIVED 20-30 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 20 ROUNDS 57MM RR FIRE. DELIVERED IMMEDIATE COUNTER-BATTERY FIRE AND MAINTAINED ALL DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES PAGE THREE OF EIGHT //

077550Z

CONFIDENTIAL

AX 65

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECORDED IN 2 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIAE, AND 2 USMC WIA MINOR.

- (F) 070700H D 1/5 CO (-) VICINITY 834996 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS 57MM RR FIRE. DELIVERED IMMEDIATE COUNTER-BATTERY FIRE AND MANNED ALL DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC WIA MINOR.
- (G) 070845H 1/5 ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY 076985 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE. DELIVERED IMMEDIATE COUNTER-BATTERY FIRE AND MANNED ALL DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. MANEUVERED CO A TO ENCIRCLE ARMY MORTAR POSITION BUT ENEMY TROOPS WITHDREW. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 15 USMC WIAE, AND 3 USMC WIA MINOR.
- (H) 071600H F 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 066639 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WIAE TO CARE. ID CARD GAVE MALES AGE AS 68 BUT HE APPEARED TO BE ABOUT 30. FORWARDED 1 VN MALE DETAINEE TO ITT.
- (I) 071745H H 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 079645 FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A 60MM MORTAR FIRING PIT ABOUT 2' DEEP AND 6" IN DIAMETER. STICKS ONE FOOT LONG WITH WHITE PAPER ATTACHED TO ONE END WERE LYING AROUND PIT. AMBUSE IS TO BE POSITIONED CLOSE TO FIRING PITS.

//PAGE FOUR OF EIGHT//

071830Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) PREP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTC	SIZE/TYPE	PRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / HQ
QUANG NAM-073955	070340H	1/5 CB	3 USMC KIA 27 USMC WIAE 6 USMC WIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-834996	070620H	CO (-)	2 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 2 USMC WIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-834996	070700H	CO (-)	2 USMC WIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-073935	070645H	1/5 CB	15 USMC WIAE 3 USMC WIA MINOR	-	US
QUANG NAM-088008	070335H	CAP H-5	2 USMC KIA 5 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-144009	070335H	CAP H-6	5 USMC KIA 12 USMC WIAE 4 USMC WIA MINOR 2 USMC MIA	4 EN KIA CONF	US
QUANG NAM-203010	070335H	CAP H-7	7 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 2 USMC MIA	-	US
QUANG NAM-088007	070335H	PRV LOG HQ	-	7 EN KIA CONF	US
QUANG NAM-053693	070125H	59TH ARVN	1 ARVN KIA 6 ARVN WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-057608	071000H	CAP D-2	-	1 MALE DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-084567	071100H	CAP D-4	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-119550	071500H	CAP S-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-066639	071600H	PLT GMB	-	1 MALE DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-059645	071745H	PLT GMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-050603	071815H	CAP D-2	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-083568	071725H	CAP D-4	-	-	US

//PAGE FIVE OF EIGHT//

071830Z

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL****(5) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:****A. CONTACTS:**

- (1) 070200H CAP C-6 PERIMETER VICINITY 070701 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 35 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EAST FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 061900H CAP D-1 PERIMETER VICINITY 042621 LOST RADIO CONTACT WITH CAC GO D HQ WHILE OUTPOST NORTH OF POSITION WAS UNDER MORTAR ATTACK. OUTPOST RECEIVED 50-60 ROUNDS MORTAR FIRE. REGAINED CONTACT WITH HQ'S THROUGH RF'S. DUE TO NEGATIVE COMMUNICATIONS NO FIRE MISSION WAS REQUESTED.
- (3) 070030H CAP S-1 VICINITY 181588 WHILE CHECKING BRIDGE, BLOWN FROM LOCATED JUST WEST OF CAP S-1, RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 10 ENEMY VISUALLY SIGHTED. IMMEDIATELY RETURNED FIRE WITH 200 ROUNDS M-60 MACHINE GUN, 300 ROUNDS M-16, AND 400 ROUNDS 50 CALIBER MACHINE GUN. ARVNS FOUND BODY OF 1 USMC KIA FROM INCIDENT 050320H (SEE REF B). SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 ENEMY KIA CONF.
- (4) 070335H CAP H-3 VICINITY 088008 RECEIVED UNKNOWN NUMBER OF 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS. CO B 1/5 ARRIVED AS REACTION FORCE. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, AND 5 USMC WIA.
- (5) 070335H CAP H-6 VICINITY 144009 RECEIVED UNKNOWN NUMBER 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS CAUSING HEAVY DAMAGE TO COMPOUND WHICH WAS THEN OVERRUN BY GROUND ATTACK. RELIEF FORCE GO D 1/5 ARRIVED AS REACTION FORCE TO LEND ASSISTANCE TO DEFEND AGAINST FURTHER ATTACK. 5 USMC KIA, 12 USMC WIA, 4 USMC WIA MINOR, AND 2 USMC MIA. 4 ENEMY KIA CONF.
- (6) 070335H CAP H-7 VICINITY 203010 RECEIVED UNKNOWN NUMBER OF 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS CAUSING HEAVY DAMAGE TO COMPOUND WHICH WAS THEN OVERRUN BY GROUND ATTACK. RELIEF FORCE GO D 1/5 ARRIVED AS REACTION FORCE TO LEND ASSISTANCE TO DEFEND AGAINST FURTHER ATTACK. 5 USMC KIA, 12 USMC WIA, 4 USMC WIA MINOR, AND 2 USMC MIA. 4 ENEMY KIA CONF.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ENEMY LEFT ESTIMATED ROUTES AND HEAVY GROUND ATTACK BY ESTIMATED  
ENEMY COMPANY. 30 B 2/5 ARRIVED TO LEND ASSISTANCE, ATTACKING  
ENEMY FORCE. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND PROCEEDED TO THE SOUTH.  
1 USA KIA, AND 4 USA WIA. 7 ENEMY KIA CONF.

(8) 0701TH BATT ARVN VICINITY 053593 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 300 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 20 ENEMY AS APPARENT DIVERSION WHILE  
ESTIMATED ENEMY COMPANY MOVED INTO HA XUNG (1) PHACH HAMLET,  
VICINITY 064701, SETTING FIRE TO HAMLET. RETURNED 550 SMALL ARMS  
ROUNDS, 10 M-79 ROUNDS, 31 ROUNDS 105MM, AND 13 ROUND ILLUMINATION  
2 BARRAGES OF BATT ARVN SET FIRE TO HAMLET AT FIRST LIGHT FINDING  
11 OF 110 STRUCTURES BURNED. ALSO FOUND 9 BLOOD TRAILS AND 1 M-26  
GRENADE. 2 ARVN KIA, AND 5 ARVN WIA.

(9) 07100TH CAP 102 VICINITY 07508 APPREHENDED 1 IN MALE AGE APPROX  
20, VITENUE ID CARD. VILLAGERS STATED MALE IS AN ENEMY. FORWARDED  
1 IN MALE DETAINEE TO DIEM BAN.

(10) 07100TH CAP 154 VICINITY 064167 WHILE SEARCHING DESERTED STRUCTURE  
JUST OUTSIDE PERIMETER WIRE FOUND 1 PATH WIRE CUTTERS, 6 VIALS OF  
PENICILLIN, AND 1 MEDICAL LOG BOOK. EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO DIEM BAN.  
SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(11) 07500TH CAP 8-2 VICINITY 119570 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 10-12 ENEMY. RETURNED 350 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND 1 LAAV OBSERVING 2 ENEMY FALL, COULD NOT SEARCH  
DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

(12) 07101TH CAP B-2 PERIMETER VICINITY 063603 RECEIVED 100 ROUNDS SMALL  
ARMS FIRE, AND PT UNIT AT BRIDGE RECEIVED 200-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS  
FIRE AND 10 M-79 ROUNDS. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
CALLED ARTY MISSION. ENEMY BOOKS CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH  
NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE SEVEN OF 10

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

0734361

CONFIDENTIAL

APR 73



**CONFIDENTIAL**

(13) 071725H CAP D-4 VICINITY 083568 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 25 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 ENEMY. RETURNED 200 SMALL ARMS  
ROUNDS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

//FINAL PAGE OF EIGHT//

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/JAN 68/DIV/CON:711/DLS

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/1-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/3-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/2-3

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/ROKMC

S&amp;C, 1-5, ROKMC MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

071830Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 OR 081755Z JAN 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CO, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE CONCURRE: OP IMMEDIATE

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE BOKING

AT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FROM 080001H TO 082400H JAN 68

6. LIVO 3400.3A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A, CO C AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY. CLOSELY CO-ORDINATED WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO C (-), AND CO D (-) CONDUCT SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES FROM DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY NAM THU GIA WITH ONE PLATOONS AT BOTH CAP H-9 AND THE LANG CO BRIDGE. CO C HAS PLATOONS AT CAP H-7 AND AT THE NUI TRON PENINSULA. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON HWY ONE AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 1/5 - PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS AT BONG SON CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO E, CO G, CO H AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING AGGRESSIVE SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE. SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY HIGHLIGHTED BY TWO PLATOONS FROM CO E AND CO G CONTINUING THEIR PATROLS AND OPERATING FROM NIGHT PLATOON DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

C. 3/5 - CO I DESIGNATED BOLD EAGLE. PLATOONS CO K OF COM FIFTH MARINES CONTROL CP SECURITY PROVIDING SECURITY HA DONG BRIDGES AND AT CAP D-3

CONDUCTING LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES. CO I, CO J

//PAGE ONE OF SEVEN// OF 8 COPIES

//COPY OF 8 COPIES//

081755Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TACR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ACTIVITIES HIGHLIGHTED BY TWO PLATOONS GO 1 OPERATING AREA AMBUSH. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

181755Z  
D. 2/3 - GO 6 (OFCO SEVENTH MARINES. ONE PLATOON GO F SECURITY TO CAN BRIDGE. GO E, GO F (-), GO H, AND HAS GO CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TACR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND THE MSE AT FIRST LIGHT.

E. 3/2 BDE HONOR - ALL FOUR COMPANIES INCLUDING TENTH COMPANY LOCATED AT HUU MEON CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND POSSIBLE ARMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA. ACTIVITIES HIGHLIGHTED BY A PLATOON PATROL FROM 2ND GO BATTALION BOLSTERED IN EFFORTS TO ESTABLISH A DEFENSIVE POSITION IN THE NORTHWEST PORTION OF TACR BY BDE RANGER CO, BDE SECURITY CO, AND SIXTH GO FROM 2/2, ALL OFCOM. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

//PAGE TWO OF SEVEN//

081755Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 66

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

5. SPECIAL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 072025H B 1/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 081979 HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF CCP POSITION. THREW 2 GRENADES WERE THROWN IN DIRECTION OF CCP. DID NOT RETURN FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC WIA MINOR.
- (B) 080000H D 1/5 VEHICLE VICINITY 843003 DRIVER LOST CONTROL OF VEHICLE ON SLIPPERY ROAD RESULTING IN 4 USMC WERE, AND 1 USMC NEC MINOR.
- (C) 080630H HQ 5TH MAR RD SUP VICINITY 996693 FOUND 1 60MM MORTAR ROUND AND 6 M-26 GRENADES RIGGED AS SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICES. ALSO FOUND ENEMY PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS. DESTROYED ALL EXPLOSIVE DEVICES IN PLACE AND FORWARDED PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS TO REGT'L S-2. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 080845H I 3/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 031622 WHILE SWEEPING HAMLET, 1 VN MALE APPEARED TO SHOUT WARNING PEOPLE THAT MARINES WERE IN AREA. APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WHO HAD ID CARD. FORWARDED 1 VN MALE TO IFT.
- (E) 080905H F 2/3 CO S&D VICINITY 054634 FOUND 1 PUNJI PIT COVERED WITH BAMBOO STAKES AND MOSS. PUNJI PIT STAKES WERE BURNED AND PIT FILLED IN. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (F) 081015H L 3/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 018614 OBSERVED 6-8 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS MOVING SOUTH. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 3 ROUNDS W/ 105MM AND 16 ROUNDS W/ 105MM WITH GOOD COVERAGE. COULD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.
- (G) 081030H F 2/3 CO S&D VICINITY 055635 FOUND 1 TUNNEL WITH DOOR MADE OF AMMO BOXES AND WALLS MADE OF BRICK REINFORCED WITH BAMBOO AND

//PAGE THREE OF SEVEN//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

081755Z

COPY

OF

COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

EXPLODED TUNNEL WITH 8 LBS TNT. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (H) 081100H E 2/5 SQD SEC VICINITY 907504 MARINE DETONATED 60MM MORTAR ROUND RIGGED WITH PRESSURE-RELEASE TYPE DETONATOR. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC KIA, AND 1 USMC WIA MINOR.
- (I) 081130H K 3/5 PLT BRIDGE S&G VICINITY 991643 OBSERVED FROM TOWER TWO ENEMY WITH WEAPONS IN VICINITY 995638. FIRED 10 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (J) 081135H L 3/5 SQD GND TEL VICINITY 038606 OBSERVED 4-5 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS IN VICINITY 026614. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF TWO ROUNDS WP 105MM AND 6 HE 105MM ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS
- (K) 081315H M 3/5 GO S&G VICINITY 995617 OBSERVED 5 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS INFR STRUCTURE. ONE ENEMY CAME BACK OUT AND STOOD IN FRONT OF STRUCTURE. SCOUT SNIPER FIRED ONE ROUND SMALL ARMS AND HAD MULTIPLE SIGHTING OF ENEMY FALL. OBSERVED STRUCTURE FOR APPROXIMATELY FIVE MINUTES WITH NO ENEMY MOVEMENT S EN. MOVED IN TO SEARCH AREA AND RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SAME STRUCTURE. RETURNED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 14 M-79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND LARGE BLOOD POOLS INSIDE STRUCTURE AND HEAVY BLOOD TRAILS AND ONE DRAG MARK LEADING TO WEST. ONE ENEMY KIA CONF.
- (L) 081435H N 2/5 PLT S&G VICINITY 308492 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2-3 ENEMY. RETURNED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 2 ROUNDS WP 105MM AND 6 ROUNDS HE 105MM WITH GOOD COVERAGE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 081620H O 1/5 PLT S&G VICINITY 197011 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS MORTAR FIRE BELIEVED TO BE REGISTRATION. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 18 ROUNDS HE 105MM ON SUSPECTED ENEMY MORTAR POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

081755Z

COPY ON FOR DE COPIES A L

//PAGE FOUR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

JAN 66

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TO 5/2 JMW ROKTC VICINITY 092622 PTL RECEIVED 20

ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 7 ENEMY. SWEEP AREA WITH  
NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 ROKTC KIA.

- (O) 081607H G 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 933516 MARINE DETONATED CHICOM  
GRANADE HIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. MEDEVAC CHOPPER RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE AFTER LIFTING OFF GROUND. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF  
4 ROUNDS UP 105MM AND 3 ROUNDS HE 105MM. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE  
RESULTS.
- (P) 081630H F 2/3 CO S&D VICINITY 044636 RETURNING TO CP IN ANTRAC  
PATROL RECEIVED 25330 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM NORTH AND SOUTH  
EXACT LOCATIONS UNKNOWN. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
12 ROUNDS M-79 AND CONTINUED INTO CP.
- (Q) 081730H G 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 933516 MARINE BLOWING DEFLECTIVE  
LAAM INJURED BY PIECE OF SHRAPNEL, RESULTING IN ONE USMC WIAE.
- (R) 081715H M 3/5 SQD PTL VICINITY 985615 MARINE DISCOVERED TO BE  
MISSING WHILE PATROL WAS VICINITY VILLAGE 985616 APPROXIMATELY  
1600H. CO M RECOGNIZED BY MOVEMENT TOWARDS VILLAGE RECEIVING 100  
ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 400 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
5 ROUNDS M-79. AO OBSERVED 6 ENEMY MOVING SOUTH OF RIVER AND  
CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 50 ROUNDS HE 105MM ON GRID 978611.  
SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MANEUVERED COMPANY TO  
SURROUND VILLAGE. ALL VILLAGERS BEING QUESTIONED AND VILLAGE  
SEARCHED. 2 USMC WIAE, AND 1 USMC MIA.
- (S) 081545H B 1/5 CONVOY SEC VICINITY 895954 NIGHTY LITE RAN OVER  
UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. SEARCHED AREA WITH  
NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE FIVE OF SEVEN//

081755Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(5) CHIEF: WARRIOR TO NO ADVISE STATUS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DATE	SIZE/TYPE	FRED LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-991526	081315H	CO S&D	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-998392	081635H	PLT SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-998011	081620H	PLT SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-092622	081525H	11TH CO	1 ROKMC KIA	-	US
QUANG NAM-933516	081607H	PLT CMB	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-042578	081515H	CAP D-3	2 CIVILIAN WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-344636	081630H	CO S&D	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-933516	081730H	S&D CMB	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-342578	081830H	CAP D-3	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-985615	081715H	S&D CMB	2 USMC WIAE 1 USMC MIA	-	US
QUANG NAM-995954	081645H	CONVOY SEC	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-184557	082215H	CAP D-4	-	-	US

//PAGE SIX OF SEVEN//

755Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) COMBINED ARMY REPORT

1. CONTACTS:

- (1) 072314H CAP A-5 VICINITY 037006 REPORTED 6 BOUNDS OF 60MM MORTAR NEAR THEIR POSITION. ROUNDS LANDED ON OUTSIDE OF PERIMETER ON ALL SIDES. 1/5 FIRED COUNTER-MORTAR FIRE ON POSSIBLE ENEMY MORTAR POSITION.
- (2) 072330H CAP D-2 VICINITY 036603 OBSERVED 10-12 ENEMY WHICH APPEARED TO BE WORKING AT UNOBSERVED TASK. CALLED ARTY MISSION ON ENEMY AND OBSERVED ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (3) 081000H CAP D-1 VICINITY 043620 1 VN MALE WAS BROUGHT TO COMPOUND WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS IN HEAD AND LEG. STATED WOUNDS WERE CAUSED BY ARTY. TREATED MALE AND S-5 IS CONDUCTING INVESTIGATION. 1 VN CIVILIAN WIFE.
- (4) 081515H CAP D-3 PERIMETER VICINITY 042578 RECEIVED 60-70 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS ENEMY. ALSO FIRED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS AT TWO HELICOPTERS. RETURNED 200 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 45 ROUNDS RE 105MM. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. FOUND 2 CIVILIAN WIFE.
- (5) 082030H CAP D-3 VICINITY 042578 CP WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY 6-3 ARMY WHO FIRED APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 37 60MM HE ROUNDS, 23 81MM ROUNDS, 60 M-79 ROUNDS, AND 400 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (6) 082235H CAP D-4 VICINITY 084567 RECEIVED 100 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS FROM HAMLET TO EAST VICINITY 087569. RETURNED 300 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, 5 ROUNDS M-79, 3 LEAVES, AND 2 M-26 GRENADES. WILL CHECK AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

//FINAL PAGE OF SEVEN//

TO: /JAN 60/DIV/CON:793/DC

TO: COPY 1-5 OF 1 COPIES 3-5

TO: 10070

TO: 10070

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECEIVED 1. A. GILPIN, CAPTAIN

JAN 1968

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE

CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

OR 091905Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKME

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE ONE OF SEVEN//

FROM 090001H TO 092400H JAN 68

A. DICO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A (-), CO B (-), AND HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND

AMBUSH ACTIVITY FROM BN ASSEMBLY AREA CLOSELY CO-ORDINATED WITH ADJACENT

FIELDDAY UNITS. CO C (-) AND CO D (-) CONDUCT SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES FROM

DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY NAN PHU GIA. PLATOONS CO D AT CAP H-9 AND WERE

SECTION ONTOS AT LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON CO A AT CAP H-6 AND ONE

PLATOON (-) CO B AT CAP H-5. ONE PLATOON CO C AT BRIDGE VIC ZDI53011

PROVIDING CONSTRUCTION SECURITY. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON HWY ONE AT  
 FIRST LIGHT.

B. 2/5 - PLATOON CO F LOCATED AT PHU LOC (6) AND REMAINING TWO PLATOONS

AT HONG SON CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY ACTIVITIES. CO E, CO G, CO H, AND

HAS CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING AGGRESSIVE

SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537

FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE.

C. 3/5 - CO I DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. PLATOONS CO K OPCOM FIFTH MARINES PARTIAL

OF SECURITY; PROVIDING SECURITY NA DONG BRIDGE; AND AT CAP D-3 CONDUCTING

091905Z

COPY 5 OF 8 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES. CO I, CO L, CO M, AND HAS CO  
CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON  
THOROUGH COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED  
ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

- D. 2/3 - CO G OPCON REVDATA MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO F SECURITY TU  
CAU BRIDGE. CO E, CO F (-), CO E, AND HAS CO CONDUCT PATROLS  
AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE COVERAGE  
OF THE ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST  
AND THE MSR AT FIRST LIGHT
- E. 3/2 NDE ROKMC - ALL FOUR COMPANIES INCLUDING SEVENTH COMPANY  
LOCATED AT HIEU NHON CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN AREA OF  
RESPONSIBILITY WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS AND  
POSSIBLE ENEMY AVENUES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA.  
ACTIVITIES HIGHLIGHTED BY A PLATOON PATROL FROM EACH COMPANY.  
BATTALION BELATERED IN EFFORTS TO ESTABLISH A DEFENSIVE POSITION  
IN THE NORTHEAST PORTION OF TAOR BY BDE RANGER CO, BDE SECURITY CO,  
AND SIXTH CO FROM 2/2, ALL OPCON. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST  
LIGHT.

//PAGE TWO OF SEVEN//

091905Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

S. HEADQUARTERS OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 061845H 2/5 ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY 875475 RECEIVED INITIAL REPORT FROM CAP N-2 STATING PF'S HAD OBSERVED ESTIMATED 300 ENEMY AT VICINITY 890480, AND 895476. REQUESTED MISSION ON SUSPECTED LOCATIONS. FIRED 24 ROUNDS HE 105MM. DISPATCHED TWO SQD AMBUSHES TO VICINITY OF ARTY MISSION. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 090325H F 2/3 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 033652 PATROL. DISPATCHED RECON ELEMENT FURTHER WITHOUT INFORMING LAST MARINE IN COLUMN WHO FIRED INTO RECON ELEMENT. INCIDENT RESULTED IN ONE USMC KIA.
- (C) 090900H F 2/3 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 041651 WHILE ON PATROL FOUND ONE DUD 105MM ROUND BESIDE LITTLE USED TRAIL. ROUND WAS NOT RECOGNIZED AS EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. BLOWN IN PLACE WITH C-4. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 091005H D 1/5 RD SWP VICINITY 925925 DISCOVERED CIVILIAN VEHICLE DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 14 VN CIVILIAN KIA. ROAD IS STILL PASSABLE FOR ALL TRAFFIC. ROAD SWEEP SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 090945H G 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 898490 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 140 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 10 ROUNDS HE 60MM MORTAR, AND 2 LAWS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (F) 091000H G 2/5 PTL CMB PTL VICINITY 898490 RECEIVED 40 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY IN TREELINE. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 4 LAWS, AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 2 ROUNDS HE 105MM AND 12 ROUNDS HE 105MM WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE AS UNIT MANEUVERED INTO AREA. NO OBSERVED NEGATIVE RESULTS.

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

//PAGE 3 OF SEVEN//

021957

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- 091100H M 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 957609 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 3 ENEMY. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 33 ROUNDS HE 105MM WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO RIVER BARRIER. 1 USMC WIA.
- (H) 091130H B 1/5 PLT SMC VICINITY 076965 APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES OBSERVING BATTALION PERIMETER. 1 MALE HAD TEMPORARY ID PAPERS, THE OTHER HAD NO ID CARD. TOOK BOTH VN MALES TO IIT FOR QUESTIONING.
- (I) 091240H B 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 069637 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH TORN ID CARD. MALE CLAIMS THAT ENEMY TORE CARD. FORWARDED MALE TO IIT FOR QUESTIONING.
- (J) 091300H C 1/5 PLT SMC VICINITY 198010 CONVOY REACHED BRIDGE AND RECEIVED 10-20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1-2 ENEMY RESULTING IN 1 VN CIVILIAN KIA. RETURNED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 4 M-79 ROUNDS, 3 LAWS, AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 12 HE 105MM ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (K) 091345H M 3/5 CO S&D VICINITY 984611 APPROXIMATELY 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE DIRECTED AT HELI GUNSHIP FROM SOUTH OF RIVER VICINITY 984607. HELI RECEIVED THREE HITS AND LANDED SAFELY BUT UNABLE TO FLY FURTHER. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND 3 ROUNDS 3/5 WP ROCKET SUPPRESSING ENEMY FIRE. HELI EXTRACTED BY CH-53. HELI CREW CHIEF RECEIVED MINOR WOUND.
- (L) 091530H F 2/3 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 035684 FOUND 1 PUNJI PIT WITH APPROXIMATELY 20-25 STAKES. STAKES WERE EXTRACTED AND BURIED AND PIT FILLED IN. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 091320H 9TH CO 3/2 EDE ROKMC VICINITY 109593 RECEIVED 2 ROUNDS COMBAT MORTAR AND APPROXIMATELY 20-25 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 9-10 ENEMY. RETURNED 1600 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND SWEEP AREA FINDING 3 ENEMY KIA CONF. APPREHENDED 6 VN MALES.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

291905Z

COPY OF COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 18

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ATTACHED TO FILE. FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS  
IN ONE STRUCTURE. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (H) 091535H B 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 080997 WHILE SEARCHING AREA  
FOUND THREE VN MALES WITH POSSIBLY FORGED ID CARDS. FORWARDED ALL  
THREE MALES TO BN S-2 FOR INTERROGATION.
- (O) 091855H B 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 095664 WHILE ENROUTE TO NIGHT  
POSITION PATROL FOUND FOUR HOLES 9" IN DIAMETER AND 4' DEEP. HOLES  
WERE EMPTY BUT HAD STICKS AND PAPER OVER TOP WITH 3" OF SAND ON TOP  
OF PAPER. DESTROYED HOLES AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE  
RESULTS.
- (P) 091910H I 3/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 034626 MOVING TO ABUSE SITE  
RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS ERRATIC SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROXIMATELY 500  
METERS AWAY VICINITY 028622 WHICH SEEMED TO BE RECON BY FIRE. DID  
NOT RETURN FIRE TO AVOID EXPOSING POSITION.
- (Q) 091830K B 2/3 PLT CMB PTL DISCOVERED 13 NEWLY DUG HOLES TO ACCOMMODATE  
ONE MAN EACH. HOLES POSITIONED ALTERNATING ALONG SIDES OF TRAIL.  
BETWEEN 064645 AND 064639 FOUND 37 APPARENT NEW GRAVES MARKED WITH  
STICKS. PHATOON WILL DIG UP GRAVES AND DESTROY HOLES ON RETURN FROM  
NIGHT POSITION AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (R) 091900H F 2/3 PLT SEE VICINITY 032649 VN NATIONAL WITH ARVN ID CARD  
CAME TO BRIDGE AND INFORMED UNIT THAT HIS FATHER WAS KILLED IN A  
FIRE FIGHT VICINITY 047637 ON 061610H. HE STATED MAN WAS WORKING  
IN FIELD WHEN ENEMY FIRED ON MARINES WHO WERE ON AMTRACS. MAN  
STATED THAT THERE ARE MANY ENEMY ON WEST SIDE OF BONG VINE BENT, AND  
THAT MANY PEOPLE HAVE DECIDED TO MOVE AWAY FEARING RECURRING INCIDENTS.  
BN S-5 TO MEET VN MALE AT TU CAN BRIDGE 101000H.

091905Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE FIVE OF SEVEN//

JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
QUANG NAM-984611	091345H	CO S&D	1 USMC WIA MINOR -	-	US
QUANG NAM-095634	091415H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-109598	091320H	ROKMC	-	3 EN KIA CONF 6 DETAINEES	US
QUANG NAM-060997	091535H	PLT CMB	-	3 DETAINEES	US
QUANG NAM-095664	091855H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-034626	091910H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-032649	091900H	PLT S&D	-	-	US

//PAGE SIX OF SEVEN//

091905Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## (6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 090650H CAP H-6 VICINITY 141009 RECEIVED 12-15 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS, 600-800 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS, AND 2 GRENADES FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. 20 ROUNDS 105MM M114 FIRED AS COUNTER-MORTAR ATTACK AND ALL FIRING CEASED. PAT PATROL SENT OUT FROM 1/5 ASSEMBLY AREA AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 091030H CAP D-4 FT PTL VICINITY 087569 FOUND 2 EXPLOSIVE DEVICES. ONE M-26 GRENADE AND TWO CHICOM GRENADES RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRES. SECOND DEVICE HAD THREE CHICOM GRENADES ATTACHED TO BAMBOO BARRIERS ALSO WITH TRIP WIRE. BLEW ALL DEVICES WITH C-4. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//FINAL PAGE OF SEVEN//

TOB: \_\_\_\_\_/DIV TT/CCN: 909/JAN68/DLS SUPV \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5/ \_\_\_\_\_ 3-5/ \_\_\_\_\_ 2-3/  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ ROKMC  
 S&C/ROKMC MSG PICK-UP

091905Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

DRAFT: M. J. ROSEN, C. J. R.

RECEIVED: A. J. R. 1/11/68

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

011826

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKIC

5/C  
CONFIDENTIAL

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FROM 140001H TO 112400H JAN 68

A. DITO 3480,JA  
B. FIRST MARINE DIV MSG 091102Z

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A (-), CO B (-), CO C (-), AND H&S CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY FROM BN ASSEMBLY AREA CLOSELY CO-ORDINATED WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. ONE PLATOON CO A LOCATED WEST OF THU LOC. PLATOONS CO B LOCATED CAP H-6 AND SONG TRUOI BRIDGE. PLATOONS CO C LOCATED CAP H-7 AND CAP H-9. CO D (-) LOCATED AT NAM PHU GIA WITH ONE PLATOON LOCATED WITH SECTION ONTOS AT LANG CO BRIDGE. ROAD SEARCHES CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT ON H Y ONE.

B. 2/5 - ONE PLATOON CO F LOCATED THU LOC (6) CO E, CO F (-), CO G, AND H&S CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING ADDITIONAL SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION BY 217 FROM AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE. PREPARE FOR RELIEF OF POSITIONS BY 216 A VN RANGER BN ON 13 JAN 1968 AND MOVEMENT TO THU BAI. CO H LOCATED WITH FIFTH MARINES (F/D) AT THU BAI TO BE CHANGED TO 1/5 IN THU LOC AREA APPROX 121200H.

25  
CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

0 11/826  
CONDUCTING LOCAL SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES. CO I, CO L, CO M, AND IS CO  
CONDUCT PATROLS AND REBUSES WITHIN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THOROUGH  
COVERAGE OF THE ROCKET BELT. TO BE PREPARED TO CHOP TO FIRST HARBOR  
IAV REF B. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT  
FIRST LIGHT.

- D. 2/3 - CO G OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. AT 0500 H CO F SECURITY TO  
BRIDGE. CO E, CO F (-), CO H, AND CO I CONDUCT PATROLS AND  
WITHIN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON THE ROCKET BELT OF THE ROCKET  
CONDUCT PREPARED TO CHOP TO FIRST HARBOR IAV REF B. CONDUCT ROAD  
ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.
- E. 3/2 BDE BOKING - ALL FOUR COMPANIES WITH COMPANY LO  
HIEU NHON CONDUCT PATROLS AND REBUSES IN THE AREA OF RESEARCH  
WITH EMPHASIS ON INTERDICTION OF WATER AND NO POSSIBLE ENTRY  
OF LIGRES; AND EGRESS THROUGH AREA. ACTIVITIES HIGHLIGHTED BY  
PATROL FROM EACH COMPANY. EVACUATION BOLTERED IN EFFORTS TO  
A DEFENSIVE POSITION IN THE HARBORST POSITION OF TAOR BY BDE  
BDE SECURITY CO, AND SIXTH CO FROM 2/2, ALL OPCON. CONDUCT  
AT FIRST LIGHT.

CONFIDENTIAL

5. SHIP UNIT OPERATIONS:

CONFIDENTIAL

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 110730H 1/5 CP VICINITY 076985 RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS BELIEVED TO BE 62MM MORTAR. RETURNED 400-500 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 110815H G 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 881489 RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM TRAILLINE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY. RETURNED 900 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 4 LAZERS, AND CALLED ARTY HISSING CP 2 WP 105MM ROUNDS AND 4 HE 105MM ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 110910H G 2/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 913485 MARINE DETONATED 1 CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE 300 METERS EAST OF LIBERTY ROAD. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 110930H I 3/5 SCD CMB PTL VICINITY 054625 FOUND ONE VN HIDEOUT IN CAVE, BELIEVED TO BE HIDING FROM MARINES. VN DIDN'T WANT TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS. FORWARDED ONE MALE DETAINEE TO CP.
- (E) 111005H F 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 053648 POINT MARINE DETONATED SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE IN HEDGEROW. DEVICE CONSISTED OF CHICOM GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (F) 110815H I 3/5 SCD CMB PTL VICINITY 057627 FOUND 3 CHICOM GRENADES RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. BLEW GRENADES IN PLACE. DETONATION OF GRENADES RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (G) 111230H F 2/3 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 052647 FOUND 1 CHICOM GRENADE

CONFIDENTIAL

AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (H) 111610H E 2/3 PLT CHB PTL VICIN TY 058640 FOUND EXPLOSIVE DEVICE CONSISTING OF C-RAT CAN FILLED WITH BLACK POWDER WITH PRESSURE RELEASE DETONATOR. BLEW DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (I) 111445H E 2/3 PLT CHB PTL VICINITY 061642 FOUND 2 EARLY 2000 SERIES DEVICES CONSISTING OF C-RAT CAN, RUBBER BAND, AND GRENADE LAUNCHER. FORWARDED ALL DEVICES TO BN S-2. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (J) 110820H C 1/5 BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 198010 RECEIVED 3 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AT 110820H, RECEIVED 7 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AT 111200H, RECEIVED 15 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AT 110230H, AND RECEIVED 10 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AT 111500H, AND RECEIVED 3 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS AT 111630H. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION ON ALL OF THE FIRINGS AND THREE AIRSTRIKES. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 4 USMC KIA AND 2 USMC WIA.
- (K) 111625H M 3/5 PLT CHB PTL VICINITY 995609 MARINE DETONATED 2000 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP MINE TWO INCHES ABOVE GROUND. RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (L) 111600H B 1/5 SLD SEC VICINITY 123016 ON ARMO RUN TO CAPTURE 2000 DETONATED MINE BELIEVED TO BE ANTI-TANK MINE. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA, AND 2 USMC WIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 112015H H 2/3 VICINITY 092672 MILITARY NIGHT FIGHTING IN AREA OF 60MM MORTAR SHORT ROUND LAY INSIDE PDP RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. SUSPENDED FIGHTING ON ALL P IN BN. SUSPECT LOCATED BY MA-3242-67. INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (D) 112230Z 2/5 CP VICTORY 076985 1000 FT. ELEVATION. ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
FIRE 3 WESTERN HINDS OF SUSPECTED NORTH SIDE VICINITY 884498.  
FIRE ARTY MISSION OF 1 WP 105MM ROUND AND 6 HE 105MM ROUNDS  
AT SUSPECTED POSITION. ARTY MISSION WAS UNOBSERVED. WILL  
SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (O) 112202H 1/5 CP VICINITY 076985 WESTERN PORTION OF PERIMETER  
RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR AND 25-50 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS.  
5 82MM MORTARS FELL 75-100 FEET SHORT OF PERIMETER HOWEVER  
1 82MM MORTAR ROUND DID LAND INSIDE PERIMETER. FIRED COUNTER-  
MORTAR MISSION CONSISTING OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 30 ROUNDS  
81MM MORTAR HE. NEGATIVE DAMAGE OR CASUALTIES SUGGESTED FROM  
MORTAR ATTACK. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (P) 112225H CAP H-5 VICINITY 086007 CAP D-5 WAS FIRED ON BY APPROX  
4 B-40 ROCKET OR RECOILLESS RIFLE ROUNDS, 12 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS  
AND 4-5 BURSTS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 81MM MORTAR FIRE  
ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITIONS. 1/5 ALSO FIRED MORTAR AND ARTY  
IN SUPPORT. PATROL FROM CAP 5 WILL CHECK TARGET AREAS AT  
FIRST LIGHT.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) GENERAL: 1. UNIT HAS NO INFO ON PARTS OF COMPANY'S LOSS.

(7) REPORT OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PROVINCE/COO D	DTG	SIZE/TYPER	UNIT/TYPE	EN LOSSES	1 RT RT 0 / 00
QUANG NAM-176985	110730H	1/5 CP	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-881469	110815H	PLT CMB	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-913483	110910H	PLT CMB	2 USMC IAS	-	0
QUANG NAM-136011	110300H	S/D PTL	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-054625	110930H	S/D CMB	-	1 DETAINED	0
QUANG NAM-053648	111005H	PLT CMB	1 USMC VIAE	-	0
QUANG NAM-057627	110815H	S/D CMB	1 USMC VIANG	-	0
QUANG NAM-058689	111030H	S/D PTL	-	4 DETAINED	0
QUANG NAM-052647	111230H	PLT CMB	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-040588	111320H	S/D PTL	1 USMC VIANG	-	0
QUANG NAM-058640	111610H	PLT CMB	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-061642	111445H	PLT CMB	-	-	0
QUANG NAM-198010	110820H	1/5 CP C	4 USMC IAS 2 USMC IAS	-	0
QUANG NAM-995609	111625H	PLT CMB	1 USMC VIAE	-	0
QUANG NAM-123016	111600H	S/D SEC	1 USMC KIA 2 USMC VIANG 1 USMC VIAE	-	0
QUANG NAM-872990	111700H	CAF H-9	-	1 DETAINED	0
QUANG NAM-092672	112015H	PLT CMB	2 USMC IAS	-	0
QUANG NAM-051703	112125H	S/D PTL	-	1 EN KIA CONF	0

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) 110300H CAP B-6 S&D PTL VICINITY 136011 HEARD AN EXPLOSION THEN OF  
SENT PATROL OUT AT FIRST LIGHT DISCOVERING BRIDGE BLOWN AND EXPLOSION  
TO ALL TRAFFIC. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 111030H CAP C-7 S&D PTL VICINITY 058689 WHILE SEARCHING VILLAGES FOR  
8 BUNKERS CONSISTING OF BAMBOO, TIN, SAND BAGS, AND DIRT. BUNKERS WERE  
4-5 FEET THICK. APPREHENDED 1 VN HALL ON ADVICE OF PFIS. 2 MORE  
MALES AND FEMALE WITHOUT ID CARD WHO LIVE IN AREA ALSO APPREHENDED.  
DESTROYED BUNKERS WITH C-4 AND FORWARDED ALL DETAINEEES TO 1/5 CP.
- (3) 111320H CAP D-5 S&D PTL VICINITY 040588 RECEIVED APPROX 100-120  
ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY RESOURCES. ENEMY  
USMC IN AREA. RETURNED 20 ROUNDS M-79, 700 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE  
AND ARTY MISSION OF 2 WP 105MM AND 20 HE 105MM ROUNDS. STAYED AREA  
AND OBSERVED ENEMY RUNNING AWAY. RECEIVED 40-50 SMALL ARMS FIRE  
AND RETURNED 20 M-79 ROUNDS, 300 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS. MOVED TOWARDS  
HAY ON WHEN ONE SNIPER FIRED APPROX 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
RETURNED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. NEGATIVE RESULTS TO SEARCH.
- (4) 111700H CAP H-9 VICINITY 872990 UNIT STOPPED AND SEARCHED CIVILIAN  
VEHICLE AND FOUND 1 MAN HIDING IN BACK. MAN STATED HE HAD AN ARMS  
BUT HAD NO ID CARD AND HAD APPROX 16000 PIANTLES AND DOCUMENTS WHICH  
MAY BE WRITTEN IN CHINESE. MAN DETAINEE TO BE FORWARDED TO 1/5 CP.
- (5) 112125H 59TH ARVN S&D PTL VICINITY 051703 PATROL ENCOUNTERED ENEMY  
MAN ENEMY PATROL AND IMMEDIATELY RECEIVED 150 SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
RETURNED 190 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 23 M-79 ROUNDS CAUSING  
ENEMY TO RETREAT TO NORTHEAST AFTER TAKING ONE KIA. SEARCHED AREA  
FINDING ONE ENEMY KIA CORP, THREE BLOOD TRAILS. CALLED ARTY MISSION  
ON SUSPECTED ENEMY REORGANIZATION POSITION. ENEMY SEARCH AT FIRST  
LIGHT.

Div courier

TOO: CONFIDENTIAL 71-5 DIV 3-5 2-3 ROKING/PO  
CCM 1117 31C MSG PICK UP  
111 8262 CONFIDENTIAL 3006

DRAFTER: W. K. ROSEMEYER

RELEASED: J. F. COOPER

SECTION: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE CONCERN: OF IMMEDIATE

OR 121720Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, FIRST MARINE DIVISION

CONFIDENTIAL

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN, SECOND BDE ROKMC

//PAGE ONE OF SIX//  
 //COPY 5 OF TEN COPIES//

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 120001H TO 122400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

B. FIRST MARINE DIVISION MSG 120938Z

C. DIVO 309-68

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 5TH MARINES MAIN BODY MOVED COMBAND TO THE PHU BAI VITAL AREA EFFECTIVE  
 121315H IAW REF C.

B. 1/5 - CO A, COMP, COO C CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY  
 FROM BN ASSEMBLY AREA WITH EMPHASIS ON ROUTE 1 AND MAINTAINING REACTION  
 CAPABILITIES WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO D (-) LOCATED AT NAN PHU  
 GIA WITH ONE PLATOON LOCATED WITH ONE SECTION ONTOS AT LANG CO BRIDGE.  
 ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT ON HWY ONE.

C. 2/5 - ONE PLATOON CO F LOCATED PHU LOC (6) CO E, CO F (-), CO G AND H&S  
 CO CONDUCT INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY PROVIDING AGGRESSIVE  
 SECURITY FOR AN HOA INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX AND NIGHT INTERDICTION HWY 537 FROM  
 AN HOA TO LIBERTY BRIDGE. PREPARE FOR RELIEF OF POSITION BY 21ST ARVN  
 RANGER BN ON 13 JAN 68 AND MOVEMENT TO PHU BAI. CO H CHOPPED TO 1/5 AT  
 121200H AND CONDUCTED EXTENSIVE AMBUSHES ALONG ROUTE 1.

D. 3/5 - CHOPPED TO FIRST MARDIV AT 121200H IAW REF B.

E. 2/3 - CHOPPED TO FIRST MARDIV AT 121200H IAW REF B.

F. 3/2 - BDE ROKMC - CEASED OPDIR ON DISPLACEMENT OF REGT<sup>OL</sup> CP  
 121200H.

121720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

S-30

CONFIDENTIAL

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

//PAGE TWO OF SIX//

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 112100H H 2/3 CP VICINITY 075655 FOLLOW UP TO REG'T L JOURNAL NUMBER 21 OF 11 JAN 1968. 2ND LT SANDBORN 0102673 HAS BEEN APPOINTED INVESTIGATING OFFICER TO LOOK INTO CIRCUMSTANCES SURROUNDING INCIDENT OF SHORT ROUND WP.
- (B) 120300H B 1/5 SQD AMB PTL VICINITY 139010 RECEIVED 12 INCOMING MORTARS AND 1 INCOMING ROCKET (B-40) RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA. ACTIVITY CALLED IN FIRE MISSION. ENROUTE TO PERIMETER ACTIVITY RECEIVED 1 GRENADE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY.
- (C) 120230H D 1/5 SQD AMB PTL VICINITY 885954 OBSERVED 1 ENEMY MOVING ON RAILROAD TRACKS AND 2 MORE FOLLOWED IN APPROX 2 MINUTES. THE THREE ENEMY MOVED WITHIN 80 METERS OF AMBUSH SITE. ENEMY STOPPED AND TURNED AWAY FROM AMBUSH SITE WHERE FOUR MORE ENEMY JOINED THEM. ALL 7 ENEMY MOVED WITHIN 50 METERS OF AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AT ENEMY. ENEMY FIRED 3 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AT ACTIVITY AND BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 120705H 1/5 CB VICINITY 076985 RECEIVED APPROX 30 ROUNDS 60MM AND 82MM MORTAR THROUGHOUT BN ASSEMBLY AREA OVER A 50 MINUTE PERIOD STARTING AT 120705H. FIRED COUNTER-MORTAR FIRE CONSISTING OF TOTAL OF 300 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR AND 139 ROUNDS 105MM HE. ENEMY CEASED FIRE AT 120750H. AIR STRIKES WERE CALLED AND RECEIVED. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 6 USMC KIA, AND 10 USMC WIA, AND 4 USMC WIA.
- (E) 121030H B 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 142006 WHILE ON PATROL WITH LOCAL PF'S FOUND MORTAR SITE VICINITY 144006. QUESTIONING OF VILLAGERS REVEALED THAT 100 ENEMY WERE IN THE CHURCH VICINITY 142006. SEARCHED THE CHURCH AND FOUND AN EVA FLAG AND PROPAGANDA

121720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68



**CONFIDENTIAL**

LEADERS STATING CAC A-6 WILL BE AWAY EITHER TONIGHT OR TOMORROW NIGHT. VILLAGERS ALSO STATED THAT THE PRIEST HAS BEEN MISSING FOR 4 DAYS AND THE NUNS ARE AFRAID TO TALK.

- (F) 121045H E 2/5 PLT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 908492 FOUND 1 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE IN VEHICLE TRACK. DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (G) 121130H E 2/5 ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 907495 FOUND 1 LAAN RIGGED WITH PRESSURE RELEASE DETONATOR BURIED IN ROAD. DESTROYED DEVICE IN PLACE AND SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (H) 121200H E 2/5 ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 909499 FOUND 1 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED MINE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (I) 121230H E 2/5 ROAD SWEEP VICINITY 910500 FOUND 1 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED MINE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (J) 121345H A 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 065974 WHILE MANEUVERING TO SEARCH BUNKER RECEIVED APPROX 200-250 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND 10 FRAG GRENADES. RETURNED APPROX 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 18 ROUNDS HE 105MM AND 4 ROUNDS WP 105MM, AND CALLED 3 AIR STRIKES. PLT SECURED LZ FOR MEDVAC. DUE TO TIME DID NOT SEARCH AREA. MOVED TO SET UP NIGHT ACTIVATION.
- (K) 1/5 CB VICINITY 076985 RECEIVED 20-25 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM VICINITY 084972. COMMENCED COUNTER-MORTAR FIRE OF 42 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR HE AND 77 ROUNDS 105MM HE. ENEMY FIRE CEASED. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC WIA.

121720Z

//PAGE THREE OF SIX//  
CONFIDENTIAL JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

- (L) 121800H 8 2<sup>ND</sup> PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 916494 OR~~IG~~ 12 ARMY WITH 2 RIFLES RUN INTO TRAP LINE. ARMY FIRED 5 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT PATROL. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 1 W 105MM ROUND AND 25 HE 105MM ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (M) 806991 1ST BRIDGE PARTY CO VICINITY 805009 4 TRUCK CONVOY PROCEEDING NORTH ON HWY 1 SLOWED DOWN TO NEGOTIATE BRIDGE. RECEIVED 1 ROCKET ROUND AND 4 60MM ROUNDS RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIA AND 3 WIA. RETURNED 70 ROUNDS 50 CALIBER AND 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED TO D 1/5 POSITION.
- (N) 122010H D 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 817993 FOUND 8 CARRYING CASES FOR 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS. ALSO FOUND 75MM RECOILLESS CASE IN SAME VICINITY AND 1 UNKNOWN TYPE RIFLE BULLET MEASURING 18MM AT BASE. CARRYING CASES HAD CHINESE MARKINGS. ALL FINDINGS FORWARDED TO BN S-2. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE FOUR OF SIX//

121720Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COUNTY</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
QUANG NAM-817993	122010H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-119570	112300H	CAP S-1	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-075655	112200H	2/3 CP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-139010	148998H	SQU AMB	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-885954	120230H	SQU AMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-085008	120645H	CAP H-5	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-078985	120705H	1/5 CB	6 USMC KIA 10 USMC WIAE 2 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-142006	121030H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-867497	120825H	CAP N-3	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-882508	120915H	CAP N-3	2 VN CIVILIANS	-	US
QUANG NAM-908492	121045H	PLT RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-907495	121130H	PLT RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-909499	121200H	PLT RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-910500	121230H	PLT RD SWP	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-065974	121345H	PLT CMB	8 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-076985	121630H	1/5 CB	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-916484	121600H	PLT CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-805009	121745H	1ST BDG PARTY	2 USMC KIA 3 USMC WIAE	-	US
QUANG NAM-086007	120230H	CAP H-5	1 PF WIAE	-	US

//PAGE FIVE OF SIX//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) COMBINED AGENTS

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## A. CONTAINS:

- (1) 112300H CAP S-2 VICINITY 119570 WHILE SITTING IN LP HEARD ENEMY IN VILLAGE VICINITY 114568 TALKING TO VILLAGERS. ESTIMATED STRENGTH OF ENEMY TO BE 200. CAP S-1 RETURNED TO CP AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 72 MIXED ROUNDS AND 6 ROUNDS ILLUM. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 120230H CAP H-5 VICINITY 086007 CP AND BRIDGE CAME UNDER FIRE DURING TWO HOUR PERIOD. RECEIVED APPROX 20 INCOMING MORTARS, 18 M-79 ROUNDS, AND 6 ROCKETS FROM AT LEAST 3 POSITIONS WITH DAMAGE TO GALLERY AND BUNKERS IN CP. THE BRIDGE IS NOW IMPASSABLE. REQUESTED FIRE MISSION ON SIGHTED MUZZLE FLASHES BUT DISTRICT CHIEF WITHHELD CLEARING BECAUSE TARGETS WERE IN POPULATED AREA.
- (3) 120645H CAP H-5 VICINITY 085008 CAP H-5 DISCOVERED AT FIRST LIGHT THAT REMAINS ON REMAINE LOCATED ADJACENT TO CAP H-5 WAS APPARENTLY BLOWN AT TIME OF MORTAR AND ROCKET ATTACK APPROX 112225H OR DURING LATER ATTACK ENDING 120430H.
- (4) 120825H CAP H-3 VICINITY 867497 FOUND 1 BOUNCING-BETTY TYPE MINE WITH PRESSURE RELEASE TYPE FUZE. DESTROYED MINE AND SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (5) 120915H CAP H-3 VICINITY 862508 2 VN BOYS DETONATED AN M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 2 VN CIVILIAN WIA. VN BOYS WERE FORWARDED TO 2/5 BAS FOR TREATMENT. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH  
//FINAL PAGE OF SIX//  
NEGATIVE RESULTS.

121720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

TOO: \_\_\_\_\_ /DIN 11/JAN 68/CCN:015/OL3

SUPER \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

TOO: \_\_\_\_\_ /11-5/11/OL3

SFC MSG PICK-UP  
2-5 MSG PICK-UP**CONFIDENTIAL**

DRAFTER: W. K. ROBERTS, LC-1

RELEASED: J. F. CODY, MAJOR SECTION: 1-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE C HOUR: OF IMMEDIATE

OR 131646Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: ZEN, TASK FORCE X-RAYINFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINESBT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FROM 130001H TO 132400H JAN 68

- A. DIVO 3480,1A
- B. CG MSG 111320Z
- C. DIVO 309-68

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - CO DIVIDED INTO FOUR SECTORS OF RESPONSIBILITY. CO A, CO B, CO D, AND CO H 2/5 EACH OPERATED IN ONE SECTOR WITH EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON SECURITY OF HWY 1 AND MAINTAINING REACTION CAPABILITIES WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO C RAN PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN VICINITY OF BATTALION COMBAT BASE. CO D (-) LOCATED AT HAN PHU GIA WITH ONE PLATOON AND ONE SECTION ONTOS AT LONG CO BRIDGE. RECS BEING CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT ON HWY ONE.
- B. 2/5 - COMMAND GROUP, CO E, CO G, AND CO F (-) MOVED TO PHU BAI AREA IN REF C. CO H ORCON 1/5. CO E DESIGNATED BLD EAGLE. CO E MOVE TO ROCK CRUSHER AREA 140830. CO G MOVE PLATOONS TO HILL 180, HILL 230, AND BRIDGES ON HWY 1. CO E AND CO G BE PREPARED TO ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY OF THESE AREAS FROM 2/26 EFFECTIVE 151200H.

//PAGE ONE OF 50

30  
21

## 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 130002H H 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 010026 OBSERVED FIVE ENEMY IN TREELINE ACROSS RICE PADDY. FIRED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND RE-LOCATED AMBUSH SITE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 131420H H&S 1/5 RD CMP VICINITY 177010 WHILE CONDUCTING ROAD BEEP FROM PHU LOC TO PHU GI. FOUND TWO M-26 GRENADES RIGGED WITH TRIP MINES, THREE CHICOM GRENADES RIGGED WITH TRIP MINES, ONE SMALL UNKNOWN TYPE MINE, AND ONE EXPLOSIVE CONCUSSION DEVICE. ALL WERE DESTROYED. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 131730H B 1/5 PLT CONVOY SEC VICINITY 806009 RECEIVED TWO MORTAR ROUNDS AND APPROX 25-30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VICINITY 808998. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND THREE M-79 ROUNDS. CALLED COMBAT BATTERY ATTACK OF 14 ROUNDS 155MM HE. SET UP DEFENSIVE PERIMETER AROUND CONVOY AND SENT OUT LOCAL PATROLS. SEVERAL TRUCKS HAVE BLOWN TIRES.
- (D) 132930H A 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 082008 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE RECEIVED APPROX 50-75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 20 ENEMY ON BOTH FLANKS OF PATROL. RETURNED 200-250 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ONE M-79 ROUND. SWEEPED AREA AND FOUND THREE VN CIVILIANS WOUNDED. ONE MALE, AGE 60-70, AND TWO FEMALES, AGE 18 MONTHS, AND 7 YEARS OLD. ALL MINOR WOUNDS. CORPSEMAN TREATED CIVILIANS AND UNIT CONTINUED ON PATROL.

// PAGE TWO OF FOUR //

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS/THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
QUANG PHU LOC-806009	131730H	PLT CONVOY SEC	-	0	US
QUANG PHU LOC-082008	131930H	SQD MIB	3 VN CIVIL MIA	-	US
QUANG PHU LOC-874989	130900H	CAP H-9	-	1 DETAINEE	US
QUANG PHU LOC-095007	131515	PHU LOC DIST HEAD QUARTERS	-	-	US

// PAGE THREE OF FOUR //

## (6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 130900H CAP H-9 VICINITY 874989 APPREHENDED VN FEMALE WHO IS KNOWN TO BE ARMY. FEMALE WAS IN AREA TO BUY FOOD AND PICK UP MONEY. FOR ARDED ONE VN FEMALE DETAINED TO DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS FOR FURTHER QUESTIONING.
- (2) 131515H PHU LOC DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS VICINITY 095007 RECEIVED 9 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE. ALL ROUNDS LANDED OUTSIDE PERIMETER WIRE. COMMENCED COUNTER-MORTAR FIRE OF 30 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR HE AND 40 ROUNDS 105MM HE.

*// FINAL PAGE OF FOUR //*



DRAFTED: W. E. ROY, JR., LCOL

RELEASER: E. A. [REDACTED], CAPTAIN SECTION: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE CONCUR: OF IMMEDIATE

OR 141750Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES**CONFIDENTIAL**//COPY 5 OF 12 COPIES//  
//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - AC DIVIDED INTO FOUR SECTORS OF RESPONSIBILITY. CO A, CO B, CO D, AND CO H 2/5 EACH OPERATED IN ONE SECTOR WITH EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON SECURITY OF HWY 1 AND MAINTAINING REACTION CAPABILITIES WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO C SAME PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN VICINITY OF REASSEMBLY AREA. CO D (=) LOCATED AT NAM PHU GIA WITH ONE PLATOON AND ONE SECTION ONTOS AT LAG CO BRIDGE. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT ON HWY ONE.

B. 2/5 - CO H OF CO 1/5. CO F DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. BN ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITIES OF 2/26 IN THE PHU BAI AO APPROX 151200H. CO E ASSUMES SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES OF ROCK CRUSHER VICINITY 140830. CO G ASSUMES SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES CERTAIN VITAL BRIDGES AND OPS ON HILL 180 AND HILL 230.

141750Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

SO	
YO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## D. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 140735H 1ST RECON BN INSERT HELFSKIN VICINITY 119971 RECEIVED APPROX 30 ROUNDS  
30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY.
- (B) 140900H H 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 014027 PATROL OBSERVED TWO NVA  
WITH WEAPONS MOVING DOWN TRAIL WHILE ANOTHER PATROL OBSERVED  
ANOTHER FIVE NVA MOVE DOWN TRAIL AT SAME TIME. ALL NVA WERE TAKEN  
UNDER FIRE AND PATROL OBSERVED FIVE NVA MOVE OFF TRAIL. SEARCHED  
AREA AT FIRST LIGHT FINDING TWO NVA KIA CORP, 1 AK-47, SER. NO.  
5574, 1 SRS SER. NO. 7054334, 2 FULL AK-47 MAGAZINES, AND 2 FULL  
MAGAZINE POUCHES. ENEMY WERE DRESSED IN GREEN AND BLACK CLOTHING.  
ONE HAD USMC HELMET BELONGING TO A CPL PECK APPARENTLY FROM 81MM  
F.O. TEAM RADIO MAN WITH A GO C.
- (C) 140940H B 1/5 CONVOY VICINITY 814008 WHILE MOVING FROM BN ASSEMBLY  
AREA TRUCK HIT MINE OF UNKNOWN TYPE RESULTING IN SEVEN USMC KIA.  
SEARCHED AREA FINDING WIRES LEADING FROM LOCATION THAT MINE  
EXPLODED INDICATING COMMAND DETONATED DEVICE.
- (D) 141033H H 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 025026 OBSERVED EXPLOSION APPROX  
500 METERS TO FRONT AND OBSERVED VN CIVILIANS MOVING FROM MINED  
CIVILIAN VEHICLE. IMMEDIATELY SWEEP AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS  
AND GAVE ASSISTANCE TO CASUALTIES. 1 VN KIA, 19 VN KIA, 1 VN KIA.
- (E) 141835H D 1/5 BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 886954 RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS 82MM  
MORTAR FROM VICINITY 886943. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE,  
10 M-79 ROUNDS, AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 155MM HZ.  
INCIDENT RESULTED IN 5 USMC KIA.
- (F) 141810H D 1/5 PLT BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 886954 RECEIVED 5-6 82MM  
MORTAR ROUNDS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 155MM HZ.

SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//

141750Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

- (G) 142030H B 1/5 SQD ABB VICINITY 804008 RECEIVED ONE ROUND 60MM MORTAR, SEVEN M-79 ROUNDS, AND APPROX 50 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY VICINITY AUB04004. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 81MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. ENEMY FIRE CEASED. RELOCATED AMBUSH SITE. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC WIA, AND 1 USMC KIA. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (H) 142315H D 1/5 PLT BRIDGE SEC VICINITY 886953 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR WHICH LANDED ON THE PERIMETER OF THE POSITION. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 155MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. ALSO CALLED NGF MISSION OF 18 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE FROM USS PERKINS (DD877). (8 ROUNDS HE FUZE QUICK VIC AT885935 AND 10 ROUNDS HE FUZE QUICK VIC AT890940 WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE) MORTAR FIRE CEASED. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

141750Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FIND LOSSES</u>	<u>KA LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-886954	141835H	PLT BDC SEC	5 USMC KIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-886954	141810H	PLT BDC SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-804008	142030H	SQD AMB	2 USMC KIAE 1 USN KIAE	-	US

(6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD:COUIER/\_\_\_\_\_/JAN68/TF-XRAY/CCN:134/BR5

SUPV\_\_\_\_BR5

TOD:150245H1-5

S&amp;C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

141750Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

DRAFTER: W. K. ROEMER, DPL

CLASSIFIED: E. A. **CONFIDENTIAL** SECTION: 0-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE CONCURRENCE: OF IMMEDIATE

OR 151730Z Jan 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

//COPY 6 OF OF FOURTEEN//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A, CO B, CO D, AND CO H 2/5, OFCON, OPERATING WITHIN COMPANY ZONE WITH EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON SECURITY OF HWY ONE AND MAINTENANCE OF RESPONSIVE REACTION CAPABILITIES WITH ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS. CO C CONDUCTS PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN VICINITY BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA. CO D (-) LOCATED AT NAN PHU GIA WITH ONE PLATOON AND ONE SECTION OFFICERS AT LANG CO BRIDGE. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 2/5 - CO H OFCON 1/5. CO F DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. BN ASSUMED 2/26 DUTIES IN SECURITY ROCK CRUSHER AND ADJACENT BRIDGE LOCATED VICINITY YD140830. CO G ASSUMED SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES CERTAIN VITAL BRIDGES AND OPS ON HILLS

//PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

100 AND 230.

151730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

21  
30**CONFIDENTIAL**

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

CONFIDENTIAL

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 142200H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 183010 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE PATROL HEARD VN VOICES. PATROL ESTABLISHED HASTY AMBUSH POSITION BUT VOICES THEN APPEARED TO MOVE AWAY FROM POSITION. MOVED TOWARDS VOICES AND RECEIVED ONE ROCKET ROUND OF UNKNOWN TYPE, AND TEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND THREE M-26 GRENADES. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND ONE PAIR VN SANDALS. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 142030H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 804008 FOLLOW UP. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED ONE ENEMY KIA CONF (HVA) DRESSED IN GREEN UTILITIES, AND STRAW HAT. FOUND ONE RUSSIAN SKS RIFLE SER. NO. 900214, ONE E-TOOL, AND PARTS TO B-40 ROCKET. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. FORWARDED WEAPON AND EQUIPMENT TO BN S-2.
- (C) 151020H C 1/5 PLT CMB PTL VICINITY 910924 WHILE MOVING ALONG RIDGE LINE TOWARDS SUMMIT OF HAI-VAN PASS ENEMY CLAYMORE MINE WAS DETONATED AND RESULTED IN FIVE USMC KIA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 151015H H 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 006025 PTL OBSERVED APPROX SIX ENEMY WITH WEAPONS ON HILLSIDE. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION OF EIGHT 105MM HE ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 150940H H&S 1/5 SQD SEC PTL VICINITY 806008 PTL RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM VICINITY 805995. FIRST BARRAGE WAS EIGHT ROUNDS WHICH THEN CONTINUED SPORADICALLY FOR APPROX TWO AND A HALF HOURS DESPITE ARTY MISSION OF TEN ROUNDS 155MM AND FIVE FLIGHTS FIXED WING. RESULTING IN THREE USMC KIA AND FIVE USMC WIA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

151730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

- (F) 151215H 1/5 CP VICINITY 076985 OBSERVED 5-6 ENEMY MOVEMENT VICINITY 067981. FIRED ARTY MISSION AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (G) 151420H H 2/5 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 988040 MARINE DETONATED FRAG GRNADAE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER DEVICES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN ONE USMC KIA.
- (H) 152200H B 1/5 SQD AFB VICINITY 164010 OBSERVED FIVE ENEMY MOVING AWAY FROM AMBUSH SITE. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF TWO ROUNDS 155MM WP AND THREE ROUNDS 155MM HE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (I) 151845H D 1/5 PLT BRIDGE SMT VICINITY 886954 RECEIVED EIGHT ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND TWO ROUNDS 106MM HE. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF THREE ROUNDS WP AND FOUR ROUNDS HE 155MM WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

151730Z

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//  
CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECORD OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FIND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US/VC</u>
THUA THIEN-988040	151420H	SQD CMB	1 USMC KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-164010	152200H	SQD AFB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-886954	151845H	PLT BDE SEC	-	-	US

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//

151730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

(6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON.

(1) CONTACTS:

- (1) 15110H CAP H-6 SQD CMB PTL VICINITY 149010 RECEIVED 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED ONE ENEMY. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: COURIER/JAN68/TF XRAY/CCN:1148/BRs //FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//  
S&C/T-5/2-5/TF XRAY MSG PICK-UP SUPV\_\_BRs.

151730Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE OF DOMESTIC COMMERCE OF THE STATE

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

//COPY 2 OF FOURTEEN//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM 160001H TO 162400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1 A.

MAJOR OPERATIONS: 2001

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

### 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A, CO B, CO D, AND CO H 2/5, CATCH, OPERATE WITHIN COMPANY TADRS

WITH EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON SECURITY OF HIGHWAYS AND MAINTENANCE OF RESPONSIVE REACTION CAPABILITIES WITH ADVANCED FILLABLE UNITS. CO C CONTINUES PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN VICINITY BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA. CO D (4) LOCATED AT NAN PHU DIA WITH ONE PLATOON AND ONE SECTION ON TA AT LONG CO BOLIDON. ROAD SLEWS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.

3. 2/5 - CO B OPER 1/5. CO F DESIGNATED BIRD HAZARD. CO G CONDUCTS PATROLS, AMBUSHES, AND OTHER ACTIVITY RELATED TO SECURITY OF TIEAL BRIDGE SIDES FROM ONE SOUTH OF FIVE HILL AND ONE HILLS 260 AND 270. CO I SPURRING ROCK CRUSHER SITE AND ADJACENT DRUDGE. CO F AND HAS CO CONDUCTS SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS VICINITY FIVE HILL AND ONE HILLS 260. //PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

//PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

1676402

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

69. افران

**CONFIDENTIAL**

30  
AT

## 5. D-DAY UNIT OPERATIONS

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 160445H B 1/5 SQD 882 VICINITY ZD63010 OBSERVED THREE ENEMY MOVIES ON TRAIL VICINITY 163009. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND THREE M-79 ROUNDS RESULTING IN ONE ENEMY KIA, ONE WITH WEAPON. CAPTURED ONE RUSSIAN GKS CARTRIDGE MAG. NO. 00796, ONE CARTRIDGE MAG., AND THREE GRIGOR CHINAPOPS. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 160715H HAS 1/5 SQD 882 VICINITY AB55001 VEHICLE DETONATED PERMISSIVE TYPE MINE OF UNKNOWN SIZE WHILE ON MINE SWEEP. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. TWO USMC KIA.
- (C) 152000H 3RD INF BN PERIMETER VICINITY YD039145 OBSERVED 4-5 ENEMY VICINITY 341142 FIRING IN NORTHEASTWARD DIRECTION. ALSO OBSERVED ADDITIONAL 4-5 ENEMY VICINITY YD031144. CONDUCTED ILLUMINATION MISSION AND ENEMY STARTED TO FIRE. FIRED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH OBSERVED NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 160615H B 2/5 PLT CONVOY 882 VICINITY AT008950 LEAD VEHICLE RECEIVED ONE ROUND OF WHAT IS BELIEVED TO BE A B-40 ROCKET IGNITING TRUCK. REPAIRED AS MUCH EQUIPMENT AS POSSIBLE AND PUSHED TRUCK TO SIDE OF ROAD AND CONTINUED ON CONVOY DUE TO EXHAUSTION OF TIME. TWO USMC KIA.
- (E) 162040H G 2/5 SQD BRIDGE 882 VICINITY YD950070 TWO TRIP MINES IGNITED ON PERIMETER AND THEN RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VICINITY YD950071. RETURNED ABOUT M-79 ROUNDS. WITH SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (F) 161130H A 1/5 SQD 882 2ND PLT VICINITY YD035135 OBSERVED 30 ENEMY MOVIES MOVING IN THE MOUNTAINS. ONE GROUP WAS OBSERVED WITH A COMB OF 8001.

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

CONFIDENTIAL

MORTAR TUBE AND ALL WERE CARRYING INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS AND APPROX  
15 HAD PACKS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 120 ROUND 81MM MORTAR HE.  
WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

161640Z //PAGE THREE OF FIVE//  
CONFIDENTIAL JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL: CONTINUED TO NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS

(7) LOSS OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCIA/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FIND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN- 908950	160815H	PLT SEC	2 USMC KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-950070	162040H	SQD BUGH SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-085935	161730H	SQD GMB	-	-	US

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//

161640Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) COMBINED AMBUSH PLATOON:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 161130H CAJ HQ'S VICINITY ZD097007 VEHICLES VICINITY PHU LOC DISTRICT  
HEADQUARTERS RECEIVED TWO ROUNDS OF MORTAR FIRE OF UNKNOWN CALIBER  
RESULTING IN ONE KIA.

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//  
TOD: MESSENGER/\_\_\_\_\_/TF XRAY/CCN: 1261/BRs SUPV\_\_\_\_BRs  
S&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

161640Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN68

CONFIDENTIAL

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE OF INDIVIDUAL CONCERN OF INDIVIDUAL

OR 121600Z JAN 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINE  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-12

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM 170000H TO 172400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - CO A, CO B, CO D, AND CO H 2/5, OPCON, OPERATE WITHIN COMPANY SOPS WITH EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH EMPHASIS ON SECURITY OF HILL C&B AND MAINTENANCE OF RESPONSIVE REACTION CAPABILITIES WITH ADJACENT BATTALION UNITS. CO C CONDUCTS PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN VICINITY BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA. CO D (-) LOCATED AT BAN PHU GIA WITH ONE PLATOON AND ONE SECTION ONTOG AT LANG CO BRIDGE. ROAD SWAPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.
- B. 2/5 - CO H OPCON 1/5. CO F DESIGNATED BALD EAGLE. CO G CONDUCTS PATROLS, AMBUSHES, AND OTHER ACTIVITY RELATED TO SECURITY OF VITAL BRIDGE SITE ONE SOUTH OF PHU BAI AND CFS HILLS 180 AND 230. CO E SECURITY ROCK SITE AND ADJACENT BRIDGE. CO F AND HAS CO CONDUCTS SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS VICINITY PHU BAI ASSEMBLY AREA.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS

- (A) 162100H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 165010 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, POINT MAN OBSERVED MOVEMENT OF FOUR ENEMY NEAR BRIDGE 167010. ADVANCED TOWARD BRIDGE AND RECEIVED 125-150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND THREE B-40 ROCKETS FROM ESTIMATED 10-15 ENEMY ON RIGHT FLANK. WHILE MANEUVERING ON ENEMY RETURNED 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 100 ROUNDS 81MM HE. SWEEP OF AREA REVEALED FOUR ENEMY KIA CONF, ONE AK-47 SER. NO. 9020471, THREE HEAVY BLOOD TRAILS, FIVE BLOCKS OF DEMO (UNKNOWN TYPE), ONE HELMET, ONE PONCHO, THREE MAGAZINES 7.62MM AMMO, 100 ROUNDS LINKED 7.62MM AMMO, ONE SIGNAL LIGHT, AND TWO SKS RIFLES SER. NO. 908798, OTHER UNKNOWN AT PRESENT TIME. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 171215H 2/5 P (A) 2ND VICINITY 906097 OBSERVED NINE ENEMY WEARING BLACK CLOTHING WITH WEAPONS VICINITY 904098. ENEMY RAN UPON OBSERVING MARINES. ENEMY FIRED THROUGH A CROWD OF CIVILIANS WHILE MARINES FIRED 200 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND FOUR M-79 ROUNDS AND PURSUED ENEMY. LOST CONTACT WITH ENEMY OVER A RIDGELINE. INCIDENT RESULTED IN ONE VN CIVILIAN WIA. CIVILIAN SUFFERED SHRAPNEL WOUNDS IN SHOULDER. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 171515H 2/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 742134 WHILE WORKING ON BUNKERS, SIDES OF A BUNKER COLLAPSED PINNING ONE MARINE RESULTING IN POSSIBLE FRACTURE OF WRIST AND FOREARM. MARINE MEDICATED. ONE MED EVAC.

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**

(D) 172000H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 170010 OBSERVED 15-20 ENEMY MOVING WEST ON RAILROAD TRACKS. FIRED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, TWO LAWS, AND 15 M-79 ROUNDS. ENEMY RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND THREE B-40 ROCKETS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 18 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ROUTES OF ESCAPE. SWEEP AREA FINDING TWO STRETCHERS AND THREE STRETCHER POLES. WILL CONDUCT THOROUGH SEARCH OF AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) GENERAL WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FREQ LOSSES</u>	<u>AM LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD742134	171515H	DEFENSE PERIMETER 1 USMC NBC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD170010	172000H	SQD AMB	-	-	US

(6) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

DISTRIBUTION: V. E. ROSSER, LCOL

DISTRIBUTION: V. E. ROSSER, LCOL

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRIORITY: OF IMMEDIATE CONCERN: AT INTERCOM

O 181630Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CO, TASK FORCE A-MAY

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP

FROM 180000H TO 182400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//COPY 5 OF THIRTEEN//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 172225H USS PERKINS (DD877) NOTED THAT WHEN GRID AT 827983 WAS FIRED UPON AS SCHEDULED, SEVERAL WHITE PLANES WERE SEEN TO COME FROM THE AREA. ALSO NOTED A SECONDARY EXPLOSION WHEN A ROUND A MECHANICAL TIME FUZE WAS FIRED IN THE AREA. 1/5 REPORTS NO FRIENDLY UNITS IN THAT AREA. RECORDED THAT USS PERKINS PUT A TWO GUN FOUR ROUND SALVO ON TGT AND CONTINUE HARASSMENT FIRE DURING REMAINDER OF NIGHT. D 1/5 SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NO RESULTS.

(B) 172310H FT (+) OCP C 1/5 VICINITY AT 060943 FIRED UPON 5-6 ENEMY BATTALIONS WERE DISCOVERED TO BE LEAD ELEMENT OF A LARGER ENEMY FORCE ESTIMATED TO BE 20-25 ENEMY. 1/5 FIRED 100-125 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FOUR M-79 ROCKETS. IDENTIFIED 75-100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 15 GRENADES, AND 2 MORTAR ROUNDS. OCP BROKE CONTACT AND MOVED IN

CONFIDENTIAL

//P GE ONE OF TWO//

181630Z

CONFIDENTIAL JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

NORTHERLY DIRECTION BACK TO MAIN ROAD. ENEMY MAINTAINED CONTACT WITH HEAVY AUTOMATIC/SNIPER ARMS FIRE. COB RECEIVED MEDIVAC CHOPPER BUT LR (889948) NOT SUFFICIENT FOR CHOPPER TO LAND. SFGCOB MOVED TOWARD LAKE GO BRIDGE FOR A BETTER LR. MEDIVAC COMPLETED AT VICINITY 895958. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, AND 3 USMC WIA.

- (C) 180755H H 1/5 SCD SMC VICINITY 2D125013 AS ROAD SEARCH WAS SEARCHING ONLY FOR MINES AND TRUCK STARTED TO PICK MEN UP. TRUCK RECEIVED 4 INCOMING GRENADES. AS SECURITY STARTED TO GET OUT OF TRUCK TWO CLAYMORE MINES WERE SET OFF. RETURNED 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 75-100 ROUNDS 50 CALIBER MACHINE GUN. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND FLED. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO RETURNING INJURED MARINES TO CP FOR EVACUATION. INCIDENT RESULTED IN THE LOSS OF ONE TRUCK, ONE .45 PISTOL, 2 USMC KIA, 5 USMC WIA, AND 3 USMC WIA.

- (D) FOLLOW UP TO 172000H H 1/5 SCD SMC VICINITY 2D170010. SEARCHING AREA FINDING DRAG MARKS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN 2 USMC WIA.

- (E) 181215H H 2/5 SCD SMC OF OBSERVED EIGHT ENEMY VICINITY 033010. SEARCHED AREA AND FLUSHED ENEMY BY FIRING 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (F) 181345H H 2/5 SCD OF VICINITY 1D735129 CP GAVE WRONG POSITION REPORT AND CLEANED 60MM HE FIRE MISSION OF DAYTIME PRE-CONCENTRATION AREA FIRE. ONE ROUND 60MM HE LANDED NEAR CP RESULTING IN ONE USMC WIA. RETURNED TO CO E CP WHERE MARINE WAS TREATED FOR MINOR SHRAPNEL WOUNDS. INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY AND SIT TO BE SUBMITTED.

- (G) 182045H D 1/5 SCD SMC VICINITY A825010 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE RECEIVED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED FOUR ENEMY. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 10 M-79 ROUNDS, AND 3 M26 GRENADES. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE TWO OF THREE

181630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCIAL COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SPZM/TYPE</u>	<u>FRENCH LOSSES</u>	<u>AM LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-032017	181215H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-735129	181345H	SQD CP	1 USMC WIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-925010	182045H	SQD AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 181100H CAP H-3 VICINITY 965065 THREE VN CHILDREN WERE PLAYING WITH M-79 ROUND OR M26 GRENADE. DEVICE EXPLODED AS CHILDREN WERE BEATING IT ON RAILROAD TRACKS. INCIDENT RESULTED IN THREE VN CHILDREN WIA.

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

TOD: /JAN68/TFX/MSGR/CCN:1411/BR3  
 3&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV BR3

181630Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF RESERVE COMMAND: OF HELL

OR 191635Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAYINFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (O)  
FROM 190000H TO 192400H JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

//COPY 5 OF ELEVEN//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

- A. DTG 3480.1A
- B. FRAG ORDER 4-68
- C. OF ORDER 301-68

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

IN VIEW OF INCREASED INTELLIGENCE THAT ENEMY FORCES ARE PASSING IN AREAS SOUTH OF HUU LOC WITH THE MISSION OF ATTACKING THE RVN ICG DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS 2/5 WILL MOVE ITS COMMAND GROUP AND F CO TO THE CAO DOI PENINSULAR COORDINATES ZDC54027 AT 201100H. B CO WILL BE CHOPPED BACK TO 2/5 AT 200500H AND ALSO MOVE TO CAO DOI. 2/5 (-) WILL OPERATE WITH SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES FROM CAO DOI TO MAKE CONTACT WITH ENEMY FORCES AND MAINTAIN STRONG REACTION CAPABILITIES FOR ALL ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS.

1/5 WILL CONTINUE TO SECURE RVN ONE AND INTERDICT ALL ROUTES OF ACCESS AND EGRESS TO THE RVN LOC AREA.

1/5 AND 2/5 (-) OPERATE IAW REF B. CO G AND CO H CONTINUE TO CARRY OUT 2/5 MISSION AROUND RVN BAI VITAL AREA IAW REF C.

191635Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

## A. CONTROL MEASURES:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 190040H B 2/5 DEFENSE PERIPHERY VICINITY AT THE WEST OF NAM BOA DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS, 81MM MORTAR MISSION WAS FIRED VICINITY YD75117 ON RESPONSE OF INTELL REPORT OF ENEMY. TWO THIRTY ROUND VOLLEYS WERE FIRED AND BOMBS IMPACTED VICINITY YD766126, SPARKING A FIRE WHICH DESTROYED ONE VN HOUSE AND INJURED THREE VN CIVILIANS AND KILLING THREE VN CIVILIANS. AN IMMEDIATE CHECK FIRE WAS ESTABLISHED. S-5 NOTIFIED AND CAUSE OF IMPACTED BOMBS BEING INVESTIGATED.
- (B) 190015H H2S CO 1/5 VICINITY 165013 DISCOVERED ONE ANTI-TANK MINE WITH ELECTRIC DEONATOR BURIED BENEATH SURFACE OF ROAD. MINE REMOVED AND FORWARDED TO 1/5 S-2 FOR EVALUATION. SEARCHED AREA FOR FURTHER MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 191045H 1/5 SCOUT SNIPER TEAM VICINITY ZC038989 SCOUT SNIPER TEAM REPORTED 20 ROUNDS OF MORTAR FIRE IMPACTED AT GRID ZC099006. FIRED SIXTY COUNTER MORTAR MISSION ON VICINITY ZC107993. FIRED TOTAL OF 30 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR RE WITH NEGATIVE SURVEILLANCE.
- (D) 191355H B 1/5 VICINITY ZC038992 HEARD FOUR ROUNDS 81MM LEAVE MORTAR TUBE. ROUNDS IMPACTED AT FOU LCG DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. FIRED 50 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC095987. ONE USMC WIRE.
- (E) 191345H C 1/5 S&D SEC VICINITY AT928922 HIDE SWEEP TRUCK HIT AN UNKNOWN TYPE MINE WHICH DETONATED UNDER DRIVERS SIDE OF TRUCK. ENEMY IMMEDIATELY TOOK TRUCK UNDER FIRE WITH SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND ONE B-40 ROCKET. ROCKET HIT SIDE OF TRUCK WITHIN TWO FEET. RETURNED FIRE AND SENT ELEMENT TO SEARCH AREA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

191125Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (6) GENERAL: THIS IS A DIRECT ISSUE OF  
(6) REPAIR OF DAMAGE TO THE: NO CHANGE.  
(6) FINAL WORK CONTRACT: NO CHANGE.

ATTN/INCE/CORID	DIC	SIZE/TV	FRONT LOSSES	EN LOSSES	US / VC
UNDA UNLEN-SC686992	191355H	800 01B	1 USMC KIA	-	US
UNDA UNLEN-ATC283922	191345H	800 800	2 USMC KIA	-	US

- (9) CONTINUED ACTION RE-FOOT  
A. CONTACTS: POPEL

**CONFIDENTIAL**



DRAFTER: P. H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASED: C. W. FULTON, 1ST LT

SECTION: 3-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE CONCURRENCE: OF IMMEDIATE

O 201620Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 5 OF 11 COPIES

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 200001H TO 202400H JAN 68

A. DEVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 192130H F 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY YD956035 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH

SITE, MARINE HAD ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE OF M-79 RESULTING IN 1

USMC WIA (NBC). INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

(B) 192335H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD106016 OBSERVED 3 VC WITHIN

100 METERS OF AMBUSH SITE, MOVING SOUTHWEST ON RAILROAD TRACKS.

FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND THREW 1 M26 GRENADE. SEARCHED  
AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 200530H B 1/5 CO (-) CMB VICINITY ZD097007 RECEIVED 8 ROUNDS 82MM

MORTAR FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZC119997. CALLED FIRE

MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION. UNABLE TO OBSERVE  
RESULTS OF FIRE MISSION.

CONFIDENTIAL

201620Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF TWO JAN 68

30  
21

CONFIDENTIAL

- (D) 200500H D 1/5 SQUAD CMB VICINITY A0851026 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ONE TUBE VALIDATE 211100Z. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 35 ROUNDS 81MM HE. SQUAD DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 201500H D 1/5 SQUAD CMB VICINITY A0851026 MARINE DETONATED CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIA. CORPSMAN TREATED WOUNDS AND CONTINUED ON PATROL.
- (F) 201800H H 2/5 PLATOON DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD003035 RECEIVED 11 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZD007080. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 1 ROUND WP AND 18 ROUNDS HE 105MM. OBSERVED TWO SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. 1 USMC WIA.
- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVIDER/COORD	REG	SIZE/TYPE	ENEMY LOSSES	AM LOSSES	UNIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD143023	201325H	CAP M-6	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-A0851026	201500H	SQUAD CMB	3 USMC WIA	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZD003035	201800H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USMC WIA	-	-

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 200005H CAP M-2 SQUAD AND VICINITY YD322106 RECEIVED 50-75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTABLISHED VC WITHIN 100 METERS OF AIRCUSH SITE, RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 1 TP WIA. RETURNED 75-125 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SWEEP OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF AND 1 AK47, SERIAL NUMBER B02032K.

TOD: COMBATER TF XRAY/21JAN68/CON: 1696/MJR

SUPVR \_\_\_\_ MJR

TOD: 21/0405H/JAN68/ 1-5

S/C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

TAPE AND COPY TO TF XRAY

CONFIDENTIAL

201620Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE TWO OF TWO JAN68  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

DRAFTER: A. K. JOE INC. LCPL

RELEASED: C. W. FULFORD 1981

EFFECTIVE: S-3

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

OR 211645Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

PRECEDENCE: IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

CONFIDENTIAL

INFO: FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 210000H TO 212400H JAN 68

//COPY 5 OF ELEVEN//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. DIVO 3480.12

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACT: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 210905H H&amp;S 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZD197010 FOUND TWO CULVERTS BUILT, TEN LBS FLAKE TNT AND TWO ALUMINUM BLASTING CAPS. ENGINEERS FROM BRIDGE PARTY BEING SENT TO REPAIR CULVERTS. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 211015H BRIDGE PARTY ZD125013 ON WAY TO HAI VAN PASS CLAYMORE TYPE ORDNANCE WAS COMBINED DUTY IN RESULTING IN THREE KIA. RETURNED 100-150 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND CONTINUED ON TO 1/5 CP TO EVAC PEOPLE. THREE USMC KIA.

(C) 211310H A 1/5 SQD CIB VICINITY 121019 FOUND CHARGE WITH BRICK FOR 155 ROUND, FOUR BLASTING CAPS, THREE FIGHTING HOLES, 100-150 FEET COIN WIRE. ALL EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN CP. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 211350H H&amp;S 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZD197010 RECEIVED SIX ROUNDS OF MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN POSITION. REQUESTED GUNSHIPS TO LOCATE

211645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AREA AND TO ADJUST FIRE MISSION. WHEN GUNSHIPS ARRIVED, ENEMY FIRE CEASED. INCIDENT RESULTED IN ONE KIA. FOUR USMC PLANE.

(E) 211515H B 1/5 S/D CMB VICINITY 091987 WHILE ON PATROL RECEIVED SEVEN ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR. CALLED FOR COUNTER. FIRE OF 23 ROUNDS 81MM HE. ENEMY FIRE CEASED.

(F) 212000H B 1/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZIX REPORTED BRIDGE COMPLETELY ENVELOPED IN FLAMES FROM END TO END. FIRE WAS APPARENTLY STARTED BY PF'S WHO HAD ASKED FOR GAS TO HEAT CROW. THE GAS CAN TIPPED OVER AND THE FLAMES SPREAD. IT SHOULD BE NOTED, AS REPORTED BY B CO, THAT THE FIRE STARTED SIMULTANEOUSLY FROM BOTH ENDS. THE BRIDGE IS REPORTED TO BE TOTAL LOSS. 7TH ENGRS FROM 1/5 TO INSPECT BRIDGE AT FIRST LIGHT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FWD LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD197010	210905H	S/D SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD125015	211015H	EDGE PARTY	3 USMC KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD121019	211310H	S/D CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD121409	211400H	CAP H-9	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD197010	211350H	S/D SEC	1 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT874989	211400H	CAP H-9	-	2 DETAINEES	US
THUA THIEN-091987	211515H	S/D CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT874994	211600H	CAP H-9	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD099006	212000H	B 1/5 PERIM	-	-	US

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

211645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON

CONFIDENTIAL

## A. CONTACTS:

(1) 211400H CAP H-9 VICINITY AF874989 RECEIVED WORD FROM FISHERMAN THAT THERE WAS A DEAD MARINE ON BEACH. SENT PATROL TO SEARCH AREA AND FOUND E-6 IN FLIGHT SUIT ON BEACH. BODY EVACUATED TO DANANG BY ARMY GUNSHIP.

(2) 211400H CAP H-9 VICINITY 874989 TWO DETAINEES BEING PURSUED BY C 1/5 WERE CAPTURED BY ARMY GUNSHIP. GUNSHIP TOOK DETAINEES TO CAP H-9. DETAINEES WERE FORWARDED FROM CAP H-9 TO 1/5 CP.

(3) 211600H CAP H-9 AF874994 FOUND PIECE OF METAL ON BEACH NEAR CAP H-9 THAT IS BELIEVED TO BE PART OF A HELICOPTER. FORWARDED PIECE OF METAL TO CAP H-9. SEARCHED AREA FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/JAN68/TFX/CCN:1781/COURIER/BR5 SUPV \_\_\_\_\_ BR5  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5/TT/JAN68/BR5  
 S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

211645Z

CONFIDENTIAL 7 JAN68  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

CONFIDENTIAL

02 181620Z

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

INFO: **CONFIDENTIAL**INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

PRIORITY: 21 181620Z

RELEASED: C.A. POLLOCK, 18017

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PRIC: OF IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (G)  
FROM 220001H TO 222400H JAN 68

//COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF ELEVEN//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. DIVO 3400.14

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT COMBATS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 220105H F 2/1 BND DURING 1 SEC VICINITY 12967063 MARINE THROWING  
1 POUND C4 ON BRIDGE, FIELD CHARGE TOO LONG AFTER PULLING FUZE  
IGNITOR CAUSING EXPLOSION WITHIN POSITION AND RESULTING IN 1 USMC  
WIA (NEC). C4 BEING UTILIZED TO HAI RIVER FROM BRIDGE POSITION.  
INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

(B) 220950H B 2/1 VICINITY 12945133. DUD 12 GRENADES HAD BEEN COL-  
LECTED TO BE BLOWN AT A LATER TIME. GRENADES WERE STORED IN A  
BOX OUTSIDE OF 1ST PLATOON, E CO CP. PLATOON SERGEANT OBSERVED  
1 GRENADE WHEN IT BEGAN TO SMOKE AND ATTEMPTED TO THROW GRENADE  
BOX OVER MESSAGEMENT. PRIOR TO REACHING BOX, GRENADE DETONATED  
RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIA (NEC). WHILE ASSISTANCE WAS BEING  
RECORDED, ANOTHER GRENADE DETONATED RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA (NEC).  
INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

221620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

21  
30

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

(C) 220915H-221300 1/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY 0098006.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

WHILE WORKING ON BRIDGE, RECEIVED 10-12 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC106978 RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 4 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. HUEY GUNSHIPS CHECKING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ONE PLATOON SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 221600H C 1/5 SQD CMB VICINITY AT896950 RECEIVED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 ROUND B-40 ROCKET FROM 10-12 ENEMY VICINITY AT895946 AND AT901948. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 6 ROUNDS M-79, AND 3 LAWS. ALSO CALLED 3 FLIGHTS OF AIR ON ENEMY POSITIONS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 221935H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD103013 RECEIVED 2 INCOMING GRENADES FROM 3-4 VC VICINITY ZD105014 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE. RETURNED 6 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 M26 GRENADE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(F) 222040H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD192007 OBSERVED MOVEMENT OF 5 VC ON ROAD 25 METERS FROM AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN RETURN. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF AND 1 AK47. WILL CONDUCT FURTHER SEARCH OF AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYP	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THIEN-YD935084	212250H	CAP M-2	-	-	US
THIEN-YD967063	220305H	SQD SMC	1 USMC WIAE NRC	-	-
THIEN-YD743133	220930H	PERI DMF	4 USMC WIAE NRC	-	-

902

CONFIDENTIAL

11/19/68 TWO OF THREE //

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THUA THIEN-20098006 2209 PERI DEF

2 USMC WIAE

US

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THUA THIEN-20098006 221000H S&amp;D CMB

-

US

THUA THIEN-20105013 221935H S&amp;D AMB

1 USMC WIAE

US

THUA THIEN-20192007 222040H S&amp;D AMB

-

1 VC KIA CONF  
1 AK47

US

## (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 212250H CAP H-2 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY YD935084. 4 TRIP FLARES IN PERIMETER WIRE POPPED SIMULTANEOUSLY. PF OBSERVED MOVEMENT AND FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. THEN RECEIVED 25-30 ROUNDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE IN RETURN. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 5 ROUNDS M-79 FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

TOD: 280210H/JAN68/TFX/COURIER/CON: 1879/BR5 SUPV BR5

TOD: 1-5/TT/  
S&O/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

221620Z

**CONFIDENTIAL JAN68**  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

BT 23 16 10 Z JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 230001H TO 232400H JAN 68

DRAFTER: P.H. MOORE, CPL  
RELEASED: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OF IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

A. DIVO 3430.1A

//COPY 5 OF ELEVEN//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 230010H A 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD181011 OBSERVED 3 VC VICINITY ZD183011 MOVING SOUTH TOWARDS BRIDGE. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 ROUNDS. RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN RETURN. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 ROUNDS. FLARESHIP CAME ON STATION AND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. THEN RECEIVED 8-10 ROUNDS 81MM OR 82MM MORTAR FIRE NEAR AMBUSH SITE. SPOOKY CAME ON STATION AND FIRED AT POSSIBLE MORTAR POSITION VICINITY ZC1898 AND ZC1798. SPOOKY OBSERVED TWO FLASHES BELIEVED TO BE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 230730H HAS 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZC083992. VEHICLE WAS STRUCK BY COMBAND DETONATED DIRECTIONAL MINE, POSSIBLY A ED-10 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA, 2 USMC WIA, AND 2 USMC WIA.

231610Z SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA AND FOUND 120 FEET DETONATION CORO.  
CONFIDENTIAL JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SQD 231405H EDL25014 FOUND AN ARVN VEHICLE THAT HAD DETONATED AN ANTI-VEHICULAR MINE OF UNKNOWN TYPE AND RESULTING IN 15 ARVN KIA. ARVN VEHICLE WAS BEING UTILIZED AS ROAD SECURITY BUT WAS NOT PART OF ARVN CONVOY. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVACS.

- (D) 231600H B 1/5 SQD (+) CMB VICINITY ZC105985 FOUND 1 REINFORCED BUNKER, 3' X 3' X 2'. BUNKER WAS REINFORCED WITH BAMBOO POLES. SEARCHED BUNKER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS AND DESTROYED BY CAVING IN SIDES.
- (E) 231930H A 1/5 SQD AND VICINITY ZD145008. WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, OBSERVED VILLAGERS HURRIEDLY LEAVING VILLAGE. SEARCHED STRUCTURE AND FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES CONSISTING OF BATTLE DRESSINGS, PILLS AND IV FLUID. SUPPLIES BEING FORWARDED TO BN S-2 AND FURTHER SEARCH TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (F) 232015H D 1/5 SQD AND VICINITY AUB05009. WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, RECEIVED 15-20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 VC RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 4 USMC WIA. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 5 M79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

TIME/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THIEN-ZD123014	231405H	SQD SEC	15 ARVN WIA	-	-
THIEN-ZC105985	231600H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THIEN-ZD145008	231930H	SQD AMB	-	-	US
THIEN-AUB05009	232015H	SQD AMB	1 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIA	-	US

231610Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLAT  
**CONFIDENTIAL**  
 AS CONTACTS

- (1) 221900H CAP A-2 SQD CMB VICINITY YD909149 OBSERVED 6 VC MOVING IN COLUMN VICINITY YD912150. ALSO OBSERVED LIGHTS MOVING ACROSS WATER VICINITY YD916163 AND YD923160. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE ON ENEMY COLUMN. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) 230200H CAP A-2 SQD AMB VICINITY YD909149. WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 VC VICINITY YD909148. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. //FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/COURIER/JAN68/TFX/CCN:1946/BRS SU V&& \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5/ TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 2-5/  
 S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

231610Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L JAN68  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 241620Z JAN 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.E. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OF IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 240000H TO 242400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 232015H G 2/5 SQD SEC VICINITY YD949068 RECEIVED 500 ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, 25 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR AND 2 RIFLE GRENADES FROM ENEMY VICINITY YD945055 AND YD955066. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 30 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, AND 10 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP OF AREA AT FIRST LIGHT REVEALED LARGE ENEMY MOVEMENT. ALSO FOUND 1 STRUCTURE DESTROYED BY 60MM MORTAR ROUND AND RESULTED IN 1 VN CIVILIAN KIA. ALSO FOUND 1 M-1A2 GOK-2-35, 1935 GRENADE ADAPTER.

(B) 232145H G 2/5 SQD SEC VICINITY YD926104 OBSERVED A BOAT VICINITY YD927104, FLOATING TOWARD BRIDGE. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 ROUNDS SINKING BOAT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

241620Z

CONFIDENTIAL JAN 68

(C) 232203H 1/5 SQD WLB VICINITY AUG27006. VEHICLE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, MARINE DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE, UNRECEIVED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY X0828003 RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIAE. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 LAAWS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 240845H D 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD175012. VEHICLE DETONATED AN ESTIMATED 10 POUND CHARGE OF TNT BLOWING OFF LEFT REAR DUAL WHEELS. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. VEHICLE TOWED TO 1/5 COMBAT BASE.

(E) 241245H D 1/5 SQD CMB VICINITY AT865996 HEARD EXPLOSION VICINITY AT863996. CHECKED AREA AND FOUND THAT A VEHICLE FROM 11TH MOTOR TRANSPORT CONVOY HAD DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CONVOY TOWED VEHICLE AWAY.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 240005H CAP H-9 SQD AMB VICINITY AT869994 OBSERVED MOVEMENT OF ESTIMATED 3 VC APPROXIMATELY 50-75 METERS FROM AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS AND RELOCATED AMBUSH SITE.

(2) 241150H CAP H-9 SQD CMB OBSERVED 1 VN DUMP TRUCK AND 1 USMC ENGINEER VEHICLE DETONATE UNKNOWN TYPE MINES VICINITY AT861998, RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE. SEARCHED AREA AND APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES, 1 WITHOUT ID CARD, OTHER HAD HIT THE DUCK JUST BEFORE EXPLOSIONS.

TOD: 250235H/JAN68/TFX-TT/CCN: 2036/BRS

SUPV \_\_\_ BRS

TOD: 250245H/JAN68/1-5/

TOD: 250405H/JAN682-5/

S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

241520Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

CONFIDENTIAL  
JAN68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG TASK FORCE  
**CONFIDENTIAL**  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MONTAGANA, CPT  
RELEASED: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PRIC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT 25 16 202 JAN 68  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 250001H TO 252400H JAN 68

COPY 5 OF 11 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480-1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - NO CHANGE

B. 2/5 - CO F 2/5 AND CO H 2/5 COMMENCE MOVE TO PHU LOC AO IAW FIFTH MARINES

FRAG ORDER 7-68.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 242130H A 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY 20174012 OBSERVED 15 ENEMY APPROXIMATELY 50 METERS FROM AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ENEMY FLED TO THE NORTH. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND 2 BLOOD TRAILS LEADING NORTH.

(B) 242245H H&S 2/5 PLAT S&S VICINITY YD848086 RECEIVED 4 HAND GRENADES AND 10 ROUNDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. RETURNED 30 M26 GRENADES AND 450 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. CALLED AND RECEIVED 16 ROUNDS 105MM ILLUMINATION. FLARESHIP ALSO CAME ON STATION. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 251130H D 1/5 PLAT C&S VICINITY AB845025 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 4-5 ENEMY VICINITY AB834027. RETURNED 30 ROUNDS

251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF TWO JAN 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SMALL ARMS FIRE, 2 M79 ROUNDS AND 1 LAAW. 2 HUEY GUNSHIPS  
 STRAFED ENEMY POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.  
 (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.  
 (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEM-AUG45025	251130H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEM-YD963064	251745H	CAP H-3	1 USN WIA 1 PISTOL	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 251745H CAP H-3. WHILE THREATING VILLAGERS VICINITY YD963064, COM-S-  
 MAN OBSERVED 1 VN MALE SURVEYING CAP H-3 COMPOUND WITH FIELD GLASSES.  
 WHILE ATTEMPTING TO APPREHEND MALE, STRUGGLE BEGAN AND RECEIVED 10  
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3 ENEMY VICINITY YD962066 RESULTING IN  
 1 USN WIA AND 1 .45 CALIBER PISTOL LOST. SQUAD FROM CAP H-3 SWEEP  
 AREA AND QUESTIONED VILLAGERS WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: TT / JAN68/X-RAY/CCN:2075/PAE  
 TOD: H/1-5  
 S&C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR BR8

251620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO JAN68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CBB  
RELEASED: C.W. FULFORD 1981  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 260001H TO 262400H JAN 68

//COPIES OF ELEVEN COPIES//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 260133H B&S 2/5 SQD (+) OP VICINITY YD847086 RECEIVED 8 HAND GRENADES FROM SOUTH OF OP POSITION RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. ALSO, 1 MARINE RECEIVED SCORPION BITE RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE (NBC). RETURNED 700 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M26 GRENADES, AND 30 M79 ROUNDS. 2 FLAKESHIPS AND 2 GUNSHIPS CAME ON STATION. SEARCHED AREA UNDER ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 260640H A 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD167010 OBSERVED 3 ENEMY DIGGING ON ROAD APPROXIMATELY 80 METERS FROM AMBUSH SITE. CALLED AND RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION, AND FIRED 25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 8 M79 ROUNDS. MANEUVERED TO CLOSE WITH ENEMY AND RECEIVED 1 HAND GRENADE RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 260840H H 2/5 SQD CMB VICINITY YD893115 FOUND 2 ENEMY MORTAR PITS, 5 DEFENSIVE POSITIONS, AND 3 EMPTY CANS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN USED TO HOLD POWDER CHARGES. MORTAR PITS AND DEFENSIVE

261635Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

POSITIONS WERE FILLED IN AND BANS WERE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

- (D) 261045H A 1/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD140009. WHILE BURNING TRASH SATURATED WITH GASOLINE, AN EMPTY PRESSURE TYPE CAN EXPLODED RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA (NBC).
- (E) 261600H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC180996 MARINE DETONATED PRESSURE TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WHICH APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN IN PLACE FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME, RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA AND FOUND 3 ADDITIONAL PRESSURE DETONATED EXPLOSIVE DEVICES. MINES WERE DISARMED BY ENGINEERS AND FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (F) 262205H G 2/5 SQD SEC VICINITY YD950069 RECEIVED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 SUSPECTED RIFLE GRENADES FROM 5-6 ENEMY VICINITY YD953067. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRENCH LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD140009	261045H	A CO 1/5	1 USMC KIAE(NBC)	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC180996	261600H	PLAT CMB	2 USMC KIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD950069	262205H	SQD SEC	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 252350H CAP IL-6 SQD SEC VICINITY ZD144004 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2-3 ENEMY VICINITY ZD144006. RETURNED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

261630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(2) 260900H CAP A-3 S D AIB VICINITY YD912115 OBSERVED 75-80 ENEMY MOVE INTO STRUCTURES VICINITY YD909115. WHILE MANEUVERING TO REPOSITION AMBUSH SITE IN SAME VICINITY AS ENEMY, RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SAME. RETURNED 1250 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 17 M79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND NUMEROUS BLOOD TRAILS AND DRAG MARKS.

(3) 260300H CAP A-3 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD914118 OBSERVED 9 ROUNDS ENEMY MORTAR FIRE DETONATE VICINITY YD911121 AND YD914122. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND THAT NO DAMAGE WAS INFLICTED ON HAILLET.

(4) 260945H CAP H-4 FT SEC VICINITY ZD041025. WHILE ON ROUTINE ID CARD CHECK OF CIVILIANS IN VEHICLES, APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE, AGE 21, PPS WERE SUSPICIOUS OF MALES ID CARD AND ALSO FOUND THAT MALE WAS CARRYING 57,320 PIASTERS. DETAINEE FORWARDED TO CAP H-4 COMPOUND.

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/JAN68/COBRIER/CCN:2135/BRs //FINAL PAGE OF THREE//  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5/TT/ SUPV\_BRS  
 S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

261630Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN68

//HAS BEEN SENT//

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 270000H TO 272400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

//COPY\_\_ OF ELEVEN COPIES//

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 262205H H&S 2/5 SQD OP VICINITY YD848086 RECEIVED 3 HAND GREN-

ADES FROM WEST AND 6 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2-3 ENEMY

VICINITY YD848088. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 10 M26

GRENADES, AND 1 M79 ROUND. FLARESHIP CAME ON STATION. SEARCHED

AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 262330H G 2/5 S&D SEC VICINITY YD949069 OBSERVED 3 ENEMY MOVING

THROUGH OPEN AREA VICINITY YD948065. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS

FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 270003H G 2/5 PLAT SEC VICINITY YD979052 RECEIVED 1 HAND GRENADE

WHICH DETONATED OUTSIDE PERIMETER WIRE. FIRED HAND ILLUMINATION

AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 271050H PROPAGANDA TEAM FROM HQ CO, 5TH MARINES AND TASK FORCE

X-RAY VICINITY YD783163. VEHICLE DETONATED BOX TYPE MINE, BELIEVED

TO BE 10-15 POUNDS, BLOWING LEFT FRONT TIRE OFF VEHICLE AND

271710Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RESOURCES IN 10000 MILES. NO ARMY VEHICLES LOADED VEHICLES TO  
PLSG.

- (E) 271140H G 2/5 FT RECON VICINITY Y0894116. WHILE ON RECON OF  
SUSPECTED BUNKER SITES, FOUND 1 EXPENDED 7.62MM CARTRIDGE,  
1 .30 CALIBER BLANK, (HAND LOADED), AND 100 ROUNDS 7.62MM LINKED  
AMMO. FORWARDED ALL AMMO TO BN S-2.
- (F) 271245H A 1/5 PLAT GIB VICINITY AT845957 OBSERVED 12 ENEMY IN  
COLUMN VICINITY AT846947. FIRED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE,  
10 M79 ROUNDS, AND 17 ROUNDS 60MM HE. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF  
9 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA AND 1 VC KIA CONF WITH 1 SKS  
RUSSIAN CARBINE, SERIAL NUMBER 56489. ALSO FOUND BLOOD TRAILS  
LEADING FROM ENEMY POSITION. ALSO FOUND 3 CARTRIDGE BELTS, 2  
CHICOM GRENADES, 1 M26 GRENADES, 1 UNKNOWN TYPE MINE, 2 CANTEENS,  
3 PONCHOS, 52 ROUNDS 7.62MM, AND 2 PACKS FULL OF CLOTHING. ALL  
ENEMY EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (G) 271300H A 1/5 PLAT GIB VICINITY ZC193991 FOUND A FRESHLY DUG  
GRAVE CONTAINING BODY OF 1 NVA SOLDIER DRESS'D IN A GREEN UNI-  
FORM WITH AN NVA BELT AND BELT BUCKLE. DEATH WAS CAUSED BY  
MULTIPLE SMALL ARMS ROUNDS IN CHEST AND FRAGMENT WOUNDS FROM  
AN M26 GRENADE OR M79 ROUNDS IN BACK OF HEAD. BODY APPEARED TO  
HAVE BEEN 3-5 DAYS OLD. BODY WAS MIXED WITH A 1 POUND OF TNT.
- (H) 272115H A 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZD167009 OBSERVED 2-3 ENEMY AT  
RAILROAD BRANCHMENT WHO APPEARED TO BE PLANTING MINES APPROXI-  
MATELY 60 METERS FROM AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 40 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS  
FIRE AND 4 M79 ROUNDS. OBSERVED 1 SECONDARY EXPLOSION. CALLED  
AND RECEIVED 4 ROUNDS 105MM ILLUMINATION. FIRE TEAM MANEUVERED

271710Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR// JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

TO SEARCH AREA AND RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM AN ADJACENT

THUA THIEN-AT845957 IN 1 U.S. FIRE. AFTER SEARCH OF AREA CONDUCTED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. INVESTIGATION UNDERTAKEN.

- (1) 272125H A 1/5 PLAT PRINTER DEFENSE VICINITY ZD140009 OBSERVED WHAT APPEARED TO BE SIGNAL LIGHTS VICINITY ZD162048 WHICH WENT ON AND OFF AT 2 MINUTE INTERVALS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 6 ROUNDS 105MM HB AND LIGHTS WENT OUT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-YD894116	271140H	FT RECON	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT845957	271245H	PLAT CMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF 50 1 WEAPON	US
THUA THIEN-AT193991	271300H	PLAT CMB	-	1 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-YD909149	272000H	CAP A-2	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT865986	272015H	CAP H-9	-	1 DET MINE	US
THUA THIEN-ZD967009	272115H	S&D AIB	1 USMC KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD140009	272125H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 262200H CAP H-3 S&D AIB VICINITY YD956066. WHILE MOVING TO A BUSH SITE, RECEIVED 35 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 9-10 ENEMY VICINITY YD954068 AND YD954065. RETURNED 450 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 11 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED FOR 10 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

271710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (2) 272000H CAP A-2 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY YD909149 OBSERVED 2 BRIGHT LIGHTS MOVING ACROSS RIVER VICINITY YD922162. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM HE. LIGHTS WENT OUT. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.
- (3) 272015H CAP H-9 SED CIB VICINITY AT865986 OBSERVED A BOAT MOVING VICINITY AT865984. CALLED 4 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION AND FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SWEEP BEACH AREA AND APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE, WITH ID CARD, FOR QUESTIONING. DETAINEE FORWARDED TO CAP H-9 COMPOUND. //FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

TOD:280425H/JAN 68/TFX-TT/CCN:2269/SLS

TOD: /1-5

S&amp;C, 2-5 MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR\_\_SLS

271710Z

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN. 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OP 281000H 2 JAN 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 C.W. Fulford  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 280001H TO 282400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

//COPY\_\_\_\_OF ELEVEN COPIES//

SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 281500H HAS 1/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY ZC076985. WHILE  
 ENGINEERS WERE PREPARING TO DESTROY A DUD BLASTED CAP, BLASTING  
 CAP EXPLODED RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE. INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

(B) 281830H D 1/5 3RD COP VICINITY AUG01009. WHILE MOVING TO NIGHT  
 POSITION, FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF, WHO APPEARED TO HAVE DIED 12-24  
 HOURS AGO. BELIEVED TO HAVE DIED AS A RESULT OF ARTILLERY ROUND  
 DUE TO MULTIPLE SCHRAPHNEL WOUNDS THROUGHOUT BODY. BODY WAS DRESSED  
 IN BLACK SHORTS AND KHAKI SHIRT WITH 1 CHICOM GRENADE. FOUNDS NEAR  
 BODY.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	TIME	SIZE/TYPE	FRONT LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZC076985	281500H HAS 1/5		1 USMC WIAE	-	-
THUA THIEN-AUG01009	281830H 3RD COP		-	1 VC KIA CONF 1 CHICOM GREEN	US

281610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL****(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:****A. CONTACTS:**

- (1) 280020H CAP A-2 FT (-) LP VICINITY YD909143 HEARD MOVEMENT BEHIND HAYSTACK APPROXIMATELY 3 METERS AWAY. 1 MALE WITH WEAPON STEPPED FROM BEHIND HAYSTACK. LP FIRED 15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND MALE FELL. LP RETURNED TO COMPOUND AND FIRE TEAM WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA. CALLED ILLUMINATION AND SWEEP AREA FINDING A LARGE POOL OF BLOOD AND DRAG MARKS.
- (2) 280230H CAP A-1 FT LP VICINITY YD880160 OBSERVED MOVEMENT VICINITY YD878160 AND FIRED 25 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. ENEMY RETURNED FIRE WITH 50-50 ROUNDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM YD878160, YD880162, AND YD885161. LP RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ILLUMINATION. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) 280930H CAP B-6 PERIMETER DEFENSE. A GROUP OF VN CHILDREN VICINITY XDI39007 WERE PLAYING WITH A DUD WP RIFLE GRENADE. ONE CHILD THREW GRENADE CAUSING IT TO DETONATE, RESULTING IN 5 VN CHILDREN WIAE.

TOD:290310H/JAN 68/TFX-TT/CON:2349/SLS

TOD:290330H/JAN 68/1-5/BN-TT/SLS

S&amp;C, 2-5 MSG PICK-UP SUPVR SLS

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

281610Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**



INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PRIC: OF IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY REPORT (C)  
FROM 290000H TO 292100H JAN 68

A. DIVE 3480.33

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - NO CHANGE

B. 2/5 - RELIEVED OF RESPONSIBILITY OF ALL BRIDGES WITHIN PHU BAI AO AND  
HUE FUEL TANK STATION AT 291200H JAN 68. CO B 1/1 REFLECTS RELIEF  
OF CO G 2/5 ON OP'S 230 AND 180, 300900H JAN 68. 2/5 COMMAND  
GROUP, CO G AND CO F WILL DISPLACE TO PHU LOC AO VICINITY CAN  
DOH PENINSULA 301200H JAN 68. 2/5 RELIEVED OF ALL RESPONSIBILITY  
IN PHU BAI AO 301200H JAN 68.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

11 COPY 5 OF ELEVEN COPIES //

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

11 PAGE ONE OF TWO //

- (A) 291050H B 1/5 SQD CMB VICINITY ZC087986 FOUND 4 MINES BELIEVED  
TO BE M10 TYPE. ENGINEERS DESTROYED MINES IN PLACE.
- (B) 291640H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY Z0194010 RECEIVED 1 HANC GRENA-  
ADE FROM ONE ENEMY LAYING IN DITCH ON SIDE OF ROAD RESULTING IN  
2 USMC WIA. PURSUED ENEMY PHYSICALLY AND RETURNED 50 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 5 M79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE  
RESULTS.

291601Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

30  
25

(C) 29000H G 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC VICIN YD85048 OBSERVED 4

ENEMY WHO HAD TRIPPED A FLARE VICINITY YD986047 AND ALSO RECEIVED 1 RIFLE GRENADE FROM SAME. RETURNED 60 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 ROUNDS 60MM ILLUMINATION. AREA WILL BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT.

(D) 292000H D 1/5 SQD CMB VICINITY AU852001 WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE, DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE BELIEVED TO BE ARMED WITH TRIP WIRE. CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZC087986	291050H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD194010	291840H	PLAT CMB	2 USMC WIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD985048	292030H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU852001	292000H	SQD AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 290345H CAP H-3 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD962066 RECEIVED 1 HAND GRENADE AND OBSERVED 1 ENEMY VICINITY YD962066. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: 300400H/JAN 68/TFX-77/CCN: 2422/545  
TOD: 300326H/JAN 68/1-5  
5+C, 2-5 MSG Pick-up SUPUR — 545

//FINAL PAGE OF STORY

JAN 68

291601 Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS REF

**CONFIDENTIAL**

1 POUCH, AND 1 SIGNAL DEVICE BELIEVED TO BE A MILITARY RADIO.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRIEND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD985053	310415H	CO REACTION	3 USMC KIA 12 USMC WIAE 1 USMC MIAE	18 VC KIA CONF 6 AK-47 1 RPG ROCKET LAUNCHER	US
THUA THIEN-ZD075009	311100H	1 BTRY 4/11	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD970050	311200H	CO REACTION	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD883135	311333H	5TH MARINES	2 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIAE 3 USMC WIAE	-	-
THUA THIEN-AT864995	311430H	H&S 1/5	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC101992	312020H	SQD AIB	-	1 VC KIA CONF 1 AK-47	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//

A. CONTACTS:

(1) SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(C)

TOD: 010509H/FEB 68/TFX-TT/CCN:2539/SLS

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/1-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/2-5

C, 2-5 MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

311747Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND THAT A SEABEE TRUCK WAS BLOWN OFF THE ROAD BUT STILL ABLE TO MOVE UNDER ITS OWN POWER. APPROPRIATELY NAME WHO RAN FROM AREA AND FORWARDED DETAILS TO IN 3-2.

(D) 311100H L BRY, 4/11 CONVOY VICINITY ZD075009. THIRD VEHICLE IN CONVOY DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIA. LEFT SECURITY WITH VEHICLE, AND DISPATCHED WRECKER TO TOW VEHICLE IN.

(F) 311200H H 2/5 CO REACTION FORCE VICINITY YD970050 FOUND CACHE CONTAINING 25 8 POUND BOX MINES AND 2 US ANTI-TANK MINES WITH FULL FRICTION DETONATORS. ENTIRE CACHE DESTROYED WITH 7.62 POUNDS GA.

(G) 311333H 5th MARINES COMMAND POST VICINITY YD983135 RECEIVED 3 122MM ROCKETS WHICH LANDED IN CAMPONMENT 1, PHU BAI BASE, RESULTING IN 2 USN KIA, 1 USMC KIA, 8 USMC WIA, AND ONE STRUCTURE DESTROYED. AZIMUTH OF FIRE 4300 MILLS, BACK AZIMUTH 1110 MILLS, AND IDENTITY OF ROUNDS CONFIRMED BY FRAGMENTS AND SECTIONS OF ASSEMBLY. //PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//

(H) 311430H COMMANDING OFFICER 1/5 AND PARTY, WHILE TRAVELLING IN TWO VEHICLES VICINITY AF864995 TOWARD CO D POSITION RECEIVED BLAST OF WHAT IS BELIEVED TO BE A COB AND DETONATED MINE BETWEEN THE VEHICLES WHICH WERE APPROXIMATELY 100 METERS APART. NO DAMAGE DONE TO VEHICLES AND PARTY CONTINUED TO DESTINATION.

(I) 312020H B 1/5 SQD AMB VICINITY ZC101992 OBSERVED 6-10 ENEMY AP. PROXIMATELY 30 METERS SOUTH OF ALBUSH SITE. FIRED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF AND 1 AK-47 (SERIAL NUMBER UNKNOWN AT PRESENT). ALSO FOUND A RICE BAG, 1 MAGAZINE IN WEAPON, 1 SMALL ROLL OF COMMUNICATIONS WIRE,

311747Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE INSIDE PERIMETER, RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. OTHER EQUIPMENT CAPTURED WERE 3 UNKNOWN TYPE PISTOL ROUNDS, 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 1 AK-47 POUCH, 1 PONGHO, AND 1 CARTRIDGE BATT.

- (B) 302400H 2/5 1ST COMMAND POST VICINITY ZD055026 OBSERVED 5-7 BOATS IN WATER VICINITY ZD053033 WITH LIGHTS ON. BOATS WERE MOVING INTO SHORE LINE. FIRED 6 ROUNDS 106MM RR AND BOATS TURNED NORTH FOR OPEN WATER.

//PAGE THREE OF FIVE//

- (C) 310415H H 2/5 CO REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE PRESSURE OF COMPANY SIZE VC FORCE ATTACKING THUOI RIVER BRIDGE VICINITY YD967062 AND CAP H-8 VICINITY YD977054, BECAME ENGAGED WITH FLEEING ENEMY UPON REACHING CAP H-8 POSITION. IMMEDIATELY TURNED SOUTH IN HOT PURSUIT OF ENEMY. AT 310655H, CO E 2/5 DEPLOYED TO SWEEP SOUTH IN ATTEMPT TO BLOCK FLEEING ENEMY. CO E RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE VICINITY YD993020. AT 311100H, 2/5 BATTALION COMMAND GROUP AND CO F MOVED TO THUOI RIVER BRIDGE AND BEGAN SOUTHWARD SWEEP ON EASTERN BANK OF RIVER. ENEMY ENGAGED ALL THREE COMPANIES IN DELAYING ACTIONS FROM UNPREPARED POSITIONS. AT 311630H, ALL COMPANIES SWEEP TOWARD HIGHWAY #1 TO TAKE UP NIGHT DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. TOTAL ACTIONS RESULTED IN 3 USMC KIA, 12 USMC WIA, 1 USMC KIA, 18 VC KIA CONF, AND 1 POW. CAPTURED EQUIPMENT AS FOLLOWS: 6 AK-47'S (SERIAL NO UNKNOWN AT PRESENT), 1 RPG ROCKETS LAUNCHER, 6 B40 BOOSTERS, 3 ROUNDS B40, 1 GAS MASK, 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  BLOCKS TNT, 7 SHOVELS, 4 CANTEENS, 2 FLASHLIGHTS, 6 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 POUCHES AND 4 PACKS.

- (D) 311045H B 1/5 SQD CMB VICINITY ZD071011 HEARD EXPLOSION ON ROAD VICINITY ZD076013 AND OBSERVED 1 VN MALE HUNTING FROM AREA.

311747Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ROUNDS 105MM ILLUMINATION, 2 ROUNDS 105MM ILLUMINATION, AND 6 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION. AIR SUPPORT WAS CALLED, TWO BENCHMARKS CALLED IN ONE FLIGHT HU-1A GUNSHIPS AND FIXED WING. 1/5 CALLED FOR AID RECEIVED ONE FLIGHT FIXED WING ARMED WITH D-9'S, BUT COULDN'T GET FIX ON TARGET. AT 301930H, DISPATCHED CO B (-) FROM PHU LOC DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS TO RELIEVE PEARLCHIEF. CO B (-) RECEIVED 100 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION IN SUPPORT OF THEIR MOVEMENT. WHILE CO B (-) WAS MOVING INTO OPERATIONAL AREA, HEARD VII VOICES AND MOVEMENT, AND RECEIVED ONE INCOMING GRENADE VICINITY ZC097986. RETURNED TWO 1126 GRENADES AND ASSAULTED POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. AT 302030H, COMMANDING OFFICER, 1/5 REQUESTED ONE COMPANY FROM 2/5 TO EFFECT DEFENSE OF PHU LOC AND DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. CO F 2/5 WAS DISPATCHED APPROXIMATELY 302130H. AT 302200H, WHILE CO B (-) CONTINUED TO MOVE, ONE NVA STEPPED INTO TRAIL AND RAISED HIS WEAPON TO FIRE. POINT MAN OF CO B FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT NVA WHO DROPPED WEAPON (AK-47 SERIAL NUMBER 9474932) AND RAN IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION. CONTINUED TO FIRE, RESULTING IN ONE NVA KIA CONF. APPROXIMATELY 300 METERS UP THE TRAIL (ZC096983), FOUND ONE NVA KIA CONF, ALSO KILLED WITH SAME FIRE FROM CO B, WITH ONE AK-47 (SERIAL NUMBER 10065322). ALSO FOUND SEVERAL BLOOD TRAILS IN AREA. AT 302300H, WHILE MOVING EAST ON MSR, CO F 2/5 RECEIVED AUTOMATIC AND SEMI-AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM RAILROAD TRACKS TO LEFT FRONT RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 3 USMC WIA. AT 302400H, AS CO B CONTINUED MOVEMENT, PEARLCHIEF WAS ORDERED TO BREAK OUT AND MOVE TO THE HOUSE. CO B WAS NOTIFIED TO LEAVE THE AREA, AND RETURN TO VICINITY OF PHU LOC AND RESUME NORMAL ACTIVITIES. 55 ROUNDS 105MM ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED IN AID OF MOVEMENT. AT 310525H, CO D 1/5 RECEIVED

311747Z

CONFIDENTIAL //PAGE TWO OF EEEVEN//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 311747Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASED: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PREC: OF IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (G)  
FROM 310000H TO 312400H JAN 68

//COPY\_\_OF ELEVEN COPIES//

A. DIVO 3430.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CONTINUES SECURITY AND INTERDICTION OF HIGHWAY #1 AND MAINTAIN  
RAPID REACTION CAPABILITY FOR KEY BRIDGES AND FRIENDLY ADJACENT  
UNITS.

B. 2/5 - CO F 2/5 CHOPPED TO FIFTH MARINES AT 311630H JAN 68 TO BE UTILIZED  
AS PHU BAI REACTION FORCE 1. CO G 2/5 CHOPPED TO FIRST MARINES AT  
311030H. CO E AND CO H 2/5 PROVIDE SECURITY FOR HIGHWAY #1, KEY  
BRIDGES IN TROU RIVER AREA, AND HIGH ROCK CRUISER SITE VICINITY  
CAU DOI PENINSULA.

//PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

C. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 301730H-310530H 1/5 COMMAND POST VICINITY ZC070986 RECEIVED  
REPORT THAT RECON INSECT PEARL CHIEF WAS IN CONTACT WITH ESTI-  
MATED COMPANY OF NVA REINFORCED. NVA COMPANY REPORTED HAVING  
SCOUT DOGS, 3 .50 CALIBER MACHINE GUNS, 2 122MM ROCKETS AND  
CARRYING MANY AK-47'S. RECON INSECT LOCATED VICINITY ZC096974.  
RECON INSECT SET UP AMBUSH THAT RESULTED IN 15 NVA KIA CONF.  
ENEMY SURROUNDED INSECT, WHO THEN CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 53

311747Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(2) 300915H CAL 2 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY Y 4085. VILLAGE OFFICIAL BROUGHT IN 1 ROCKET BOUND, BELIEVED TO BE A B-40 ROCKET, THAT WAS FOUND IN THE HANDS OF THOSE KILL. PATROL SENT TO SEARCH AREA, WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) BOLLOON CAP 11-8 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY T097704. KENNEDY BROUGHT KILL AT 292200H, 10 VC VICINITY T0980070 ASSAULTING IN AN AREA NEARBY IN HIS HAND. VC THEN RAISED 1 VC FLAG, PASSED OUT PERIMETERS, AND THEN FLED. PATROL RESPONDED TO AREA. SEARCH CONDUCTED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ / JUN 68 / TFX-11/CAN: 9408/425  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ / 1-5 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ / 1-5  
 SEC, 0-5 mso pick-up SUPER-5A5

// FINH. PHCF 05 THREE //

3016257

CONFIDENTIAL  
 // HAS BEEN SENT //

JUN 68

SUPER-5A5

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

AT 0917 FOUND 2 BRIDGES THAT HAD BEEN BLOWN DURING THE NIGHT CAUSING HIGHWAY #2 TO BE UNPASSABLE. ENGINEERS NOTIFIED AND MADE INSPECTION OF DAMAGE TO BRIDGES.

- (D) 301400H C 1/3 SJD SEC VICINITY AT914941 WHILE MOVING ON SOUTHERN SIDE OF HIGHWAY #2, RECEIVED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY AT911940 RESULTING IN 2 USED WIAE. ENEMY ALSO DEPOSITED A MINE ON THE SIDE OF THE ROAD. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 9 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 2 ROUNDS 105MM WP. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 301800H C 1/3 SQD (+) CMB VICINITY AT080952 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY FORCE VICINITY AT097959. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 12 ROUNDS 155MM HE AND 3 ROUNDS 155MM WP ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION. ENEMY GUNSHIP CRASHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATION: THIS DATE.
- (6) BROAD OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVIDER/COORD</u>	<u>DEG</u>	<u>SIZE/TIME</u>	<u>FIND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INTF BY DE / VC</u>
THUA THINH-AT910948	300930H	SQD SEC	-	-	-
THUA THINH-AT914941	301400H	SQD SEC	2 USED WIAE	-	US
THUA THINH-AT080952	301800H	SQD CMB	-	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 300005H CAP A-10, DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD844174 RECEIVED 90 ROUNDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD845172 RESULTING IN 1 ARVN WIAE. RETURNED 140 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. // PAGE TWO OF THREE //

301625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE ARAY

DRAFTER: P.H. WILLIAMS, CPL  
RELEASED: C.V. FULFORD, 1STLT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PRIO: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 300000H TO 302400H JAN 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 292345H A 1/5 SQD AND VICINITY ZDI75010 OBSERVED APPROXIMATELY  
50 ENEMY WITH PACKS AND SEVERAL WITH WEAPONS VICINITY ZDI74010.  
FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M79 ROUNDS. ENEMY RETURNED  
50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND DROPPED BEHIND RAILROAD TRACKS  
IN AN ATTEMPT TO FLEE SOUTH. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS  
155MM HE AND 10 ROUNDS 155MM ILLUMINATION. MANEUVERED TO SEARCH  
AREA AND FOUND 500 POUNDS OF ROCK SALT, 2 BAGS OF RICES APPROX-  
IMATELY 75-100 POUNDS IN EACH. BAGS HAD STRAPS LIKE HADS FOR  
PACKS. ALSO FOUND 5 DRAG MARKS, NUMEROUS BLOOD TRAILS, AND  
FLESH AROUND ONE ARTILLERY IMPACT AREA.

(B) 300830H C 1/5 SQD (+) COP VICINITY AT903953 WHILE MOVING TO COP  
SITE, COMMAND DEPOSITED MINE WAS SET OFF RESULTING IN 1 USMC  
WIAE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 2 PIECES OF ELECTRICAL WIRE.

(C) 300930H C 1/5 SQD (+) ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY AT910948 AND

301625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET**SECRET**

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMT  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II; 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III, Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, and 6541 II N.

- (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)
- (c) 5th Mar AdO 301-68 (Revised)
- (d) 5th Mar FrO 4-68

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

**5TH MAR S&C FILES**

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Reference (a).
- (2) Current INTSUMs.
- (3) Annex B (Counter Intelligence Target List).

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 2d Bn, 11th Marines direct support.
- (2) 1st MAW provides fixed and rotary wing support as requested.
- (3) Coastal Surveillance Group (Swift Boats) supports as required.
- (4) Scout Dog Plat, 3d MP Bn provides Scout Dog Teams as requested.
- (5) 1st CI Team supports as required.
- (6) National Police Field Force supports as required.

c. Attachments and Detachments. Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

Conduct search and clear and search and destroy operations in assigned AO to locate and kill or capture enemy personnel, and destroy or capture enemy materiel and positions.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. One battalion remains in control of Route #1 in the Phu Loc AO to keep the MSR open and protect U. S. and GVN

**SECRET**

00-1

SECRET

SECRET

installations by conducting small unit offensive operations, ambushes, and patrols in the MSRZ (Main Supply Route Zone); and acts as a blocking and channeling force in support of the Maneuver Bn, prepared to commit as a further maneuver element as targets develop. One battalion conducts search and clear and search and destroy operations with the main thrust to the north peninsula, sweeping north; then south to cross Route #1, 5 kilometers south of the MSR, wheeling to sweep west to Bach Ma Road, and south to Route #1. Operations to be a series of battalion and multi-battalion sweeps and blocks.

b. 1st Bn, 5th Marines

- (1) Continue tasks assigned in references (b) and (d), and
- (2) Be prepared to support operations by establishing blocking and channeling forces in the MSRZ.
- (3) Provide 1 rifle company as a reaction force, with minimum interference to normal operations, prepared to move by helicopter, vehicle, or foot on 2-hours notice from the Phu Loc Combat Base to any point in the AO.
- (4) Provide security to elements of 2d Bn, 11th Marines supporting operations from firing positions in the MRSZ.
- (5) Be prepared to provide a multi-company maneuver force to take part in overall offensive operations in Phu Loc AO.

c. 2d Bn, 5th Marines

- (1) Continue tasks assigned in reference (d), except that location of maneuver force may shift to conform to the scheme of maneuver for current operations.
- (2) On order conduct offensive operations in assigned AO to locate and kill or capture enemy personnel, and destroy or capture enemy materiel and positions. See Annex C (Operations Overlay).

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day and H-Hour: To be announced.
- (2) Projected length of operation: 32 days.
- (3) Regimental objectives and scheme of maneuver: Annex C (Operations Overlay).
- (4) Helicopter Landing Zones: To be announced.
- (5) 1st Bn, 5th Marines provides to 2d Bn, 5th Marines on request:

SECRET

(a) 4 AN/FPS-6 with operators.

(b) Kit Carson Scout augmentation.

(6) Be prepared to shift objectives and scheme of maneuver, and to move by helicopter to engage enemy forces as opportunities occur.

#### 4. ADMIN-LOGISTICS

a. Reference (c) no change.

b. Resupply will be by truck, helilift, or sealift, as required with HST support.

c. Evacuation will be to MUST 1 at Phu Bai.

d. Units will establish supply rear at Phu Bai to coordinate requisitioning, routine resupply to combat bases, and recovery of weapons and equipment of casualties.


#### 5. COMMAND AND COMM-ELEC

a. Annex E (Comm-Elec).

b. Command Posts

(1) 5th Marines. Initially in Phu Bai Vital Area. As required to control multi-battalion operations in the field to be announced.

(2) Subordinate Units. Report locations of CPs as established.

  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES: ✓A - Task Organization  
✓B - Counter Intelligence Target List  
✓C - Operations Overlay  
✓D - Supporting Arms  
✓E - Comm-Elec  
✓F - Civic Action-Psy Ops

DISTRIBUTION: ✓Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 310800H Jan 1968

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION

5th Marines

Col BOHN.

Hq Co, 5th Marines

1st Bn (Rein), 5th Marines

LtCol WHALEN

H&S Co, 1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 Det AT, Co A, 1st Tank Bn  
 Engr Plat (Rein), 1st Engr Bn  
 Trk Plat, 1st MT Bn  
 Det, HST, 1st SP Bn  
 Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn  
 Co A, 1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co B, 1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co C, 1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co D, 1st Bn, 5th Marines

2nd Bn (Rein), 5th Marines

LtCol CHEATHAM

H&S Co, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
 Engr Plat, 1st Engr Bn  
 Det, HST, 1st SP Bn  
 Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn  
 Co E, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co F, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co G, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
 Co H, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines



R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force X-RAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), "MF"  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets 6442 II,  
6541 I, II, 6441 I, II, 6641 III  
(b) Phu Loc District Black List

Time Zone: H

1. Installation targets listed below are of military as well as counterintelligence interest:

<u>Target No.</u>	<u>Priority</u>	<u>Target Description</u>	<u>Location</u>
1	7	Storage Facility	AU830035
6	6	VC Hospital (poss)	AU847056
7	4	VC Hospital (prob)	AU843073
31	3	Caves	AU815047
64	2	Tunnel w/supplies	AU808052
78	5	Caves used as Dist Headquarters	ZD181058
79	1	Cave large enough to shelter 2 battalions	AU831065

2. The key personalities listed below are of primary Counter-intelligence interest:

<u>Target Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Weapon</u>	<u>DOB</u>	<u>Last Location</u>
10	Nguyen Thi Thi	NFL Comm. Finance Cadre	Carbine	1939	PhuHai(H)
18	Nguyen Van Thua	Canh Douy (H) Chief	Carbine		
23	Nguyen Trac	Phu Hai (H) Chief	Grenade	1937	PhuHai(H)
11	Nguyen Thi Bo	also guerrilla Binh An (H) District Cadre		1949	
22	Tran Dinh	Binh An (H) NLF Village Chairman			
17	Nguyen Thi Sam	Binh An (H) female Sec. NLF			
16	Nuynh Thi To	Binh An (H) Vill Cadre NLF (female)			
8	Nguyen Phuong	Binh An, VC ldr/Tax Collector AKA BINH District Comm Chief			
20	Truong Luan	Binh An, (P) Comm Cadre - VC Cadre	Colt		

B-1

SECRET

SECRET

Target Number	Name	Title	Weapon	DOB	Last Location
21	Bui Du	(D) Comm Cadre	revol		
19	Nguyen Diem	NLF Comm Chief	Grenades		
		DIEM Hamlet Chairman			
9	Nguyen Thi Hien	NLF Comm Cadre	AID Woman	1932	
12	Nguyen Van Chuong	Guerr Plt Ldr	LMG		DongAn(H)
15	Nguyen Van Luc	Binh An(H) Political Cadre			
24	Lo Thi Nom	Canh Duong (H) VC liaison		90ct36	
		Supply Cadre			
26	Huynh Thi Chuyen	Binh An (H) Guerr		1949	
13	Nguyen Thi Tri	Clerk Binh An Youth Ex Comm			
		Propaganda Asst	Carbine		
25	Pham Thi Hoa (Huc)	Dong An (H) Guerr			
14	Nguyen Manh	Dong An (H) Vill Chairman	NLF		

3. Additional personalities are listed in reference (b).

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

#### APPENDIX

1. CI Target Overlay (limited distribution)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68  
(Operation Houston)

B-2

SECRET



SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
Pna Bn, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

10

Annex C (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets  
6442 II; 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III.

05

Time Zone: H

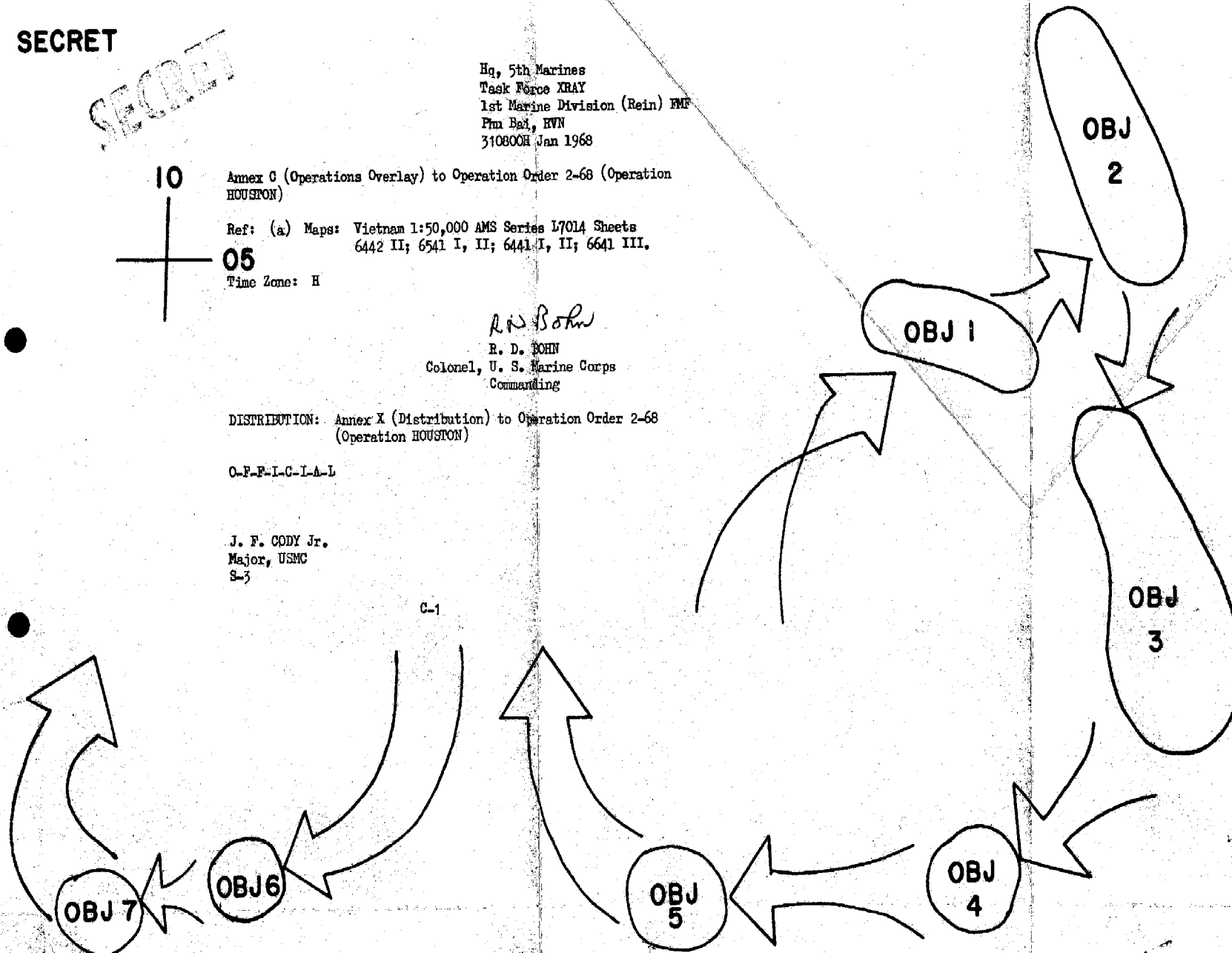
*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68  
(Operation HOUSTON)

C-P-F-I-C-I-A-L

J. F. CODY Jr.  
Major, USMC  
S-3

C-1



5TH MARINE DIVISION FILES

0111-68

COPY 12/0 OF 39

86

97

DOWNGRADED AT 5 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FME  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 310800H Jan 1968

Annex D (Supporting Arms) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II; 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III. Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, and 6541 II N.  
 (b) Firing Chart, Scale 1:25,000 for 6411 mil capability.  
 (c) 5th Marines OpO 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) Artillery.

(a) Btry L, 4th Bn, 11th Marines.

(b) 2nd Plat, Btry A, 12th Arvn Bn.

(2) Air.

(a) 1st Marine Aircraft Wing

(3) Naval Gunfire.

(a) U. S. Seventh Fleet Naval Gunfire Support Units (TU 70.8.9).

(b) Swift Boats (PCF) CTF 115.

2. MISSION. 2nd Bn, 11th Marines provide direct support for 5th Marines in the AO. Reinforcing support will be provided by Btry L, 4th Bn, 11th Marines. 1st MAW and available Naval Gunfire Ships provide fire support as required.

# 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

(1) Air Fire Support. Appendix 1 (Air Support).

D-1

SECRET

SECRET(2) Artillery Fire Support.

(a) 2nd Bn, 11th Marines displaced its organic units to available position areas generally along Highway One (1) to provide direct support to 5th Marines in the AO.

1 Btry D - D/S 1st Bn, 5th Marines. Be prepared to reinforce the fires of Btry E on a not to interfere basis.

2 Btry E (Rein) - D/S 2nd Bn, 5th Marines.

(b) Btry L, 4th Bn, 11th Marines reinforce 2nd Bn, 11th Marines from present positions at Phu Loc Combat Base and Phu Gia.

(3) Naval Gunfire Support.

(a) One Naval Gunfire Spot Team, composed of one officer and one radio operator, will be attached to the Maneuver Battalion on D-1 to provide capability for utilization and adjustment of Naval Gunfire.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Aircraft Safety. D/S artillery batteries will provide aircraft sentries in the battery positions capable of observing the gun-target line within visibility limitations. These sentries will notify battery when aircraft area in proximity to gun-target line.

(2) Maneuver Battalion Liaison Officer will coordinate all artillery fires with Phu Loc District Chief as necessary and with Phu Loc Battalion (1/5) as required, dependent upon the tactical situation.

(3) Preplanned sav-a-plane areas will be obtained by 5th Marines FSCC as necessary from Task Force XRAY FSCC for each phase of the operation. These areas and the sav-a-plane designators will be passed to the infantry battalion FSCC's as they are effected.

## 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Admin Order 301-68 (Revised).

b. Available supply rates of artillery ammunition:

<u>Weapon</u>	<u>Density</u>	<u>A&amp;R</u>	<u>Rounds Per Day</u>
4.2" Mortar	2	26	52
105mm Howitzer	12	40	480
155mm Howitzer	8	31.7	254

SECRET

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. 2nd Bn, 11th Marines Command Post located at grid ZD025024.
- b. Phu Loc District Chief may be contacted through U.S. Army Advisor at Phu Loc on frequency ~~46.70~~, call sign ~~Potted Spools Echo~~.  
*3980* *LANGLEY PAYER ALPHA*

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

## APPENDIX:

- ✓ 1 - Air Fire Support

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force X-RAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Air Support) to Annex D (Supporting Arms) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation Houston)

Time Zone: H

#### 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Air Support, both helo and fixed wing, will be provided by 1st Marine Air Wing.

#### 2. MISSION

Conduct air strikes, landing zone preps, helicopter troop and logistics lifts in support of ground forces.

#### 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations - Annex C (Operations Overlay)

b. Air Support - 1st Marine Air Wing

- (1) Conduct D-Day Pre H-Hour landing zone preps as requested.
- (2) Provide helicopter troop and logistics lift aircraft as requested.

4. HELICOPTER SUPPORT TEAM. Helicopter support teams will be provided for preparation and control of helicopter landing zones for troop and logistic support when requested.

#### 5. PROCEDURES

- a. Request for pre-planned air support should be submitted 24 to 48 hours in advance, situation permitting.
- b. Priority request should be submitted prior to 1700 on the day prior to requested time.
- c. Missions requested later than times listed above will be "on call", as aircraft are available type missions.

D-1-1

SECRET

## SECRET

- d. Standard mission request forms will be utilized.

## 6. SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

- a. Monsoon weather can be expected during February. Flight operations are characterized by lower flight altitudes and thus greater exposure to ground fire, and difficulty of navigating at low levels.

- (1) Alternate modes of transportation and support should be planned in the event of Monsoon weather conditions.

- b. Night operations for helicopter missions other than emergency MEDEVACS should be avoided.

- (1) Helicopterborne assault operations should be planned to allow adequate landing zone prep after first light.

## 7. BRIEFINGS - Due to intricate complexity of coordinated operations, the importance of a detailed briefing concerning the overall scheme of maneuver is necessary.

- a. If possible, plan to conduct a detailed brief for Bn Cdrs, Co Cdrs, Helo Lift Cdr, and AO/TAC(A) 24 hours prior to planned operations.

- b. If it is not possible to conduct a brief prior to a scheduled operation, include as much additional information as possible in the remarks section of the mission request.

## 8. REACTION FORCE DEPLOYMENT - Operational planning should include a designated unit as a reaction force.

- a. Once designated, a complete air lift request should be submitted to the Regimental Air Officer to include pickup LZ, number of troops and total weight and cube of cargo. This request will be held by the Regimental Air Officer until activation of the reaction force is required.

- b. Reaction force planning should include pre-planned passenger manifest for 34, 46 and 53 type aircraft.

## 9. MEDEVACS - Normal MEDEVAC procedures apply.

- a. The classification of emergency is only used when immediate evacuation is a matter of life or death.

## SECRET

- b. Only emergency MEDEVACS will be run at night. Priority and Routine requests can be submitted at night but will normally be conducted at first light.
10. COMMUNICATIONS: The following communication nets will be used for air operations.
- a. DASC
- (1) Plutocrat 2
    - (a) FM - Yellow (43.5)
    - (b) UHF - Chartreuse (266.1)
  - (2) Carstairs 1
    - (a) FM - Yellow (43.5)
    - (b) UHF - Rust (225.3)
    - (c) HF - M-908 (2196)
- b. TACP Local
- (1) FM - M-449 (40.6)
  - (2) UHF - Monitor as directed
- c. Landing Zone Common
- (1) M-527 (49.8)
- d. MEDEVAC
- (1) Vermillion "A" M-242 (45.7)

  
R. D. BOHN  
COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

D-1-3

SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Annex E (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) DivO 02000.1C (CEOI)  
(b) 1st MarDiv OpO 309-68  
(c) TF XRAY OpO 301-68  
(d) 5th Marines CEOI dtd 14 Jan 1968

Time Zone: H

### 1. SITUATION

#### a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) The enemy has the capability to:
  - (a) Conduct electronics countermeasures (Jamming).
  - (b) Conduct wire tapping and monitoring radio transmissions.
  - (c) Insert deceptive traffic on radio and wire circuits.

#### b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION. Communications-electronics elements provide support to the 5th Marines within the Phu Loc area of operations. On order, displace the 5th Marines to new area of operations and install and operate communications to support the assigned tactical mission.

### 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. To conduct operations within the Phu Loc AO necessitating displacement of regimental and battalion command elements in the field in order to establish command posts capable of coordination and control.
- b. Headquarters, 5th Marines.
  - (1) On order, displace necessary communications personnel and equipment into the field to provide command and control communications to accomplish assigned mission.

E-1

SECRET



SECRET

- (2) Maintain adequate communications and equipment at the Rear C.P. in the Phu Bai complex to support assigned mission.
- c. 1st Bn, 5th Marines.
  - (1) Maintain normal external and internal communications to support assigned mission.
- d. 2nd Bn, 5th Marines.
  - (1) On order displace into the operation area and establish suitable communications facilities capable of command and control.
  - (2) Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned mission.
  - (3) Be prepared to provide facilities within the command post to accommodate the command group of the 5th Marines. Headquarters, 5th Marines will provide necessary radio and wire personnel and equipment for the Regimental Command Group.
- e. Detachment Radio Relay.
  - (1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between Headquarters, 5th Marines and 1st Bn, 5th Marines.
  - (2) Establish AN/MRC-62 circuit between Headquarters, 5th Marines and 2nd Bn, 5th Marines in area of operations.
- f. Coordinating Instructions.
  - (1) Radio.
    - (a) See reference (b), (c) and (d).
    - (b) All command posts will guard Regimental Tactical Net #1. Rear command posts will guard Regimental Tactical Net #2.
    - (c) 5th Marines Command Post and 5th Marines Rear command post will guard Regimental Tactical Net #1 and #2.
    - (d) 5th Marines Command Post will guard Task Force XRAY Nets as required by reference (c).
    - (e) HF and UHF radio capabilities will be available in the field to enter prescribed circuits in the event of VHF radio difficulties.

SECRET

(f) Maximum utilization of RC-292 antennas is directed.

(2) Wire and Radio Relay.

(a) See appendix 1.

(b) Internal as required.

(c) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines reserve four (4) switchboard drops for Headquarters, 5th Marines trunk lines.

(3) Message Center.

(a) Normal to 1st Bn, 5th Marines.

(b) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines will receive only message traffic read-dressed by 2nd Bn, 5th Marines Administrative rear or 5th Marines.

(c) Regimental Command Group will receive only message traffic readdressed by 5th Marines Rear.

(d) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines will establish and maintain a secure teletype capability.

(e) On establishment of Regimental Command Group with Battalion Command Group, establish joint message center and assume communications and crypto guard.

(4) Cryptographic.

(a) See references (a), (d), and KAG-1\_\_.

(b) All battalion command posts will maintain a KY-8 capability on Regimental Tactical Net #1.

(c) KAC-PK and KAC-QX will be taken to the field and utilized as necessary.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See AdminO 301-68

b. See Frag Orders as issued.

SECRET

c. Reports in accordance with reference (d).

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIXES:

✓1 - Wire-Radio Relay

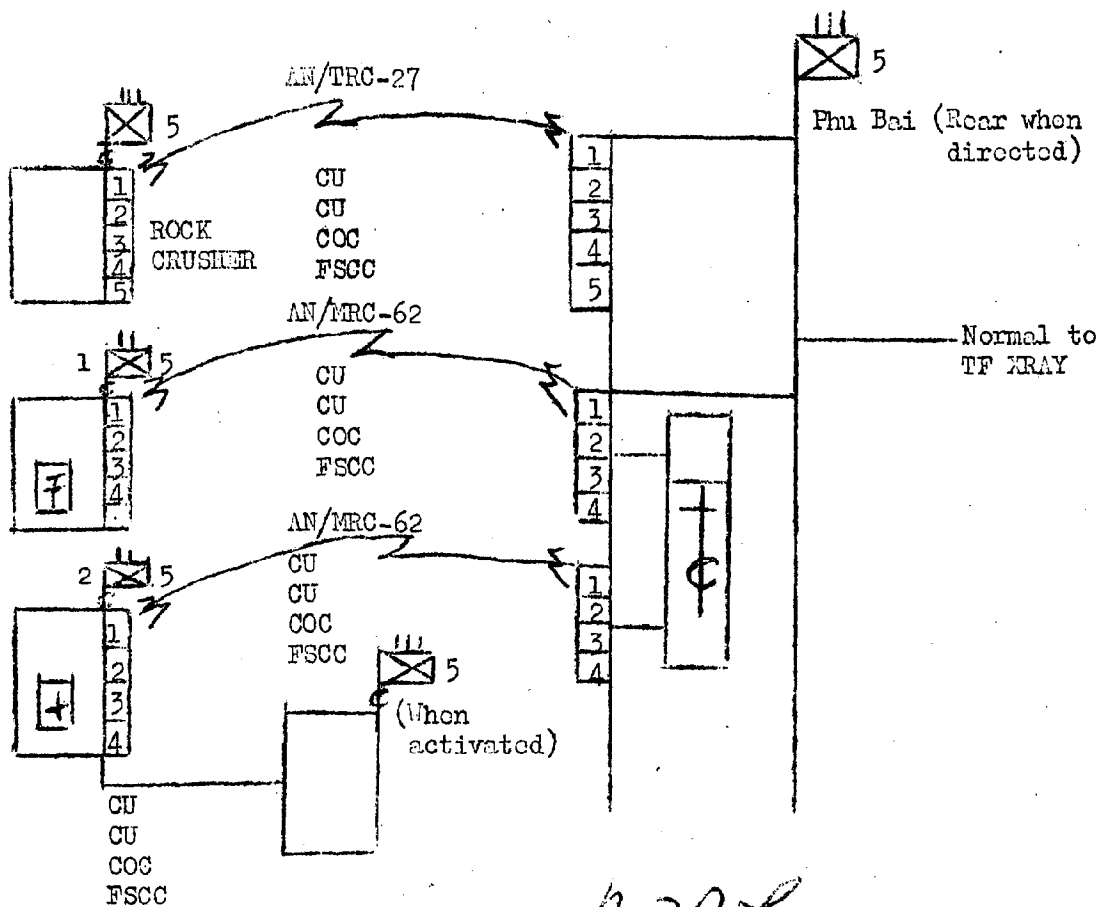
DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FME  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 310800H Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex E (Communications-Electronics) to  
 Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

1. Normal wire-radio relay equipment:



*R. D. BOHN*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

E-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Annex F (Civic Action-PsyOps) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- c. Attachments and Detachments.
  - (1) 2 Armed Propaganda Teams from 7th PsyOps Battalion. 1 team each initially attached to Headquarters Company and 2nd Battalion.
  - (2) All attachments effective 040800H Feb 1968.

2. MISSION. To conduct high impact quick response psychological operations and combat civic action in support of Operation HOUSTON.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation.
  - (1) Psychological Operations will be planned to directly support combat operations. Teams and resources will be employed in accordance with the tactical situation and limitations imposed by terrain.
  - (2) Civic Action will be conducted to support combat operations in cleared populated areas by evacuation of refugees to Phu Loc District Headquarters and conducting combat MED and DENT CAPS.
- b. Headquarters Company, 5th Marines. Be prepared to provide ME (Movie Equipment) support as required. Be prepared to augment Battalion medical and dental teams if requested.
- c. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines. Conduct high impact quick response PsyOps utilizing the attached APT and HB Teams. Upon clearing populated areas, conduct movies, provide security for GVN officials to talk to the people, conduct face to face propaganda, post leaflets and posters, conduct combat type MED and DENT CAPS and evacuate refugees as required.

F-1

SECRET

SECRETd. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) The HB and AP Teams attached to 2nd Battalion will operate together as one team and will be employed in support of tactical operations.
- (2) The AP Team attached to Headquarters Company will be equipped with hand held loudspeakers and will support PsyOps and MedCap activities in cleared populated areas.
- (3) PsyOps Themes.
  - (a) During contact, themes will be designed to confuse, harass and demoralize the enemy.
  - (b) During non-contact phases of the operation, themes should include but not be limited to harassment, Chieu Hoi, miserable life and hopelessness of the VC cause.
  - (c) During operations in cleared populated areas, themes should include but not be limited to benefits of Chieu Hoi program directed to relatives of VC, hopelessness of cause, support GVN, what VC promise, and what they have produced.
- (4) The AP Team may be utilized to question villagers on VC activities and gain valuable tactical information.
- (5) The ME (Movie) Team support will be requested from this Headquarters (S-5) as required.
- (6) Aerial broadcast and leaflet drops will be planned and coordinated to support ground operations by this Headquarters (S-5).
- (7) Refugees in small numbers are anticipated only from the northern peninsula area. Only those persons with a sincere desire to leave the area will be considered refugees. All refugees will be evacuated to the Phu Loc District Headquarters.
- (8) Coordinate with Phu Loc District Chief for GVN officials who will go into cleared populated areas to talk to the people. Caution must be exercised to avoid compromise of the operation.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Leaflets and posters will be provided by this Headquarters (S-5).

SECRET

- b. Each unit carry sufficient leaflets and posters for hand delivery.
- c. Requests for resupply of batteries (BB-451 and BA30) will be through Battalion Logistic channels.

5. ~~COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS~~

- a. See Annex E (~~Communications-Electronics~~).

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET

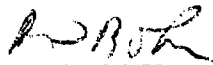
Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMT  
Phu Bai, RVN  
310800H Jan 1968

Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this order will be as follows:

CG, 1st MarDiv	2
CG, Task Force XRAY	4
5th Marines	15
1st Bn, 5th Marines	4
2d Bn, 5th Marines	4
2d Bn, 11th Marines	4
1st Marines	2
7th Marines	2
Command Chronology	1
File	1

  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)



SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 Task Force X-Ray  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
 o/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

3/JFC:jfc  
 3000  
 28 Jan 1968

OPERATIONAL PLANNING BULLETIN 2-68 (Operation DARE)

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Preparation of Regimental Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DARE~~)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II;  
 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III, Vietnam 1:25,000  
 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S,  
 6541 I S, and 6541 II N.  
 (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)

Encl:  $\sqrt{1}$  Sample Annex Format  
 $\sqrt{2}$  Operations Sketch Map

1. Purpose. To promulgate planning guidance for the preparation of Regimental Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DARE~~) and supporting documents.

2. General

a. Scope of Order. Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DARE~~) will be a general operation order to cover a series of operations. Frag orders, as required, will be published for specific phases of the overall operation.

b. Task Organization and Disposition of Forces. The force to conduct Operation DARE will consist of 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines to maintain 1 company at the GB Rock Crusher (ZD0202), and the remaining 3 companies under the battalion command group to act as the Maneuver Bn. And 1st Battalion, 5th Marines to r in Pm Loc Combat Base and along Route #1 to act as the Pm Loc Bn

c. Mission. On D-Day at H-Hour move by helicopter, motor transport, and foot to conduct search and destroy operations in the assigned AO to kill or capture enemy personnel, and destroy or capture enemy materiel and positions.

d. Concept of Operations. One battalion (Pm Loc Bn) remains in control of Route #1 in the Pm Loc AO to keep the MSR open and protect U. S. and GVN installations by conducting small unit offensive operations

SECRET

SECRET3000  
28 Jan 68

ambushes and patrols in the MSRZ (Main Supply Route Zone); and acts as a blocking and channeling force in support of the Maneuver Bn, prepared to commit as a further maneuver element as targets develop. One battalion (Maneuver Bn) conducts search and destroy operations with the main thrust to the north peninsula, sweeping north, then south to cross Route #1, 5 kilometers south of Route #1, wheeling to sweep west to Bach Ma Road, and south to Route #1. Operation to be a series of battalion and multi-battalion sweeps and blocks. (See enclosure 2).

### 3. Administrative Instructions

- a. Documents will be prepared for Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DARE~~).
- b. All annexes and appendixes will be typewritten, double-spaced, and prepared in accordance with the format illustrated in enclosure (1). Annexes and appendixes will be submitted to the S-3 no later than 0800, 30 Jan 68 for smooth typing.
- c. Staff officers will brief the Commanding Officer on those portions of the operation order under their cognizance at 1900, 29 Jan 68 in the COG Briefing Room. Maximum use of charts and maps for briefing is encouraged.
- d. The following documents with necessary appendixes will be prepared by the staff officers indicated:

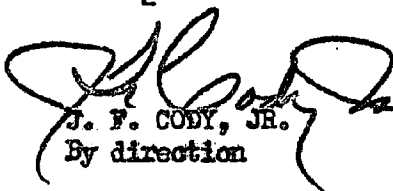
- (1) Operation Order 2-68: S-3
- (2) Annex A (Task Organization): S-3
- (3) Annex B (Intelligence): S-2
- (4) Annex C (Operations Overlay): S-3
- (5) Annex D (Supporting Arms): FSCG in conjunction ALO
- (6) Annex E (Comm-Elec): CEO
- (7) Annex F (Civic Action-Psy Ops): S-5
- (8) Annex X (Distribution): S-3

SECRET

SECRET3000  
28 Jan 68

e. Distribution of Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DIME~~) will be as follows:

(1) 1st MarDiv	2
(2) Task Force XRAY	4
(3) 5th Marines	15
(4) 1st Bn, 5th Marines	4
(5) 2d Bn, 5th Marines	4
(6) 2d Bn, 14th Marines	4
(7) 1st Marines	2
(8) 7th Marines	2

  
J. F. CODY, JR.  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: S-2 (1)  
S-3 (3)  
S-5 (2)  
CEO (1)  
FSC (1)  
ALO (1)  
S&C (1)

INFO DIST: S-1 (1)  
S-4 (1)  
ExO (1)

SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) MIF  
 Phu Bai, NVN  
 310800H Jan 1968

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 2-68 (~~Operation DAIS~~)

Ref: (a) List references. Don't list maps unless they apply.

Time Zone: H

1. MAJOR PARAGRAPHS. Should be headed in caps. All paragraphs should be margined at the appropriate space and then blocked thereafter.
  - b. Sub-Paragraphs. Should be headed in standard case. Again all paragraphs should be margined at the appropriate space and then blocked thereafter.
  - (1) Sub-Sub Paragraphs. Should be headed in standard case. Again, all paragraphs margined at appropriate space and blocked thereafter.
  - (a) Sub-Sub-Sub Paragraphs. Heading, margins, and blocking should be with the same method used in other paragraphs.
2. SIGNATURE. The Regimental Commander will sign all annexes and appendices. Prepare documents as shown below

R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

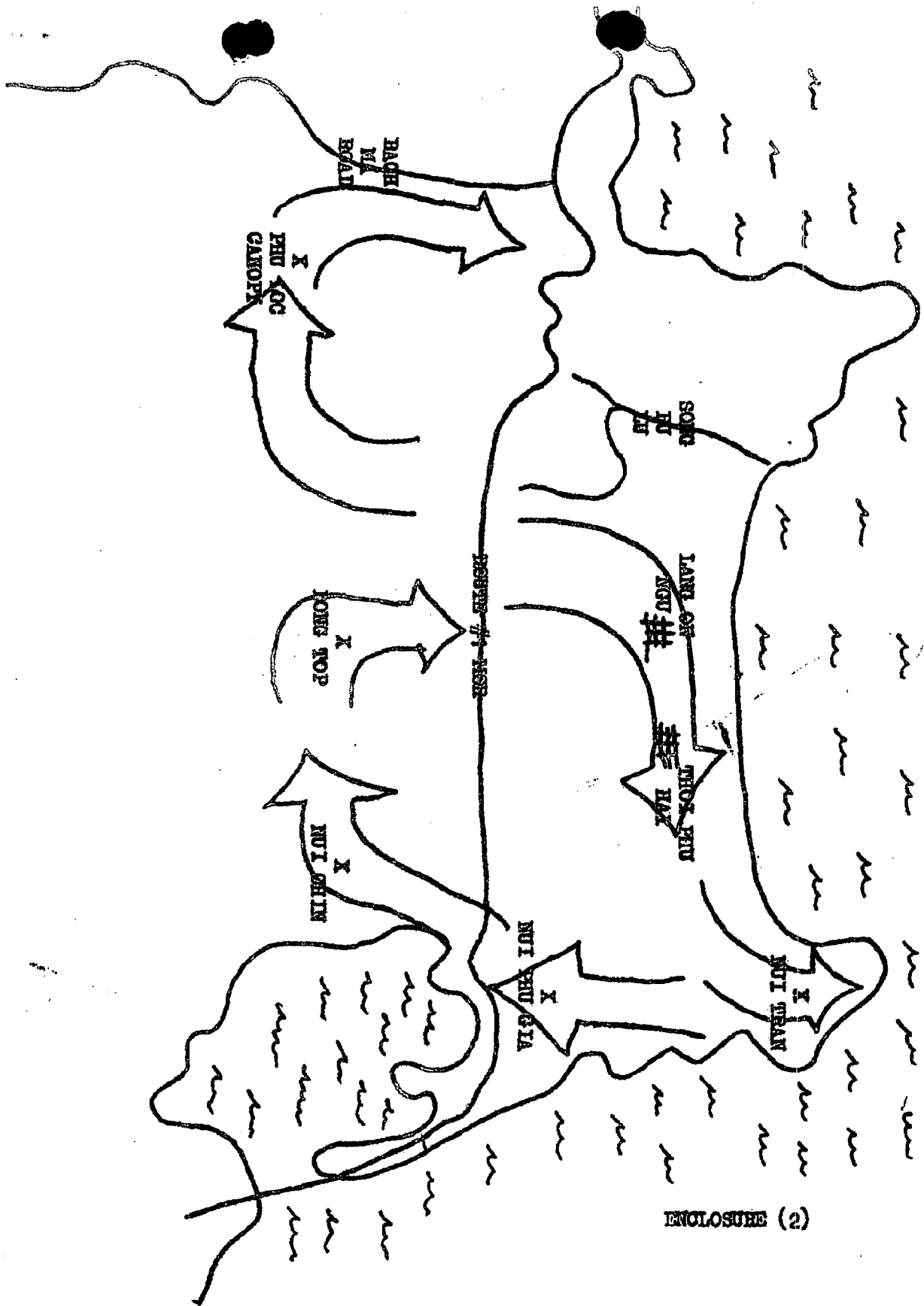
APPENDIXES: 1 - Appendixes listed here  
 2 - Continue as required

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68  
 (Operation DAIS)

A-1

SECRET

ENCLOSURE (1)



SECRET

1. The 5th Marine Division is to be  
 on Route 1, 5 kilometers south of  
 Song Trai; 2nd Battalion  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96604

3/JFC/plu  
 3000  
 26 Jan 1968

From: S-3  
 To: Commanding Officer

Subj: Proposed Offensive Operations, Phu Loc AO for February 1968

Ref: (a) 5th Marines Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)  
 (b) 5th Marines Prog Order 7-68

Encl: (1) Operations Sketch

1. Concept. One battalion (Phu Loc Bn) remains in control of Route #1 to protect bridges and culverts to keep the MSR open; to protect U.S. and GVN installations along axis of Route #1; to act as a blocking and channeling force in support of Maneuver Bn to conduct limited offensive operations in the MSRE (Main Supply Route Zone); and take part in multi-battalion operations in the Phu Loc AO as directed. One battalion (Maneuver Bn) conducts offensive operations throughout Phu Loc AO, utilizing established positions of Phu Loc Bn to block and channelize enemy forces.

2. Overall Scheme of Maneuver. Conduct offensive operations with main thrust to north peninsula, driving north, then south to cross Route #1, 5 kilometers south of Route #1, then west to Song Trai. Operations to be a series of battalion drives utilizing Phu Loc Bn to block. Elements of Phu Loc Bn will be used to maneuver as targets develop. (See enclosure (1)).

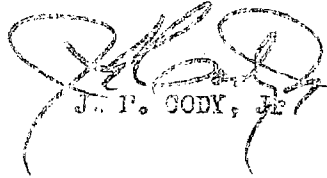
### 3. Operations:

- a. North Peninsula Drive. Maneuver Bn drives from Song Ba Lu east, with left flank on coast to strike villages Long On Ngai, Thai Phu Hai and adjacent hamlets; then wheels north to sweep Mai Tran Peninsula to the sea.
- b. Mai Phu Gio Drive. Maneuver Bn drives south on Mai Phu Gio into blocks established by Phu Loc Bn on Route #1.
- c. Mai Chin Drive. Maneuver Bn drives south to Mai Chin wheeling west to Dong Top, then south to Route #1 with left flank on Song Ba Lu. Phu Loc Bn blocks on Route #1 and east branch of Song Ba Lu.
- d. Mai Loc Canopy Drive. Maneuver Bn drives from Loc Thuy Valley west, sweeping Hills 248 and to 246, wheeling to drive north with left flank on Bach Ma Road. Phu Loc Bn blocks as required.

SECRET

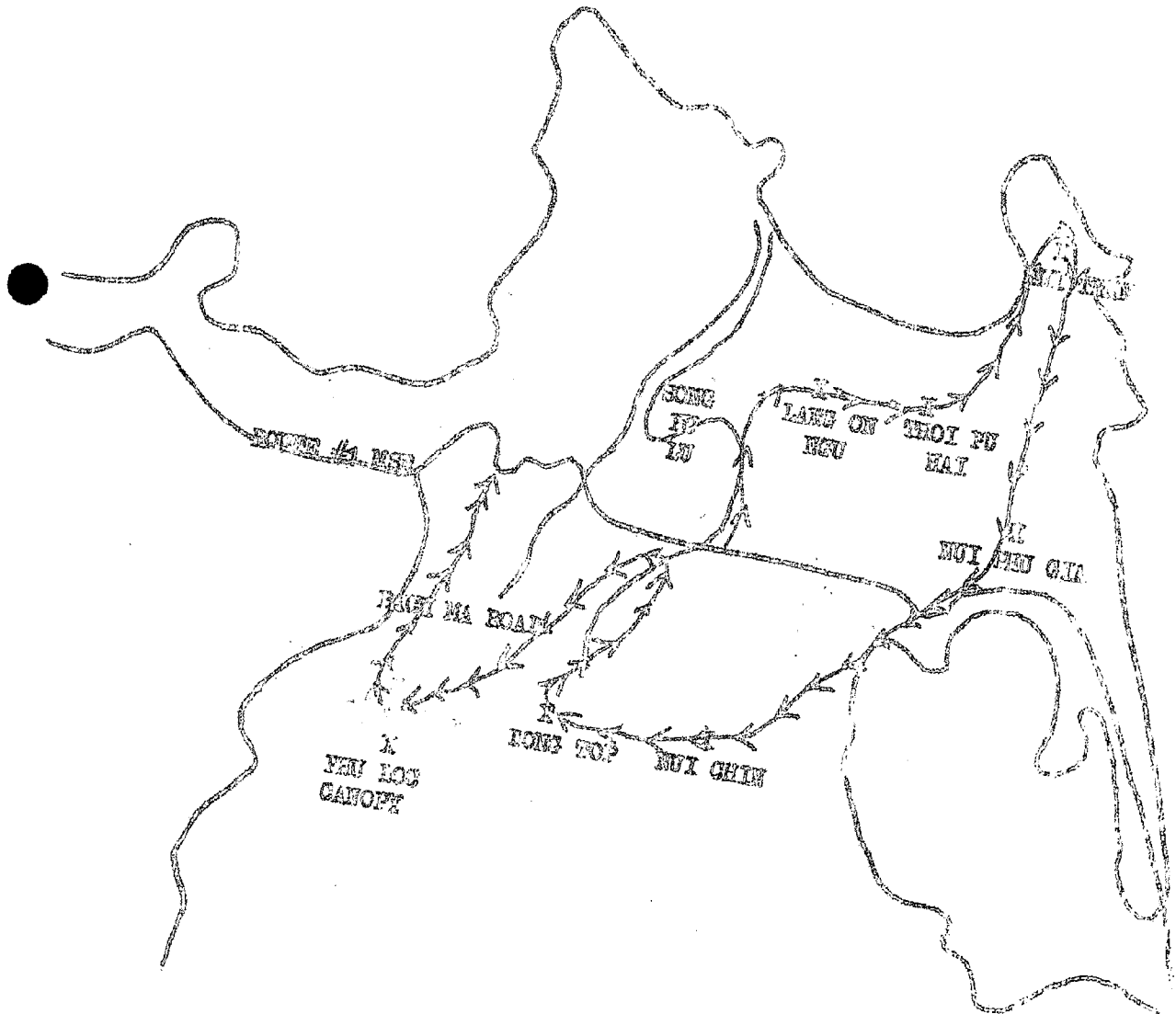
SECRET

4. General: The 1st Cavalry is prepared to augment HAWORTH Bn as target develop-  
lops.

  
J. P. CODY, Jr.

Copies to: S-2  
S-4  
FSCG  
ALO

SECRET



ENCLOSURE (1)



HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

3/JFC:jfc  
3000  
24 Jan 1968

From: Operations Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 5th Marines

Subj: Courses of Action

1. Concept of Operations

a. Organization of Ground and Disposition of Forces. Leave assigned Regimental AO in tact without internal boundaries or assignment of battalion AOs. One battalion tasked with keeping Route #1 open; security of bridges, Phu Gia Fire Base, and Phu Loc Combat Base. One battalion assigned as maneuver battalion to locate and destroy enemy forces in entire AO. Battalion responsible for Route #1 located at Phu Loc Combat Base (ZC076985). Maneuver battalion would establish a Log-Admin Base in AO at a point designated.

b. Supporting Arms

(1) Air and Naval Gunfire. Unaffected.

(2) Artillery. Artillery firing positions now established at Phu Loc and Phu Gia would remain in position with no change. Battery supporting maneuver battalion would be able to transit Route #1 to support all operations conducted by maneuver battalion. Relocation of all firing units of DS Arty Bn would require location of DS Arty Bn CP in Phu Loc AO for command and control.

2. Considerations

a. Location of Log-Admin Base of Maneuver Bn at Rock Crusher Site (ZD0202)

(1) Advantages

(a) Location of base of operations for maneuver battalion can be based on logistics and admin requirements only. Colocating with CB unit at rock crusher would enhance facilities to support battalion in the field.

(b) Location of maneuver bn H&S Co at rock crusher would eliminate requirement of 1 rifle company to defend that site.

(c) Location of rock crusher is on MSR 15 kilometers from Phu Bai Base.

(d) Location of maneuver battalion DS battery at rock crusher would have equal logistics and admin advantages. DS battery could support

all operations of maneuver battalion from positions on Route #1.

(2) Disadvantages

(a) Log-Admin Base would be located in western portion of AO a great distance of eastern boundary.

(b) DS battery would require preselected secure positions on Route #1, with infantry protection, to support operations.

b. Location of Combat Base of Maneuver Bn at Coco Palms Area (ZD1701)

(1) Advantages

(a) Excellent defense of area. Grazing fire for at least 2,000 meters all around.

(b) DS battery can support operations from stationary position.

(c) Maneuver battalion can operate from base, centered in AO, to any part of AO.

(2) Disadvantages

(a) Low ground with water seepage at two feet. All strongpoint positions would have to be above ground.

(b) Seasonal rains would limit use of base to dry season only.

c. Location of Maneuver Bn with Phu Loc Bn at Phu Loc Combat Base (ZC0798)

(1) Advantages

(a) Base already established, would require limited expansion.

(b) Added strength of H&S elements of maneuver bn would free tactical formations now employed around base.

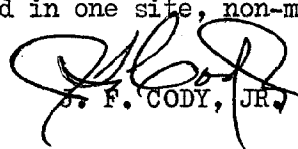
(c) Command and control of two battalions colocated would be simplified.

(2) Disadvantages

(a) Increasing target mass for massing of enemy mortars.

(b) Two battalions based in same area of large AO limiting reaction time.

(c) All artillery based in one site, non-mutual supporting.

  
J. F. CODY, JR.

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

RegtO 1500.4  
3/CWF/phm  
25 Jan 1968

REGIMENTAL ORDER 1500.4

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Training Syllabus Guidelines for Possible Jungle Operations

Ref: (a) FM 31-30 Jungle Training and Operations  
(b) FM 21-26 Map Reading  
(c) FM 31-60 River-Crossing Operations  
(d) FM 31-72 Mountain Operations  
(e) FM 21-76 Survival  
(f) NAVMC 2614 Professional Knowledge  
(g) Professional Knowledge July 1967

Encl: ✓(1) Training Syllabus Guidelines

1. Purpose. To provide training syllabus guidelines for possible jungle operations.

2. General. In view of the increased likelihood that the 5th Marines will possibly be operating in jungle terrain, this command feels it necessary to publish a training syllabus to better prepare the individual Marine and his unit for such operations. Jungle operations require special equipment and specific knowledge of the techniques which will enhance the performance of a unit working under conditions peculiar to jungle terrain. This command feels that the Marine will be prepared to meet these conditions if he is properly instructed in the subjects listed in enclosure (1).

3. Actions. It is the unit commanders responsibility to see that all members of his unit are properly instructed and prepared for operations in dense jungle terrain. Emphasis is placed on techniques which will enable the individual Marine and his unit to fight, live and move in the varied types of terrain, vegetation, and climatic conditions which the jungle presents. The topics listed in enclosure (1) are recommended to be included in any jungle training syllabus set up by subject commands.

*J. F. Cody*  
J. F. CODY  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A" plus  
(20) S-3 File

RegtO 1500.4  
25 Jan 1968

### Training Syllabus Guidelines

Jungle Navigation: Due to increased difficulty in navigation in dense jungle terrain, units should work to increase their proficiency in map reading, use of compasses, and employment of pacers. Stress detail of prior planning by small unit leaders as to best route, to include compass courses for each leg of the route, and number of paces required for each leg, plus compensation of obstacles which must be traversed.

(Note: For additional guidance, see paragraph 32 of reference (a); and reference (b))

Obstacles: In dense jungle, the Marine is likely to encounter obstacles he is unfamiliar with. Therefore attention should be given to training in traversing such obstacles. In particular, emphasis should be placed on river crossing's to include different type rope bridges and their method of employment. Rappelling should also be taught, introduce necessary equipment, and methods of rappelling from airborne vehicles, as well as cliffs and hilly terrain.

(Note: For additional guidance, see reference (a); reference (c); and paragraphs 139, 146 and 147 of reference (d))

Survival: Emphasis should be placed on personal hygiene, tropical diseases, and on equipment needed to help the Marine survive in the jungle, and on field expedients at his disposal.

(Note: For additional guidance, see references (a) and (c))

Communications: Due to thick vegetation and canopy overhead, communications could present a problem in the jungle. Therefore Marines should understand how to use various methods at his disposal to rig antennas and other communication systems that will help him in dense jungle areas.

(Note: For additional guidance, see paragraph 4 of reference (a); and chapter 6 of reference (f))

Tactical Considerations: Emphasis should be placed on movement, ambush and counter ambush techniques, and on night defense. Thick growth may limit movement and employment of troops. Quite often, a unit is forced to travel in column, giving the enemy the opportunity of ambush. Also terrain may not lend itself to standard perimeter night defenses. Units should give thought to "Y" type night defenses in these areas.

(Note: For additional guidance, see chapter 4, section 2, 4, and 6 of reference (a); and section I of reference (g))

SECRET

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181300 Jan 1968

Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II;  
 6442 III, 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6441 IXI.  
 Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (306 A/G) Sheets  
 NS 48-16, NS 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.  
 (b) 1st MarDiv CPO 301-68  
 (c) 1st MarDiv CPO 309-68  
 (d) DivO 3400.1 v/dm#1  
 (e) DivO 302000.2 (CROF)  
 (f) TF XRAY CPO 309-68  
 (g) 5th Mar AGO 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization).

## 1. SITUATION

### a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Current INFUSMA and PUNENTRUP.

### b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st MAW provides fixed and rotary wing support as required.
- (2) 2d Bn, 11th Marines direct support.
- (3) 1st PFG general support.
- (4) Other friendly and adjacent units located in AO Annex (Friendly Adjacent Units).

### c. Attachments and Detachments. Annex A (Task Organization).

## 2. MISSION

Conduct offensive operations in AO to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy enemy weapons, material, and positions. Keep MSP along Route #1 in assigned AO open. In conjunction with friendly forces protect U. S. and GVN installations, highways, overpasses, vehicles, equipment, supplies, and personnel by destroying threatening enemy forces in assigned AO.

DECLASSIFIED AT 3 YEAR INTERVAL

DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.

DOD DIR 5200.10

5TH MAR S&C FILES

0065-68
COPY NO/6 OF 60

SECRET

SECRET

- (6) Be prepared to support any U. S. or GVN unit under enemy attack in the Phu Bai AO.
- (7) Be prepared to assume the mission of the maneuver battalion or the responsibility for conduct of operations in the Phu Loc AO.

d. Bn (Rein), 5th Marines (Phu Loc AO)

- (1) Establish a combat base in the Phu Loc AO.
- (2) Conduct offensive operations in the Phu Loc AO to destroy enemy personnel and materiel.
- (3) Establish strongpoints of defense of designated key bridges and installations, and conduct mine sweeping and clearing operations to keep Route #1 open.
- (4) Establish strongpoints of defense of other key installations as directed.
- (5) Conduct maximum patrolling and ambush operations at and near obvious targets for attack or destruction by utilizing pre-planned and observed artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons.
- (6) Deny less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps, and H&I artillery fires taking full advantage of the antipersonnel but nondestructive effects of VT on bridges and culverts.
- (7) Be prepared to support any U. S. or GVN installation or unit under or threatened by enemy attack in the Phu Loc AO.
- (8) Be prepared to assume the mission of the maneuver battalion or the responsibility for conduct of operations in the Phu Bai AO.

e. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Areas of Operations: Annex C (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Battalions will be rotated in missions and AOs on order. Task organization of battalions will be as set forth in Annex A (Task Organization) for assigned mission and AO.
- (3) Battalions initially assigned missions and AOs will prepare standing orders and plans for accomplishment of the assigned mission within the assigned AO; and will maintain a Turnover File of pertinent intelligence, operational, and supporting arms information; to aid any relieving unit. Special attention will be given to recording use of friendly mines and booby traps.

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMT  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION

5th Marines  
 Hq Co, 5th Marines

Col BOHN

Bn (-), 5th Marines

LtCol \_\_\_\_\_

H&S Co

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Bn, 5th Marines

LtCol \_\_\_\_\_

H&S Co

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Bn (Rein), 5th Marines

LtCol \_\_\_\_\_

H&S Co

Det AT, Co A, 1st Tk Bn

Engr Plat (Rein), 1st Engr Bn

Trk Plat, 1st MT Bn

Det, HST, 1st SP Bn

Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6641 I,  
II, III, IV; 6542 III; 6442 II; 6441 I, II.

Time Zone: H

## 1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION

### a. Enemy Forces

#### (1) Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate)

- b. PW's, captured documents and recent enemy activities indicate that the most probable course of action to be taken by the enemy is the continuing interdiction of Highway 1 by a combination of mining, explosive devices, mortar/rocket attacks, sapper attacks on bridges, culverts and CAP units, and ambushes of convoys. The enemy can also be expected to use his capability to export rice and foodstuffs from the lowlands across Highway 1 into the mountainous area base camps. The enemy has the capability to conduct attacks of up to reinforced Regimental strength on friendly units and installations throughout the Area of Operations.

## 2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION

### a. Essential Elements of Information

- (1) Determine if the enemy will attack friendly forces and/or installations. If so, when, where, in what strength, and with what forces?
- (2) Determine if the enemy will defend enemy held or controlled areas against friendly operations. If so, when, where, in what strength, and with what forces?
- (3) Determine if the enemy will reinforce units in or near the 5th Marines AO. If so, when, where, in what strength, and with what forces?
- (4) Determine if the enemy will withdraw. If so, when, where, with what forces, and to what new location?

B-1

SECRET



SECRET

- (5) Determine if the enemy will delay. If so, when, where, in what strength, and with what forces?
- (6) Determine if the enemy will employ NBC weapons. If so what types, when, where, by what units, with what delivery means, and how many?
- (7) Determine the correct locations of enemy units and strengths.
- (8) Determine the location of all roads, trails, river fords, and bridges not shown on the map and the conditions of all roads, trails, fords, and bridges within the AO.

b. Other Intelligence Requirements

- (1) Determine VC/NVA land and water routes for the infiltration of personnel and material into RVN. Give special attention to routes leading into and through the Regiment's area of operations.
- (2) Determine the attitude of the local population towards the Marines and VC/NVA forces in areas defined as pacified, under pacification, cleared, neither GVN or VC/NVA controlled and VC controlled. What factors affect these attitudes?
- (3) Determine methods employed by the VC/NVA to control the population and to instill and maintain a hostile attitude towards Americans in the minds of the local population. What is the relative effectiveness of these different methods?
- (4) Determine the effect of aircraft bombing, artillery, naval gunfire and tank fire on enemy emplacements with regard to material damage, casualties, and the morale of both VC and civilian population?
- (5) Determine the enemy's capability of employing and/or defending against NBC warfare.
- (6) Determine which controlled main routes, bridges, and areas are of interest to the enemy.
- (7) Determine which areas are controlled by the enemy; and to what extent this control is maintained.
- (8) Determine the enemy's anti-vehicular and antimechanized

B-2

SECRET

SECRET

capability to include numbers and types of weapons, units possessing same, and current locations.

- (9) Determine the current location and disposition of elements of the 6th NVA Regiment.
- (10) Determine the enemy's logistic capabilities, to include methods of transport, locations of transportation units, status of supply, and locations of supply caches, hospitals, armories, and other logistical facilities.

### 3. INTELLIGENCE ACQUISITION

#### a. Area of collection responsibility

- (1) Each subordinate battalion is responsible for the overall collective effort within its assigned area of **operations**.
- (2) All other organic and assigned units to the 5th Marines are responsible for the collection effort within their respective areas of responsibility.

#### b. Orders for Subordinate Commands

- (1) All units report immediately:
  - (a) All VC/NVA sightings and contacts.
  - (b) The size, direction and location of all VC/NVA movements.
  - (c) All fighting holes, tunnels, bunkers, caves and other fortifications discovered, and their disposition.
  - (d) Any sudden increase/decrease in attendance at market place.
  - (e) Any sudden increase/decrease in attendance at MEDCAP.
  - (f) Any trails, paths or areas which VN civilians avoid using.
  - (g) All supply and arms caches found.
  - (h) All secondary explosions noted.
  - (i) All suspicious or unusual river or road traffic.
  - (j) All instances of VC/NVA warning measures and devices.

SECRET

- (k) Any other information obtained to satisfy the intelligence requirements.

c. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Headquarters

(1) G-2, 1st Mar Div/Task Force X-Ray

- (a) Provide, as requested, photo imagery and APD interpretations.
- (b) Provide additional intelligence studies as developed.
- (c) Provide technical intelligence assistance as required.
- (d) Provide Special intelligence.
- (e) Coordinate exchange of pertinent intelligence information with 2nd ARVN Division elements as developed.

(2) 1st CI Team, FME

- (a) Provide up to date black lists with diacritical markings - 6 copies.
- (b) Provide agent reports as obtained.

(3) Thua Thien Province Headquarters

- (a) Provide Gazetteer of GVN/VC names for hamlets and villages - 6 copies.
- (b) Exchange pertinent intelligence information as developed.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS, AND MATERIAL

- a. Captured personnel and documents. Detainees and captured documents will be processed in accordance with existing directives.
- b. Captured Materials. Routine processing of captured material will be effected through normal channels to include Task Force X-Ray. Special emphasis will be placed on rapid evacuation of material having significant intelligence value of an immediate nature. Items of specific intelligence listed below will be forwarded to higher echelons as the tactical situation permits:
  - (1) All captured materials (weapons, ammunitions, foodstuffs,

SECRET

and medical supplies) that have not been encountered heretofore. When large quantities of enemy materials are captured and the situation precludes evacuation, samples will be forwarded to this headquarters and the remainder destroyed.

- (2) All communications equipment.
- (3) All chemical warfare material.
- (4) VC/NVA uniforms of all types including head gear and accouterments.
- (5) Miscellaneous items such as flags, banners, political propaganda (14 copies if possible) and pictures.

## 5. MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS AND AREA STUDIES

### a. Maps

- (1) The standard tactical map for operations in Vietnam is Map, Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014. The following sheets are required for the 5th Marines TAOR: Sheets 6642 II, 6542 III, 6441 I, 6541 IV, 6541 I, 6641 IV, 6441 II, 6541 III, 6541 II, 6641 II
- (2) Requisition and distribution. Requisition and distribution will be made on an as required basis via the chain of command.

### b. Aerial Photographs

- (1) A limited amount of "on hand" aerial photography is maintained at Division PIU film library for the Hue and Phu Loc TAOR.
- (2) Photography can be obtained by submitting a photo request (in writing) to ACofS, G-2 (Attn: PIU) in accordance with the 1st Marine Division Intelligence SOP.
- (3) Requests for high performance aerial photography should be submitted at least 15 days prior to desired delivery date. Additional delay may be anticipated during the monsoon season. This factor should be acknowledged by permitting sufficient lead time for processing.

## 6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

- a. See appendix 5 (Counterintelligence Plan).

## 7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION

SECRET

a. Reports

- (1) Spot Reports. All contacts, sightings and other intelligence information of an urgent nature will be immediately reported to this headquarters by Spot Report. All such information will be reported through COC channels by the most expeditious means. The Spot Report will answer the questions Who, What, Where, When, and How. See CG, 1st MarDiv msg 291029Z August 1967 title "COC Reporting Procedures".
- (2) Shell Reports/Mortar Reports (Shel/Rep/Mort/Rep)
  - (a) See Division Order P 3800.1F
  - (b) VC/NVA use of rockets/artillery/mortars will be reported immediately.
  - (c) Crater analysis will be performed as soon as practicable and the results reported to this headquarters.
- (3) Intsum's. Battalions OPCON 5th Marines are not required to prepare a daily INTSUM. Regiment will complete and distribute INTSUM for the period 0600-0600 to reach Headquarters Task Force X-Ray by 1200 daily.

b. Distribution of Intelligence Reports

- (1) Intsum's Regiment will distribute to higher, adjacent and subordinate headquarters the daily INTSUM.

## 8. MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

a. Auxillary Agencies

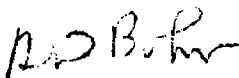
- (1) Interrogator-Translator Teams, assigned to Battalion and Regimental Hq will interrogate and classify detainees/PW's in accordance with current Division and III MAF SOP's.

b. Target Information

- (1) See Appendix 7 (Target List)

SECRETc. Weather Information

- (1) Tide, sunrise and sunset tables and climatic conditions,  
see Division PERINTREP's.



R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

## APPENDIXES:

- ✓1 - Intelligence Estimate
- 2 - Area Study (to be published)
- 3 - Phu Bai Area Rocket Intelligence Study (to be published)
- 4 - Bridge Study, Route #1 (to be published)
- 5 - Counterintelligence Plan (to be published)
- 6 - Target List (to be published)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II; 6542 III; 6441 I, II; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6641 III. Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.
- (b) III MAF Intelligence Estimate 13-67 (ICTZ) of 1 Aug 1967
  - (c) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Estimate Hai Van Pass/Thu Loc of 10 Oct 1967
  - (d) III MAF PERINTREP Number 52 of 31 Dec 1967
  - (e) 1st MarDiv Intelligence Study (Phu Bai Base Area) of 15 Nov 1967
  - (f) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 2-67 of 16 Nov 1967
  - (g) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 2-67A of 16 Nov 1967
  - (h) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 4-67 of 16 Nov 1967
  - (i) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 10-67 of 16 Nov 1967
  - (j) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 13-67 (Thu Loc) of 17 Nov 1967
  - (k) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Study 17-67 (Nam Dong) of 11 Nov 1967

Time Zone: H

# 1. MISSION

- a. Basic Mission. Keep MSR along Route #1 in assigned AO open. In conjunction with friendly forces protect U.S. and GVN installations, bridges, overpasses, vehicles, equipment, supplies and personnel by destroying threatening enemy forces in assigned AO. Conduct offensive operations in AO to kill or capture enemy personnel and destroy enemy weapons, material and positions.
- b. Previous Decisions
  - (1) 1st Bn, 5th Marines assigned Phu Loc AO with base camp located at coordinates ZC075987.
  - (2) 2d Bn, 5th Marines assigned Phu Bai Combat Base, responsible for the Phu Bai AO.
  - (3) 3d Bn, 5th Marines assigned Phu Bai Combat Base and designated as maneuver battalion.
- c. Purpose of this Estimate. To provide sufficient intelligence information to plan and prepare to carry out the basic mission.

B-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

## 2. ENEMY SITUATION

a. Characteristics of Area of Operations.

- (1) Military Geography. The TAOR, located in the eastern and southern portion of Thua Thien Province, ICTZ, is divided topographically into the western mountains, the central piedmont and the coastal plain.
  - (a) The mountains which extend in a general north-south belt along the western boundary, and an east-west belt along the southern boundary, are heavily dissected and rugged with slopes ranging from 30 to 40 degrees. Evergreen secondary forests are predominant, trees range in height from 25-30 meters with some as high as 50 meters. The canopy is continuous and dark green. Tree trunks are straight, commonly 2 to 16 meters apart and unbranched to great heights. Secondary forests consist of smaller trees with a discontinuous canopy and more dense undergrowth.
  - (b) The narrow piedmont, west of Route #1, consists of undulating hills which are cut by numerous river valleys. These waterways extend like fingers from the western highlands, through the piedmont and into the coastal plain. Hills in the piedmont range from 30 to 70 meters in elevation with slopes between 10 and 20 degrees. The piedmont is predominantly secondary, broadleaf forest with some dense evergreen forest. Dense undergrowth is more abundant than in the mountains, with 15-30 foot high bamboo and palm thickets very common. There are some grass areas, growing as high as five feet, as well as small cultivated areas of dry crops.
  - (c) The coastal plain is a relatively flat strip 10 to 15 kilometers wide which extends the length of the coast. The plains are interspersed by isolated hills and ridges, and are sectioned into many areas of rice paddies bounded by dikes 2 to 5 feet high. The eastern edge of the coastal plain consists of a belt which averages 200 meters in width, of beach and sand dunes 3 to 20 meters in height. The coastal plain is characterized by canals and irrigation ditches which link together numerous streams, deltas, and distributing channels, forming a network of waterways to provide drainage, irrigation, and water transportation. In the coastal plains, wetland rice and some dry crops are the major vegetation, although dune grass and marshes are scattered throughout. Rice fields, flooded to a depth of 6 to 18 inches during the growing



SECRET

season, are drained just prior to the harvests in March and August, and are driest in September. Mature rice forms a dense grass 3 to 4 feet high. Villages are covered by a dense vegetation, including thick hedges between houses. Soils throughout the coastal area and in some inland areas are a sandy silt, poorly suited for construction, except to fill.

- (d) Good observation and fields of fire in the mountains are restricted to those areas where slopes abut open valleys. Aerial observation is severely limited by the dense vegetation. In the piedmont good observation and fields of fire can be found in the low hills and the open areas on the valley floors. Aerial observation is improved by a decrease in vegetation density but remains locally restricted by areas of dense undergrowth. In the coastal area observation and fields of fire are generally good but impeded by local irregularities and hedges in built up areas. Air observation is good.
- (e) Cover and Concealment. Cover and concealment in the mountains and in the piedmont are excellent. In the coastal plains some cover is provided by paddy dikes and occasional sand dunes. Concealment is limited to that available in the built up areas and in the dense, mature rice fields at certain times of the year.
- (f) Avenues of Approach. Avenues of approach are restricted to the existing very limited road net; helicopter landing zones which vary from plentiful in the coastal plain to infrequent and easily interdicted in the mountains; the navigable waterways of the coastal plain; the minor valley systems with gradual gradients; and an extensive trail net.
- (g) Key Terrain
  - 1. The military complex at Hue/Phu Bai, containing the FLSG and the airfield, which is essential to support of sustained operations.
  - 2. The Song Huong, from its mouth to Hue, with associated waterfront, highway, and logistical facilities serving the Hue/Phu Bai military complex.
  - 3. Route #1, the MSR, throughout the TAOR, but particularly in the Hai Van Pass area, the Troui and Lang Co bridges, and the Da Bac, Hoc Rai and Phu Gia passes where it can be most easily interdicted.

B-1-3

SECRET

SECRET

4. Small hills, stream valley and trail junctions along the piedmont which control avenues of approach from the west and south.
5. The Cau Tso Hien which provides water access to the Dan Cau Hai, controlling a major water infiltration route.
6. Control of rice producing areas will seriously hinder the enemy's food supplies.
7. The city of Hue, although outside our area of responsibility is important from historical, cultural, religious and political points of view. Accordingly, protection of its southern and eastern approaches is a consideration.

- (h) Effect on enemy capabilities. The mountains and piedmont favor the enemy tactically. Irregular terrain and dense vegetation offer excellent concealment, routes of infiltration and defensive positions. The coastal plains do not favor sustained attacks by large forces.
- (i) Effect of friendly forces. The steep, rugged, heavily forested mountains in the west and south of our TMOR will seriously hinder overland mobility. Short fields of fire, restricted observation, and limited LOC and helicopter LZ's make forces operating in these areas particularly vulnerable to ambushes and difficult to support logistically. The piedmont area is less restrictive. It contains more LOC and helicopter LZ's as well as numerous areas where observation and fields of fire are much better than in the mountains. Dense undergrowth throughout much of the piedmont, however, will impose definite restrictions on friendly operations. In the coastal plains during the monsoon season, flooded rice paddies and the extensive waterway system will impede foot movement and seriously restrict motorized/mechanized movement. During the dry season, however, these areas will favor our operations. The extensive waterway system can be exploited year around with special equipment and techniques.

(2) Hydrography

- (a) The Dan Cau Hai, the large lagoon along the coast, is approximately 8 kilometers wide and has a depth of 12 meters at its deepest point. This lagoon is connected by a series of lagoons to form an inland waterway running

B-1-4

SECRET

SECRET

the length of the TAOR, approximately 64 kilometers long.

- (b) Surf and tide conditions are affected by the season of the year. During the period November through March, surf 4 feet or higher occurs along the exposed beaches up to 55% of the time. During the period June through September surf 4 feet or higher occurs 26% of the time. Average tidal range for this area is two feet.
- (c) Numerous landing beaches exist along the entire length of the TAOR. Beach approaches near shore are clear. Near shore slopes range from steep to flat but relatively few steep slopes front the beaches. The primary near shore bottom material is sand. Beach gradients are predominantly steep to moderate in the low water to high water and mostly steep in the high water zone. Exits from the beaches are almost nonexistent, presenting a major difficulty to sustained amphibious landings.
- (3) Climate and Weather. The northeastern monsoon, which normally begins in October and lasts through February, affects the coastal plain, the piedmont and the eastern slopes of the mountains. The average monthly rainfall is 9-23 inches, highest in the first half of the wet season, tapering off in the latter half. Monthly rainfall in the dry season is 1-4 inches. Prolonged precipitation occurs frequently between late November and late March. Ceilings under 1,000 feet and visibility levels between  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 2 miles are common to the period. Between September and March, frequent fogs occur along the coast, beginning about 0300 and dissipating about 0800 daily. Typhoons with associated flooding occur from August through November with October the peak month. Temperatures range as high as 130 degrees fahrenheit during the dry season and as low as 40 degrees during the wet season. The monsoon season favors the enemy in that it restricts air operations and ground movement, and conversely, the dry season favors friendly operations.

(4) Transportation

- (a) Highway. The main north-south route is Highway #1. The road bed is built up; however, the foundation is weak and has not held up under heavy traffic. The surface is bituminous macadam and varies in width from three to seven meters. The overall rating is class 15, though it is possible to sustain up to class 25 traffic by exercising caution, accepting risk crossings of certain bridges and utilizing bypasses during the dry season. Highways are easily interdicted and keeping them open is an important indication of controlling ICTZ. Replacement of timber-trestle bridges washed out during the past monsoon with

SECRET

pile-bent bridges is expected to impede further washouts. On the southeastern edge of the TAOR, Highway #1 cuts through a mountainous section (Hai Van Pass) where the road is so narrow that traffic must be monitored at terminal points to permit only one way traffic.

- (b) Railroads. The national railroad parallels Highway #1 throughout the TAOR; however, enemy interdiction has made the use of rail facilities impossible.
- (c) Waterways. Streams flow swiftly in the highlands but as they reach the piedmont they widen into rivers and flow more slowly. In the coastlands they become sluggish and subject to silting. Consequently the utility of the rivers and the inland waterways is largely limited to shallow draft ships or craft. There are three principal waterways within the TAOR: the Song Huong, the Song Dai Giang - River/Canal complex, and the inland waterway made up of the Dan Thanh Len, the Lagoon De L'Est and the Dan Cau Hai. These are navigable only to small native craft. The Song Huong (YD8031) will accommodate LCU's inland as far as Hue. The Lagoon De L'Est (YD9026) and the Dan Cau Hai have a safe draft of 3.3 meters at high water and 1.5 meters at low water.
- (d) Although friendly forces seldom use the inland highways, the VC are continuously using them in conjunction with the trail system and waterways, as primary transportation routes.
- (e) The main roads are easily interdicted, but cuts are usually repaired or bypassed within 24 hours. Increased bridge and road security measures will be required to improve the reliability of land travel. Accordingly, a heavy dependence on air and sea LOC is anticipated. The only significant airfield is located at Phu Bai (YD8814). Waterways in the coastal plain may be of some use provided adequate small craft are available.

(5) Telecommunications

- (a) The military network includes a major switchboard at Phu Bai which connects to a switchboard at Hue. This system links Hue --- Phu Bai with DaNang, Tan Ky, Quang Ngai, Chu Lai, Hoi An, and various stations outside ICTZ with both voice and teletype circuits.
- (b) The Northern Toll system of the Post Telephone and

SECRET

Telegraph Company links Hue and DaNang by HF. This net is too insecure for most friendly traffic, however, it is used during emergencies, and by ARVN. It also enables a shrewd enemy to pass his own traffic.

- (6) Politics. The political situation within the TAOR is much the same as is found elsewhere in ICTZ.
- (7) Economy. Agriculture is the area's basic industry with rice culture in the coastal plain principal. Fishing is the second most important industry. However, security restrictions have severely hampered its exploitation. Some light industries exist near the cities, however, most manufactured items must be imported. Despite two rice crops annually, the area remains a food deficit area. The current economic situation favors VC economic and propaganda warfare. Effective security on the rice production areas, on the other hand, will destroy a vital element of the enemy's logistics base.
- (8) Sociology
  - (a) Language. Central dialect Vietnamese, understood by both Northerners and Southerners is the most important language. French is understood by a large percentage of the urban population, and some English is also spoken in the cities. The few Chinese of the area understand Vietnamese but cling to their ancient language. The Montagnards speak a tribal language intelligible only to members of their own tribe.
  - (b) Religion. The majority of the Vietnamese are nominal Buddhist. The activist element of the Buddhist Hierarchy is located in Hue. In the past, a militant Buddhist element has had considerable influence upon the GVN. The most important minority religion is Catholic, and Hoa Hao and Cao Dai sects are found in small numbers. The Montagnards are almost uniformly animist.
  - (c) Education. The schools are patterned after the French system with 5 primary and 7 secondary grades. Since many rural dwellers spend no more than 3 years in school, the literacy rate is generally low. Educational opportunities for the Montagnards are almost nonexistent. Hue University is one of the most important institutions in the area. It is not only a center of higher learning, but also a center of religious and political activist groups, who in the past have shown considerable hostility toward the U.S..

B-1-7

SECRET

SECRET

- (d) Minorities. Some members of the PACOH Montagnard tribe may be found in the northwestern part of the TAOR. However, their numbers are normally insignificant.
- (e) Overall. Social unrest is aggravated by economic, political and military dislocation of Vietnamese life. Family and village groupings continue as the basic social and economic units, hampering efforts toward achieving national identity.
- (f) Public Health. Public health is plagued by dietary diseases, inadequate GVN medical services, lack of potable water, and primitive sanitation and hygiene standards. This is due to a low level of health education and a prevailing philosophy which accepts diseases as the normal condition.
- (g) Effects on enemy capabilities. The relative homogeneity of the society limits the enemy's capability to exploit antagonisms between ethnic groups. The issues of relative poverty and wealth, social unrest and national loyalty are exploitable.
- (h) Effects on friendly capabilities. Social conditions in areas under GVN control favor the maintenance of large numbers of U.S. forces. These conditions will prevail as long as social progress brings increased benefits to the masses. Non-indigenous troops, however, are particularly susceptible to the health hazards of the area. Extensive education and training programs are essential to the long range nation-building processes within the TAOR. Conditions are particularly good for an extensive civic action program to win the confidence and support of the people. School aid, public health and technical training programs are prime CA targets.
- (9) Science and Technology. Capabilities in these endeavors appear to be virtually nonexistent at present. This favors the enemy in that it hampers GVN economic, health and education projects.

b. Enemy Military Situation

- (1) See Tab 1 (Enemy Order of Battle, 5th Marines Regimental Area of Operations).
- (2) Composition. Headquarters Northern Front (also known as Tri-Tien Military Region Headquarters) controls both the provinces of Quang Tri and Thua Thien, and is directly subordinate to

B-1-8

SECRET

SECRET

the High Command in Hanoi. Main force and NVA units are subordinate to Headquarters Northern Front, while local force units and guerrillas are subordinate to province, district and village committees.

(3) Availability of reinforcements.

- (a) The 6th NVA Regiment consisting of a Hq, the C-4 Recon Co, the C-5th Signal Co (located at Base 114); the 800th MF Bn (YD6122) on 16 Dec 67; the 806th NVA Bn (YD5642); and the 802nd NVA Bn mentioned above, is considered locally available with additional strength of 1500 and weapons similar to those mentioned in Tab 1. It is estimated that additional specialist reinforcements from the Northern Front Headquarters are also available. These include the C11th NVA Intelligence Co, the C12th NVA Sapper Co, the C13th NVA Communications Co, the C14th NVA Engineer Co, the C15th NVA AA Co, the C16th NVA Mortar Co, and the C17th NVA RR Co with strengths totaling 710.
- (b) The enemy is capable of reinforcing his present forces in Thua Thien with forces from a neighboring province. If this capability should be adopted, which appears doubtful at present, the reinforcements could be expected to be MF and NVA units. Main Force and NVA total strength in Quang Tri and Quang Nam Provinces presently are estimated at 16,340 and 1,745 respectively, including confirmed, probable and possible.

(4) Movement and Activities. Enemy activities in the TAOR during the four week period 23 December through 16 January has consisted of mortar and rocket attacks and small scale harassing actions from Truoi Bridge (YD968062) southeast to Hai Van Pass (AT938916), with one large scale ground attack of estimated two battalion size on the Phu Loc District Headquarters, Phu Loc combat base and CAP units H-6 and H-7. The enemy has continued to employ mines and booby traps throughout the TAOR, a large portion of which are being placed on or near Route #1.

(5) VC Naval/Air Defense Forces

- (a) Naval. The VC have no Navy and constitute no naval threat to operations in our TAOR other than small arms and mortar fire from junks, a rarely used tactic. The VC do have a limited underwater mining and swimmer capability which they have used occasionally in river operations.

SECRET

- (b) Air Defense. Enemy AA weaponry consists primarily of captured U.S. and French machine guns, plus assorted Communist bloc and Chicom 7.62mm and 12.7mm machine guns. 20mm aircraft cannon recovered from downed aircraft have also probably been modified for use in an AA role. Reports indicate that all weapons, including mortars, shaped charges and small arms are used against aircraft. The increased number of hits sustained by U.S. aircraft throughout ICTZ indicates emphasis on AA training.

(6) Logistics

- (a) The enemy logistics system rests on three bases: support from the population, the resources of North Vietnam, and battle booty, particularly arms and ammunition. Principal items provided by the population are food, clothing, some medicine and some communication equipment. North Vietnamese material support which depends upon land and sea infiltration routes, consists principally of weapons and ammunition.
- (b) Infiltration routes are primarily overland, but include one intra-province sea route which terminates on the Phu Loc beaches between ZD1806 and AU8206.
- (c) The base area concept is fundamental to the Viet Cong logistics system. The nearest accepted base areas (114 and 607) are located to the north and west of our TAOR. Base areas are supplemented by "combat villages" which have been fortified with both active and passive defenses. One VC/NVA objective is to maintain secure corridors between these areas.
- (d) For operations in forward areas, the enemy depends on materials moved to and cached in the intended area of operations.
- (e) The VC exercise close control over medical supplies, which are inadequate by Western standards, and frequently in short supply. A substantial amount of the drugs are purchased on the local markets in Hue, DaNang and Saigon, and transported into the AOR. Medical supplies are also infiltrated from North Vietnam. The medical support system, while austere, is apparently capable of providing the minimum support necessary to sustain VC/NVA operations.



SECRET

- (f) Transportation. The VC/NVA forces rely heavily upon human transporters, pack animals and bicycles for movement of their supplies. Two transportation battalions, consisting of a large number of porters, are reported active near the Laotian border. In addition, local villagers are often recruited for logistics movements.
- (7) Signal and Communications Equipment. In the area of signal equipment, the VC have developed a reliable communications system. They also have the capability to build their own equipment from locally purchased materials. VC signal equipment in use is of U.S., Chinese, Japanese and French manufacture. One prime source of VC communications equipment has been captured friendly equipment. Because of the significant amount of captured equipment, it must be presumed that the enemy is capable of monitoring any and all friendly transmissions.
- (8) Combat Intelligence and Counterintelligence. The enemy has an unsophisticated but well-organized and effective intelligence and counterintelligence system. Combat intelligence is usually provided by local guerrillas and MF/NVA intelligence companies. Counterintelligence agents include children, vendors and U.S. base employees.
- (9) Chemical Warfare
- (a) A captured document indicates that one unit has issued protective suits and masks in anticipation of U.S. initiated chemical warfare. One protective suit and many gas mask have been captured. The majority of these captured masks were simple, homemade devices with charcoal filters. NVA units have an effective two-piece mask of Chicom manufacture, consisting of goggles and a separate face-piece with an activated-charcoal-filter canister. This is similar to those used by U.S. policemen in riot control.
- (b) Chemical capabilities
1. VC are capable of employing homemade and captured smoke and riot-control munitions.
  2. VC are capable of making use of locally available poisons.
  3. The use of CS by NVA units has been reported in this area.

B-1-11

SECRET

SECRET

- (c) Vulnerabilities. The VC are vulnerable to all types of currently authorized chemical agents.

(10) Significant Strengths and Weaknesses

(a) Strengths

1. The VC control the western highlands, which gives them free access to infiltration/resupply routes from Laos.
2. The VC have developed a highly effective population control system, which enables them to obtain manpower, money, shelter, and supplies to sustain their operations.
3. The VC have an excellent, well established intelligence system.
4. Being of the same ethnic origin as the people of SVN the VC have little difficulty, except in definitely anti-VC areas, of gaining concealment by intermingling with the populace.
5. VC/NVA forces generally have available combat experienced leaders and, in most units, combat experienced troops.
6. VC/NVA forces have the capability of employing both conventional and guerrilla warfare.
7. VC/NVA forces possess a capability of rapid cross country mobility.

(b) Weaknesses

1. VC/NVA forces in our AOR possess no air support and only limited artillery support.
2. The VC rely heavily upon external support for arms and ammunition. This support is dependent upon infiltration routes subject to interdiction, thus necessitating long lead times and caches to insure availability.
3. The VC rely heavily upon the local population who may become disenchanted by heavy taxes, conscription of manpower, and death and destruction.

SECRET

4. Animosity between NVA and VC, due to the NVA attitude of superiority, has been known to affect discipline, tactics and chains of command.

(c) Peculiarities

1. Offensive Combat

- a. VC/NVA attacks are thoroughly planned and quickly executed with a high element of surprise and maximum fire at the onset. After the attack, contact is broken quickly, and the battlefield is normally carefully policed.
- b. VC/NVA offensives normally have only the objectives of inflicting casualties and destroying installations. However, captured documents and defectors have indicated that the mission of the 324B Division is to seize, control, and defend Quang Tri and Thua Thien Provinces.
- c. Withdrawals are usually covered, and normal withdrawal routes are along the axis of the attack.
- d. Contact is most often established in the evening or late at night to restrict friendly maneuver, while providing time for withdrawal under cover of darkness.
- e. Doctrinally, the enemy does not commit reinforcements to save trapped units or to insure the accomplishment of a mission for which presumably adequate forces have already been allocated.

2. Defensive positions are characterized by mutually supporting bunkers, concealed under hedgerows, with narrow firing ports 8-12 inches in diameter and 6-8 inches above the ground. This makes them very difficult to see or hit. Connected by deep, narrow communications trenches, these positions are relatively invulnerable to mortar or light artillery fire, which facilitates the enemy's delivery of close supporting fires. Fire discipline has been excellent with most engagements initiated at ranges of less than 100 meters.

3. Others. One recent tactic employed by VC/NVA forces has been "Hugging". The technique is to attempt to

SECRET

maintain as close a contact with friendly forces as possible to minimize the effect of friendly supporting arms.

c. Enemy Unconventional and Psychological Warfare.

- (1) Guerrillas. The guerrilla continues to be the base for the VC effort in SVN, providing the military force required for successful support of the VC infrastructure; harassment of friendly LOC, installations and troop concentrations; and guides for MF/NVA units.
- (2) Psychological
  - (a) Since the beginning of the VC insurgency, the conversion of friendly troops has been given a priority equal to military and political actions. Three to five member cells, predominantly women, are organized for this purpose. Results are lowered morale and reduced combat effectiveness of allied units, and occasionally a propaganda or intelligence agent won at very low cost.
  - (b) Propaganda has been disseminated by leaflet, indoctrination courses, political lectures, newspapers, magazines and whisper campaigns. The most prevalent themes are divisive ones, aimed at exploiting disaffection among U.S. forces, and VN civilians. English language themes stressing the lack of support at home and racial strife have recently been aimed at U.S. forces.
  - (c) Psychological Warfare. Targeting of American servicemen, ARVN and the civilian population of various hamlets and villages is expected to continue.
- (3) Subversion. Subversive operations are standard throughout the area, and in many cases overshadow VC military efforts. Among the many subversive techniques employed by the VC, and probably the single most important technique is terror. Terror programs are executed by "Special Activities Cells" made up of dedicated militants generally between the ages of 13 and 25. Terror targets are most frequently natives of the area, rather than Saigon Appointees, and normally include only the very best and the very worst officials. Terror has five objectives: to improve VC morale, to advertise the movement, to create disorientation and psychological isolation, to eliminate opposing forces, and to provoke the GVN into repressive measures.

SECRET

- (4) Espionage. Espionage agents, principally low level, are active throughout the area. Frequently, cover is provided by exploiting the divergent social and political aims of religious, ethnic and student groups. Recruitment of agents is often the result of threats or pressures against the individual or his family. Agents include vendors, children, and U.S. forces employees. Recruiting of females is emphasized. Although some sophisticated communications have been reported, the individual courier is probably the only reliable media, restricting the VC in the receipt of timely intelligence. Targeting of easily accessible installations, to collect sufficient information for sabotage operations, is expected to continue.
- (5) Sabotage
- (a) Sabotage units are known to be operating throughout the area. These units usually operate as cells; however, all military and guerrilla units are considered capable of sabotage activities.
  - (b) The vast majority of these acts have been conducted with explosive devices. Principal targets have been unguarded LOC and lightly defended installations.
  - (c) The majority of operations appear to be crude, conducted by inexperienced persons, and sometimes ineffective. They have enjoyed considerable success against LOC however.
  - (d) It is estimated that the VC have the capability to perform acts of sabotage in the cities and against any installation within our AOR. This is a highly probable course of action as it avoids the risk of heavy losses in large scale attacks.

3. ENEMY CAPABILITIESa. Attack

- (1) Attack installations in the Hue/Phu Bai area with one regiment (6th NVA) and two separate battalions (804th MF and 810th LF) with an aggregate strength of about 1500.
- (2) Attack installations in the Phu Loc AO with up to 1 reinforced regiment (4th NVA consisting of the 802nd NVA Bn, the K4B MF Bn, the 1st Bn, 4th Regt, the C19 and C21 Engr Support Co's, and the C118 LF Co) with an aggregate strength of about 1400.

SECRET

- (3) Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.
- (4) Attack selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortars, artillery and rockets.
- b. Defend. Defend isolated positions anywhere within our TAOR with forces locally available.
- c. Delay. Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.
- d. Unconventional and Psychological Warfare. Conduct unconventional and psychological warfare to include small scale attacks, ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps, and the use of nontoxic chemical capabilities.

## 4. ANALYSIS OF ENEMY CAPABILITIES

a. Attack

- (1) Attack installations in the Hue/Phu Bai area with one regiment and two separate battalions.
  - (a) The following factors favor adoption of this capability:
    - 1. The enemy's knowledge of our situation and the terrain, based on extensive reconnaissance activities.
    - 2. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.
    - 3. A successful attack would provide a significant propaganda advantage, and if terrain were held, would provide a strong bargaining point for peace talks, a known TET objective.
    - 4. Dissident Buddhist and remnants of the militant movement could provide sympathizers and collaborators to the enemy.
  - (b) The following factors militate against this capability:
    - 1. The enemy's losses during recent operations.
    - 2. The enemy's reluctance to mass his forces

SECRET

3. The fact that installations in the Hue/Phu Bai area are located on an exposed coastal plain where surrounding terrain is unfavorable to the enemy's tactics.
- (c) VC/NVA troop movements and activity in the coastal plains to the north and in the piedmont to the south of the Hue/Phu Bai installations are considered indicators of the possible adoption of this capability.
- (2) Attack the Phu Loc area with one regiment reinforced.
- (a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:
1. The enemy's knowledge of our situation and the terrain, based on extensive reconnaissance activities.
  2. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.
  3. The Phu Loc area is strategically an ideal place to sever the country and, if successfully held, would provide a tactical as well as political advantage.
  4. The enemy has demonstrated capabilities of interdicting Highway #1 and carrying out battalion-sized operations within the Phu Loc area.
  5. The terrain, coupled with low overcasts expected during the monsoon season which would restrict the use of air support favors the enemy's normal sapper tactics as well as a subsequent defense in strength.
- (b) The following factors militate against this capability:
1. Recent improvements on friendly positions.
  2. Recent build-up of friendly forces throughout the AO.
  3. Fear of supporting arms.
  4. Possibility of large losses.
  5. Limitations of enemy supporting arms.
- (c) The following are indicators of the adoption of this capability:
1. Movement of forces to obvious attack positions.

SECRET

2. Reinforcements in the area.
  3. Presence of reconnaissance elements in the vicinity of key targets.
  4. Introduction of new longer range supporting arms.
  5. Concerted efforts to isolate the battle field.
  6. In addition, the preparation of defensive positions on key terrain would indicate the enemy's intention to subsequently hold terrain.
- (3) Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.
- (a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:
1. The enemy's knowledge of our situation and the terrain based on extensive reconnaissance activities.
  2. Isolated units and outposts offer the best targets at the least risk.
  3. The enemy's past successes against isolated targets.
  4. Many outposts lie astride main infiltration routes where the enemy may achieve temporary superiority.
  5. Enemy doctrine dictates the attack of relatively weak targets under the most favorable conditions.
  6. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.
- (b) The following factors militate against this capability:
1. The enemy's reluctance to mass his forces.
  2. The demonstrated friendly ability to detect enemy build-ups and to react rapidly to destroy them by supporting arms and ground attacks.
- (c) The following factors are indicators of adoption of this capability:
1. Interrogation reports, captured documents, and low level agent reports continue to indicate the possibility of such attacks.



SECRET

2. The enemy's known desire to disrupt the GVN RD program.
- (4) Attacks on selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortars, artillery and rockets.
- (a) The following factors favor adoption of this capability:
1. Lucrative targets can be hit from a distance with less risk than ground attacks.
  2. The practice of striking quickly under the most favorable conditions is a basic enemy tactic.
  3. The enemy's past limited successes in such attacks.
  4. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.
- (b) There are no factors which militate against the adoption of this capability.
- (c) The fact that the enemy is currently exploiting this capability throughout ICTZ indicates continued adoption of this capability.

b. Defense

- (1) Defend isolated positions anywhere within the AO with forces locally available.
- (a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:
1. The enemy may adopt a hasty defense in order to delay while command posts, vital installations, and caches are displaced, concealed or dispersed.
  2. The enemy's need to protect vital base areas which may have been established or may be establishing within our TAOR.
  3. The enemy's desire to conserve forces in our area while exploiting an opportunity elsewhere.
  4. Political and propaganda advantages.
- (b) The following factors militate against adoption of this capability:
1. Reluctance to stand and fight except under the most favorable conditions.

SECRET

2. Enemy doctrine dictates against defending occupied terrain unless it is absolutely vital.
  3. The enemy's limited in-country supporting arms capability.
  4. Past enemy operations have avoided direct contact with superior forces and emphasized small unit harrassing actions designed to inflict maximum casualties at minimum cost.
  5. The achievement of a much needed victory is unlikely by defensive actions.
- (c) The enemy's losses in recent operations throughout ICTZ is an indicator of adoption of this capability.

c. Delay

- (1) Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.
- (a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:
1. The enemy's desire to conserve forces and await conditions more favorable to him.
  2. The enemy's desire to prevent expansion of the GVN RD program.
  3. Delay of friendly operations would enhance the enemy's prestige with the local populace.
- (b) There are no factors which militate against this capability.
- (c) The enemy's need for the support of the local populace, primarily as a source of food, recruits, and intelligence, is an indicator of the adoption of this capability in conjunction with obtaining the local required support.

d. Unconventional and Psychological Warfare

- (1) Conduct unconventional and psychological warfare to include small scale attacks and ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, and propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps, and the use of nontoxic munitions.
- (a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:

SECRET

1. This capability is a basic enemy tactic.
2. It provides the enemy an opportunity to inflict damage on friendly forces while minimizing the effects of friendly supporting arms.
3. VC knowledge of the terrain and local populace.
4. The enemy's belief that successful exploitation of this capability will wear down friendly forces.
5. Guerrilla and local force VC units hope to tie down friendly forces with static defense and local reaction missions while VC main force and NVA units conduct large scale operations.

(b) There are no factors which militate against this capability.

(c) The following facts are indicators of the adoption of this capability:

1. The enemy is currently exploiting this capability.
2. Interrogation reports, captured documents, and low level agent reports continue to indicate that the enemy will emphasize this tactic.

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

a. Enemy capabilities in relative probability of adoption:

- (1) Capability 4.d.(1). Conduct unconventional warfare to include small scale attacks and ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps and the use of nontoxic chemical munitions.
- (2) Capability 4.a.(4). Attack selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortar, artillery and rockets.
- (3) Capability 4.a.(3). Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.
- (4) Capability 4.a.(2). Attack the Phu Loc area with one regiment (reinforced).
- (5) Capability 4.a.(1). Attack the Hue/Phu Bai area with one regiment and two separate battalions.
- (6) Capability 4.b.(1). Defend isolated positions anywhere within our TAOR with forces locally available.

B-1-21

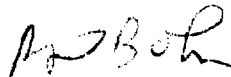
SECRET

SECRET

- (7) Capability 4.c.(1). Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.

b. Enemy Vulnerabilities

- (1) Enemy forces, installations, and LOC are vulnerable to air, artillery and naval gunfire attack.
- (2) Enemy forces are generally weak in total combat power because of the absence of air support and the limited availability of supporting arms.
- (3) Rigid tactical doctrine and dependence upon detailed planning render the enemy vulnerable to surprise.
- (4) The recent drop in overall combat effectiveness of enemy forces has increased his vulnerability to psychological warfare operations. Contributing factors include: recent decisive defeats; increased reliance upon conscripted personnel; reduced training time; lower morale due to shortages of food and medicine, sickness, general hardships and fear of our supporting arms; and our increased psychological warfare operations.
- (5) Enemy forces are becoming more dependent upon local resources, especially food, for support. The resulting increased pressures on these resources have served to jeopardize the enemy's standing with the local populace.



R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

TABS:

- ✓1 - Order of Battle
- 2 - Unmapped Trails, Infiltration Routes, and Rice Routes Overlay
- 3 - Enemy Controlled/GVN Controlled Areas and Population Attitudes

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force X-Ray  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FME  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200H Jan 1968

Tab 1 (Order of Battle) to Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B  
(Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Enemy Order of Battle, 5th Marines Regimental Area of Operations

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>CAT</u>	<u>Est Str</u>	<u>Accepted Location</u>	<u>Last Rptd Location</u>	<u>Date</u>
C19th Sapper Co	NVA	PR	70	Phu Loc (D)	ZC1097	10Jan68
C24th Sapper Co	NVA	PR	90	Phu Loc (D)	ZC0798	12Oct67
C11th Intell Co	NVA	C	105	BA 114	BA 114	25Jun67
C12th Sapper Co	NVA	C	100	BA 114	BA 114	30Aug67
C13th Comm Co	NVA	C	130	BA 114	BA 114	25Jun67
C14th Engr Co	NVA	C	140	BA 114	YD510210	3Jul67
C15th AA Co	NVA	C	80	BA 114	BA 114	31Oct67
C16th Mortar Co	NVA	C	70	BA 114	BA 114	30Aug67
C17th RR Co	NVA	C	90	BA 114	BA 114	30Aug67
6th Regiment	NVA	C	1,485	Thua Thien(P)	BA 114	16Oct67
Regt Hq & Supt	NVA	C	400	BA 114	BA 114	30Aug67
800th Bn	MF	C	365	YD5421	YD615223	16Dec67
802nd Bn	NVA	C	355	YD8600	YD9793	10Jan68
806th Bn	NVA	C	365	YD5642	Quang Dien(D)	8Sep67
K4B Bn	MF	C	350	Phu Loc (D)	ZC1798	10Jan68
804th Bn	MF	C	330	Phu Thu & Phu Loc (D)	YD9104	10Jan68
810th Bn	LF	C	255	Quang Dien(D)	YD7030	6Sep67
Hue City Sapper Bn	NVA	PR	225	Nam Hoa (D)	YD6613	10Jan68
12th Sapper Bn	MF	PO	250	Huong Dien(D)	YD6912	13Aug67
202nd Bn	NVA	PO	350	Phu Loc(D)	YD8806	13Jan68
C114th Co	LF	C	50	YD68311	YD635315	19Nov67
C115th Co	LF	PR	100	Huong Tra(D)	YD6016	15Sep67
C116th Co	LF	C	70	Phu Thu (D)	YD7604	27Oct67
C117th Co	LF	C	60	Phu Thu (D)	YD9319	10Jan68
C118th Co	LF	C	60	Phu Loc (D)	ZD1501	13Jan68
C119th Co	LF	PR	100	Nam Hoa (D)	YD6811	10Jan68
4th Regiment	NVA	PR	UNK	Phu Loc (D)	ZC0794	10Jan68
1st Bn 4th Regt	NVA	PR	450	Phu Loc (D)	ZC0395	10Jan68
U/I Bn 4th Regt	NVA	PO	400	Phu Loc (D)	Phu Loc (D)	10Jan68

(PO - Possible, PR - Probable, C - Confirmed)

Total Strength of Enemy Units in 1/5 AO

B-1-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Confirmed Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
K4B Bn MF	350
C118th Co LF	<u>60</u>
	410

<u>Probable Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
4th Regt, Hq & Supt NVA	200
1st Bn, 4th Regt NVA	450
C19th Engr Co	
C24th Sapper Co	<u>650</u>

<u>Possible Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
U/I Bn, 4th Regt NVA	<u>400</u>
	400

Totals

Confirmed Units -	410
Probable Units -	650
Possible Units -	<u>400</u>
Total -	1,460

NVA Forces -	1,050
Main Force -	350
Local Force -	<u>60</u>
Total -	1,460

Weapons

NVA Units: 81mm, 82mm mortars, RPG-2/B-40/RPG-7 rocket launchers, HMG's, 57mm RR's

MF Units: 81mm, 82mm, 60mm mortars, RPG-2/B-40's, MG's & 57mm RR's

LF Units: Poss 82mm, 60mm mortars, MG's

Total Strength of Enemy Units in 2/5 40

<u>Confirmed Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
802nd Bn NVA	355
804th Bn MF	<u>330</u>
	685

- 1 -

B-1-1-2

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Probable Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
2 U/I Co's LF	200

<u>Possible Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
202nd Bn NVA	350

Totals

Confirmed Units -	685
Probable Units -	200
Possible Units -	350
Total -	<u>1,235</u>
NVA Forces -	705
Main Forces -	330
Local Forces -	<u>200</u>
Total	<u>1,235</u>

Weapons: Same as in 1/5 AOEnemy Units Adjacent to 5th Marines AO

<u>Confirmed Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
800th Bn NVA	365
806th Bn NVA	365
810th Bn LF	255
C114th Co LF	50
C116th Co LF	70
C117th Co LF	60
Total	<u>1,165</u>

<u>Probable Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
Hue City Sapper Bn NVA	225
C115th Co LF	100
C119th Co LF	<u>100</u>
Total	<u>425</u>

<u>Possible Units</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
202nd Bn NVA	350
12th Sapper Bn MF	<u>250</u>
Total	<u>600</u>

B-1-1-3

SECRET

SECRET

Totals

Confirmed Units -	1,165
Probable Units -	425
Possible Units -	600
Total -	<u>2,190</u>

NVA Forces -	1,305
Main Forces -	250
Local Forces -	635
Total -	<u>2,190</u>

Weapons: Same as in 1/5 AOEnemy Units in Base Area 114

<u>(All confirmed NVA Units)</u>	<u>Estimated Strength</u>
6th Regiment	1,485
Hq & Supt	400
C11th Intelligence Co	105
C12th Sapper Co	100
C13th Communications Co	130
C14th Engineer Co	140
C15th Anti-Aircraft Co	80
C16th Mortar Co	70
C17th Recoilless Rifle Co	90
Total	<u>2,580</u>

Totals

Confirmed Units -	2,580
Probable Units -	-
Possible Units -	-
Total -	<u>2,580</u>

NVA Forces -	2,580
Main Forces -	-
Local Forces -	-
Total -	<u>2,580</u>

Weapons: Unknown

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN

Colonel, United States Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

B-1-1-4

SECRET



SECRET**SECRET**

5th MAR  
 Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex D (Artillery and Naval Gunfire Support) to Operation Order 301-68  
 (Revised)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6641 III, IV;  
 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6441 I, II; 6542 III; 6442 II.  
 Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets  
 NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.  
 (b) Firing Chart: Grid Sheet, Scale 1:25,000 to Provide 6400 mil  
 Coverage for all Calibers  
 (c) 2d Bn, 11th Marines O 3000.3\_ (SOP for Operations and Gunnery)

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces

(1) Hq, 1st Field Artillery Group

- (a) 1st 155mm Gun Btry
- (b) 2d Plat, 3d 8" Btry
- (c) Btry L, 4th Bn, 11th Marines

(2) 12th FA Bn, 1st ARVN Div

(3) Btry B, 8th Bn, 4th Arty (DaNang TAOR)

(4) Plat, 3d 155mm Gun Btry (DaNang TAOR)

# 2. MISSION

2d Bn, 11th Marines provides direct support for the 5th Marine Regiment in the defense of the Phu Bai Vital Area, the Phu Bai/Phu Loc TAORs and operations in the Phu Bai/Phu Loc TAORs, 5th Marines AO and RZ as required. In addition artillery support will be provided in support of Recon Inserts, Convoy Operations, CAG Units, reinforcement of ARVN artillery and counter rocket/battery/mortar fires. Available Naval Gunfire ships provide support as required.

# 3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Artillery and Naval Gunfire Support

5TH MAR S&C FILES

0065-68

COPY NO. 16 OF 60

**SECRET**

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

D-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) 2d Bn 11th Marines positions its organic firing units within the 5th Marines AO to provide direct support for offensive and defensive operations as required.
- (2) General Support/Reinforcing fires will be provided by the 1st Field Artillery Group from positions within the 5th Marines AO. Artillery support from units positioned outside the 5th Marines AO with firecap extending into the AO will be available through 1st Field Artillery Group.
- (3) Naval Gunfire Support available through Task Force XRAY.  
(Appendix 1)

- b. Btry D: D/S 1st Bn, 5th Marines
- c. Btry E: D/S 2d Bn, 5th Marines
- d. Btry F: D/S 3d Bn, 5th Marines

## 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- c. Admin Order 301-68 (Revised)
- \*b. Ammunition availability per day (HE):

<u>WEAPON</u>	<u>DENSITY</u>	<u>ASR</u>	<u>ROUNDS PER DAY</u>
105mm How	18	40	720
155mm How	10	31.7	317
155mm Gun	6	18	108
8" How	2	40	80

- \* Supply rates govern firing over a period of days rather than a single day. Rates may be exceeded when required, but are not considered as goals to attain.

- c. ASP is located within Phu Bai Vital Area. Resupply is effected by supply point distribution.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. 2d Bn 11th Marines CP located YD887127.
- b. Communications/Electronics. Annex G (Communications-Electronics)

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

SECRET

APPENDICES:

- ✓ 1 - Naval Gunfire Support
- 2 - Position Area and Firecap Overlay (to be issued separately)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FME  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Naval Gunfire Support) to Annex D (Artillery and Naval Gunfire Support) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

1. MISSION

Units of the U. S. Seventh Fleet will provide Naval Gunfire Support for 1st Marine Division.

2. EXECUTION

a. The Naval Gunfire Units (TU 70.8.9) will:

- (1) Be responsive to COMUSMACV requirements and provide NGFS as requested.
- (2) When directed, provide NGFS for specific amphibious operations in accordance with instructions provided by Commander Amphibious Task Force (CATF).

b. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Requests for NGF ships in direct support of 5th Marines will be submitted by the 5th Marines Naval Gunfire Officer to Task Force XRAY. Ships available for support will be turned over to the control of the 5th Marines NGFO.
- (2) If a ship is not available to Task Force XRAY the request will be forwarded to the 1st MarDiv NGFO who will request a ship be assigned by III MAF.
- (3) Ships normally available will be 5"/38 direct support destroyers.
- (4) Heavy cruisers - 8"/55, Light cruisers - 6"/47, and destroyers - 5"/54 will normally operate in the immediate vicinity of the DMZ.
- (5) IFS and LSMR rocket ships are normally used only in general support in sparsely inhabited areas.
- (6) Heavier support ships may be requested for a specific operation or commitment, subject to approval and assignment by III MAF.

D-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

- c. Upon assignment to the 5th Marines, the ship(s) will be controlled by the 5th Marines NGFO as directed by the Regimental Commander.
- d. Amplifying instructions for Naval Gunfire Support and communications can be found in the fire support coordination Annex (F), and the publication, Gun 12.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Annex E (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Annex H (Air Support) of Ref (a).

2. MISSION

The units listed in reference (a) are tasked to conduct operations in direct support, close air support and in defense of Task Force XRAY and the 1st Marine Division.

3. PROCEDURES

a. General

- (1) All air control and air coordination procedures conform to established doctrine as defined by references listed in references (a).
- (2) Positive control of all airstrikes is required. Controlling agencies include FAC, TAC(A), TACA/AO or ASRT. During operations utilizing coordinated FAC/TAC(A) controlled airstrikes, the FAC is the final clearing authority.

b. Execution

- (1) Battalion Air Officers will submit routine air requests to the Regimental Air Officer by 0900 and priority requests by 1600 the day prior to the day desired. The Regimental Air Officer consolidates all regimental requests and in-turn submits the consolidated request to the Task Force XRAY Air Officer by 0930 for routine and 1630 for priority the day prior to the day desired. All requests for air support are submitted in the formats set forth in appendixes 1 and 2.

E-1

SECRET

SECRET

- (2) Air support liaison for pre-planned operations should be requested at a minimum of 48 hours prior to the operation. Requests for helo, AO and fixed wing liaison meetings will be submitted through regiment in accordance with appendixes 4 and 5.

## 4. RESOURCES AND CONSIDERATIONS

a. Resources

- (1) The First Marine Airwing normally provides both fixed wing and helicopter support as required. Air support from friendly forces listed in reference (a) can be expected when directed by higher authority.
- (2) On call support includes:
- (a) Med Evac (Appendix 3, Request Form)
  - (b) Sparrow Hawk
  - (c) Bald Eagle
  - (d) Fast Reaction Gunships
  - (e) Aerial Observers
  - (f) Flareships
  - (g) Close Air Support Aircraft
- (3) Special aircraft mission requests for photo, VR, CS Delivery, etc. will be made through normal channels. Allow sufficient lead time when requesting special missions and if possible have secondary targets planned to prevent mission aborts.

b. Considerations

- (1) Enemy interdiction of the MSR often requires resupply by helicopter, but a maximum effort should be made while the MSR is possible to resupply by vehicle and reduce helo requirements.

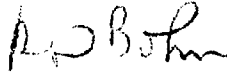
## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Communications-Electronics. Annex G (Communications-Electronics).

- (1) FSCC. Annex D (Artillery and NGF Support).
- (2) TACC (TADC). The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing TACC (TADC) is located within the DaNang TAOR.

SECRET

- (3) DASC. The DASC serving the Phu Bai AO is located in the Task Force XRAY CP.



R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIXES:

- /1 - Tactical Air Request Form
- /2 - Aircraft Mission Request Form
- /3 - Helo Med Evac Request Form
- /4 - Air Support Format for Planned Operations
- /5 - Pre-Planned Fixed Wing Request Form

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)



SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Tactical Air Request Form) to Annex E (Air Support) to Operation  
 Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

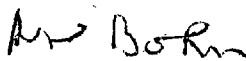
(TOR)		OPERATOR'S INITIAL		NET		FREQ	
TACTICAL AIR REQUEST						MISSION NO.	
ORIG CALL	1.	(TACP)			THIS IS (TACP)		
	2.	I HAVE					
		( ) EMERGENCY		( ) PRIORITY		( ) ORDINARY ( ) SEARCH/ATTACK MISSION	
MISSION REQUEST	1.	TARGET IS					
		( ) AAA POSIT		( ) MORTAR POSIT		( ) SUPPLIES ( ) TROOPS ( )	
		( ) GUN POSIT		( ) PILL BOX		( ) TANKS ( ) VEHICLES ( )	
	2.	IN (t.a.)			CHART (no.)		
	3.	TARGET BEARS		TRUE		FROM (land mark)	
		DISTANCE yd/meters					
	4.	( ) STATIONARY		( ) MOVING (give direction)		ON/THRU	
	5.	( ) WILL		( ) WILL NOT		MARK WITH (color) SMOKE	
	6.	REQUEST					
		( ) BOMBING		( ) STRAFING		( ) ROCKET ( ) NAPALM ( ) ATTACK	
	7.	HEADING (mag)		PULL OUT		MINIMUM ALTITUDE	
				( ) RIGHT ( ) LEFT ( ) STRAIGHT			
ARTY NGF	8.	REQUEST (runs)		USING (armament)		PER RUN	
	9.	RUN MISSION		time		between and	
		( ) ASAP ( ) AT ( ) AFTER ( ) BETWEEN					
	10.	FRONT LINES FROM (g.c.)		TO (g.c.)			
		( ) MARKED ( ) NOT MARKED WITH (color)		( ) PANELS ( ) SMOKE			
MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE	11.	( ) FRONT LINE ( ) FAC IS		(give distance and direction)		FROM TGT	
	12.	( ) I CAN OBSERVE ( ) I WILL CONTROL		( ) TARGET HIDDEN ( ) USE OTHER CONTROL			
	13.	REMARKS					
	ARTY INFO	int.	TARGET LOCATION CHECK		int.	APPROVED	
	NGF INFO	int.	FRONT LINE CHECK		int.	TIME	BY
MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE	1.	(TACP)			THIS IS (TADG)		
	2.	MISSION (no.)		( ) APPROVED ( ) TADG ( ) TACA WILL CONTROL			
				( ) CANCELLED ( ) TACP ( ) FLT LEADER			
	3.	CONTACT		WITH ( ) VF LOAD ( ) NET			
				( ) FA			
MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE	4.	RESTRICTED FIRE PLAN		IN EFFECT FROM (time)		TO (time)	
		( ) IS NOT ( ) IS					
5.	REMARKS						

E-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND AMMO EXPENDITURE	1.	(TADC)				THIS IS	
	2.	TARGET { } NOT ( ) COMPLETELY ( ) PARTIALLY ( ) DESTROYED ( ) NEUTRALIZED COVERED					
	3.	REMARKS					
	4.		NO.	TYPE		NO.	TYPE
	5.	ACI COMMENTS					
	1 Div 3320/3 (4-66)						

  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 2 (Aircraft Mission Request Form) to Annex E (Air Support) to  
 Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

NAME REQ \_\_\_\_\_ TOR \_\_\_\_\_ WING MSG \_\_\_\_\_  
 UNIT REQ \_\_\_\_\_ DASC \_\_\_\_\_ WING CALL \_\_\_\_\_

1. REQUEST NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ MISSION NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

2. AIRCRAFT: ( ) HELO ( ) O1/LIAISON ( ) FIXED WING

3. CLASSIFICATION: ( ) EMERGENCY ( ) PRIORITY ( ) ROUTINE

4. TASKS: ( ) TROOPS ( ) ADMIN ( ) VR/SPOT OBSERVE ( ) RECON  
 ( ) LOGISTIC ( ) STAFF ( ) UNIT CMDR ( ) OTHER

5. AIRLIFT DESCRIPTION:

NUMBER OF TROOPS BY LINE \_\_\_\_\_

CARGO WT/TYPE INTERNAL \_\_\_\_\_

CARGO WT/TYPE EXTERNAL \_\_\_\_\_

6. INSTRUCTIONS FOR EACH TASK:

	PICK UP COORDINATES	DATE/TIME	DESTINATION COORDINATES
A.	_____	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____	_____
D.	_____	_____	_____
E.	_____	_____	_____
F.	_____	_____	_____

7. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

8. LZ/SITE: ( ) MARKED ( ) SMOKE O/C ( ) PANELS ( ) LIGHTS ( ) UNMARKED

9. COMMUNICATIONS:

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 3 (Helo MedEvac Request Form) to Annex E (Air Support) to  
 Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

HELICOPTER MEDEVAC REQUEST MISSION # \_\_\_\_\_  
 ( ) EMERGENCY ( ) PRIORITY ( ) ROUTINE A/C CALL SIGN \_\_\_\_\_  
 REQUESTING UNIT \_\_\_\_\_ RELAYING UNIT \_\_\_\_\_ NET \_\_\_\_\_  
 DATE/TIME REQUEST RECEIVED \_\_\_\_\_ H. BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 PICK UP AREA (NAME AND/OR COORDINATES) \_\_\_\_\_  
 NUMBER OF WIA \_\_\_\_\_ KIA \_\_\_\_\_ ILL \_\_\_\_\_ (U.S.) (ARVN) (CIV)  
 PICK UP LOCATION FOR DOCTOR OR CORPSMAN \_\_\_\_\_ (ARVN)(US)  
 AIRBORNE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE REQUIRED YES ( ) NO ( )  
 LANDING ZONE: SECURE ( ) NOT SECURE ( ) BEST APPROACH DIRECTION \_\_\_\_\_  
 LANDING ZONE IDENTIFICATION: PANELS ( ) LETTER \_\_\_\_\_ COLOR \_\_\_\_\_  
 SMOKE ( ) COLOR \_\_\_\_\_  
 OTHER \_\_\_\_\_  
 LANDING ZONE FREQUENCY \_\_\_\_\_ CALL SIGN \_\_\_\_\_  
 REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS \_\_\_\_\_

TIME REQUEST RECEIVED \_\_\_\_\_  
 TIME RECEIVED BY MAG \_\_\_\_\_  
 TIME HELOS AIRBORNE (RIO) \_\_\_\_\_  
 TIME MISSION COMPLETED (RIO) \_\_\_\_\_ MISSION # \_\_\_\_\_

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 4 (Air Support Format for Planned Operations) to Annex E (Air Support) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

FORMAT FOR HELO ASSAULT OPERATIONS REQUEST

FM: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: \_\_\_\_\_

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

SECRET

HELO/FIXED WING REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION \_\_\_\_\_

PASS TO G-3 ASAP

1. GENERAL

- A. D-DAY \_\_\_\_\_
- B. L-HOUR \_\_\_\_\_
- C. UNITS TO BE LIFTED \_\_\_\_\_
- D. DURATION \_\_\_\_\_
- E. LZ COORDINATES
  - (1) \_\_\_\_\_
  - (2) \_\_\_\_\_
  - (3) \_\_\_\_\_
- F. LSA LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_
- G. MEDEVAC LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_
- H. COMMAND POST LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

2. TASKS

- A. LIFT \_\_\_\_\_ TROOPS \_\_\_\_\_ CARGO AS FOLLOWS:
  - (1) EVENT 1 LIFT \_\_\_\_\_ TROOPS/CARGO FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO LZ \_\_\_\_\_  
 AT L-HOUR. CONTACT \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_. REQ \_\_\_\_\_  
 TROOPS MIN IN FIRST WAVE. RMKS \_\_\_\_\_
  - (2) EVENT 2 LIFT \_\_\_\_\_ TROOPS/CARGO FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO LZ \_\_\_\_\_  
 AT L+ \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_.  
 RMKS \_\_\_\_\_
- B. REQ \_\_\_\_\_ AIRCRAFT FOR LOGISTIC SUPPORT FROM \_\_\_\_\_  
 LSA \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ D-DAY AND \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_  
 DAILY THEREAFTER.
- C. REQ 1 UH-34/1 UH-1E (GUN) AIRCRAFT FOR MEDEVAC FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_  
 D-DAY AND \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ DAILY THEREAFTER.  
 THE ABOVE IN ADDITION TO THE REGULAR MEDEVAC PACKAGE.
- D. REQ \_\_\_\_\_ AIRCRAFT FOR GROUND UNIT COMMAND AND CONTROL AT \_\_\_\_\_  
 CP FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ D-DAY AND \_\_\_\_\_  
 TO \_\_\_\_\_ DAILY THEREAFTER. CONTACT \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_

E-4-1

SECRET

SECRET

- E. REQ TAC(A) ON STATION \_\_\_\_\_ FOR LZ PREP D-DAY AND ROS AS REQ FOR DURATION OF OPERATION.
- F. REQ AO ON STATION FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ D-DAY AND \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ DAILY THEREAFTER. THIS REQUEST IN ADDITION TO NORMAL SUPPORT.
- G. REQ AIR PREP OF LZS FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO L-HOUR. CONTACT LANDSHARK \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_ TAC(A) CONTROL ON \_\_\_\_\_ OR \_\_\_\_\_ AS ASSIGNED.
- H. REQ SMOKE AREA \_\_\_\_\_ OF LZ \_\_\_\_\_ FROM L-5 TO L-HOUR. TAC(A) CONTROL ON \_\_\_\_\_ OR \_\_\_\_\_ AS ASSIGNED.
- I. REQ VMA/VMFA CAP/CAS OF OPERATION FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ D-DAY. COND III THEREAFTER. TAC(A)/FAC CONTROL.

3. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. REQ FIXED WING/GUNSHIP ESCORT FOR ALL HELO TROOP LIFTS.
- B. REQ FLARESHIP ON COND IV SUNSET TO SUNRISE DAILY.
- C. ALL P/U LZS MARKED WITH YELLOW SMOKE ON CALL.
- D. UTILIZE SPARROW HAWK/BALD EAGLE FOR RAPID REACTION RESERVE COMMITMENT.
- E. ALL AIRCRAFT CONTACT LANDSHARK \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_ FOR SAV-A-PLANE INFO. CONTACT \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_ FOR SPECIFIC SAV-A-PLANE/AIR STRIKE COORDINATION IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA.
- F. \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

4. COMMUNICATIONS

- A. COMMAND POST \_\_\_\_\_
- B. LZ \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_
- LZ \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_
- LZ \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_
- C. \_\_\_\_\_ LSA \_\_\_\_\_ ON \_\_\_\_\_
- D. ALL FIXED WING USE \_\_\_\_\_ OR \_\_\_\_\_ AS ASSIGNED BY LANDSHARK \_\_\_\_\_.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 5 (Pre-Planned Fixed Wing Request Form) to Annex E (Air Support)  
to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

PRE-PLANNED FIXED WING REQUEST FORM

1. REQUEST NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_.
2. TYPE MISSION \_\_\_\_\_. (CAS, TPQ, ETC.)
3. CLASSIFICATION \_\_\_\_\_. (ROUTINE, PRIORITY, ETC.)
4. NUMBER OF FLIGHTS \_\_\_\_\_.
5. TARGET DESCRIPTION \_\_\_\_\_. (BUNKERS, TROOPS)(USUALLY AS DIRECTED)
6. TIME ON STATION REQUESTED \_\_\_\_\_.
7. TYPE ORDNANCE "D" CODE \_\_\_\_\_.
8. COMMUNICATIONS AND RONDEZVOUS POINT-TACAN \_\_\_\_\_.
9. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
181200 Jan 1968

Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) DivO 02000.1C (CEOI)  
(b) 1st MarDiv OpO 309-68  
(c) TF XRAY OpO 301-68  
(d) 5th Marines CEOI dtd 14 Jan 1968

Time Zone: H

## 1. SITUATION

### a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) The enemy has the capability to:
  - (a) Conduct electronics countermeasures (Jamming).
  - (b) Conduct wire tapping and monitor radio transmissions.
  - (c) Insert deceptive traffic on radio and wire circuits.
- (3) Abandoned enemy communications-electronics equipment may be booby trapped.

### b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization).

## 2. MISSION

Communications-electronics elements provide support to the 5th Marines (Rein) within the Phu Bai/Phu Loc area of operations. On order, displace the 5th Marines (Rein) to new area of operations and install and operate communications to support the assigned tactical mission.

## 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. To conduct operations within the Phu Bai/Phu Loc AO necessitating displacement of Regimental and battalion command elements in the field in order to establish command posts capable of coordination and control.



SECRETb. Bn, 5th Marines

- (1) Be prepared to provide communications facilities within the Phu Loc command post in order to accommodate the Regimental Command Group, when regimental operations are conducted within the Phu Loc area of operations.
- (2) Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.

c. Bn, 5th Marines and Bn, 5th Marines. Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.d. Detachment Radio Relay

- (1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between 5th Marines and Bn (Phu Loc) 5th Marines command posts.
- (2) Establish on order radio relay circuits as directed to support extended field operations.

e. Coordinating Instructions(1) Radio

- (a) See references (b), (c) and (d).
- (b) During regimental field operations, unless otherwise directed by this headquarters, only command groups will guard Regimental Tactical Net #1. Rear command posts will guard Regimental Tactical Net #2.
- (c) HF and UHF radio capabilities will be always available in the field to enter prescribed circuits in the event of VHF radio difficulties.
- (d) Maximum utilization of RC-292 antennas is necessary.

(2) Wire and Radio Relay

- (a) See appendix 1.
- (b) Internal as required.
- (c) Units submit telephone directories and traffic diagrams with corrections and/or changes as they occur.

SECRET(3) Message Center

- (a) Each battalion command post will establish a secure teletype circuit to this headquarters. Individual circuits will be operated as directed by net control station at this headquarters.
- (b) During sustained field operations the Regimental Command Group will maintain a secure teletype capability to the Regimental Rear Command Post. See appendix 1.
- (c) Regimental Rear Command Post will retain communications and crypto guard for 5th Marines unless otherwise directed.
- (d) Messenger service by land and air will be maintained from battalion to this headquarters.

(4) Cryptographic

- (a) See references (a), (d) and KAG-1\_.
- (b) A KY-8 capability will be maintained at all times on Regimental Tactical Net #1 or #2 as directed by net control station.
- (c) If terrain or operations preclude the use of KY-8 equipment, maximum use of KAC-Q\_ (numeral code) and KAC-P\_ (brevity code) will be made in order to prevent information from becoming available to the enemy through interception. Effective editions of KAC-P and KAC-Q will always be carried during operations for use with this headquarters and adjacent units.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See AdminO 301-68 (Revised).
- b. See Frag Orders as issued.
- c. Reports in accordance with reference (d).

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

SECRET

APPENDIXES:

1 - Wire-Radio Relay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

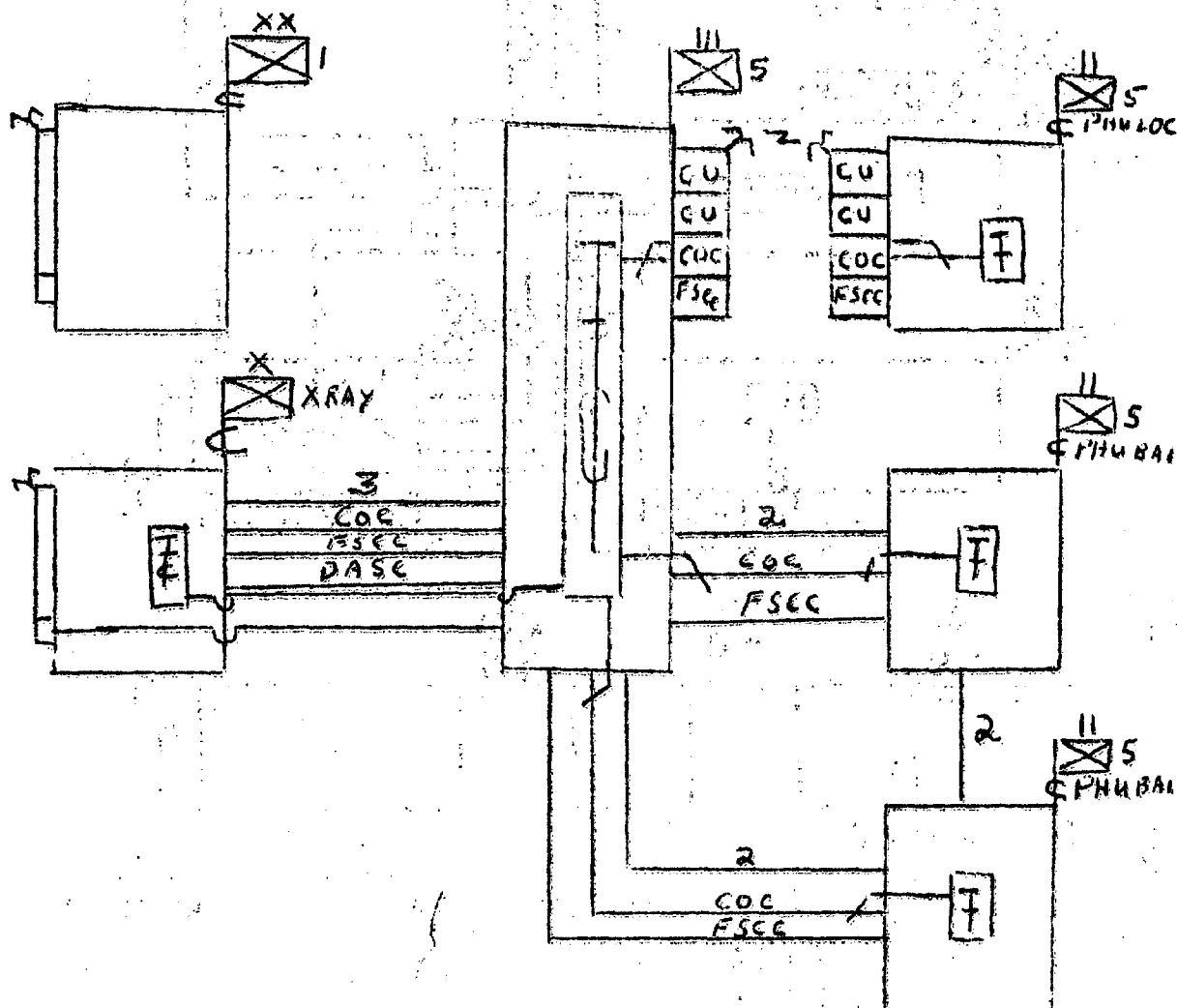
SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to  
 Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

1. Normal wire-radio relay employment:



2. Other radio relay circuits installed as special requirements exist.

G-1-1

SECRET



SECRET**SECRET**

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex H (NBC) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) RegtO P3400.1D (SOP for Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defense)

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION

## a. Enemy Forces

- (1) No indication of enemy capability of delivering nuclear munitions.
- (2) Probability of enemy employment of biological munitions is low. None to date have been employed.
- (3) Enemy forces possess capabilities of delivering chemical munitions in riot control agent/CS form, and has been known to employ these munitions on a limited scale.

## b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 5th Marines has the capability to employ riot control agent weapons at the discretion of the Commanding Officer.

# 2. MISSION

5th Marines will take all possible active and passive defense measures to detect and protect against chemical weapons or agents in accordance with reference (a) and will employ riot control agents whenever 5th Marines Commander deems it tactically advantageous.

# 3. EXECUTION

## a. Bn, 5th Marines (Phu Loc AO)

- (1) Maintain defensive capabilities to protect against any enemy attack in which chemical agents are employed.
- (2) Employ RCA/CS dispensers to supplement fires for all defensive positions in Phu Loc AO.

**5TH MAR S&C FILES**

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

0065-68  
 COPY NO. 12 OF 60

SECRET**SECRET**

SECRET

- (3) Employ RCA/CS munitions along Highway #1 to defend bridge and culvert sites in Phu Loc AO.
  - (4) Employ RCA/CS munitions on all activities as their use becomes tactically advantageous.
- b. \_\_\_ Bn, 5th Marines and \_\_\_ Bn, 5th Marines (Phu Bai AO)
- (1) Maintain defensive capabilities to protect against any enemy attack in which chemical agents are employed.
  - (2) Employ RCA/CS dispensers to supplement fires for all defensive positions in Phu Bai AO.
  - (3) Employ RCA/CS munitions on activities and/or operations as their use becomes tactically advantageous.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) All units employ RCA/CS munitions when tactically advantageous in accordance with reference (a).
- (2) All units maintain defensive capabilities in accordance with reference (a) with emphasis on maintaining capabilities to fight in areas where RCA/CS munitions have been employed against the enemy.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative Order 301-68 (Revised)

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

Annex G (Communications-Electronics)

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex I (Civic Action) to Operation 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II;  
 6542 III; 6441 I, II; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6641 III, IV.  
 Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets  
 NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.  
 (b) TF XRAY OpO 301-68  
 (c) RegtO P5080.1

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Annex A (Task Organization).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None

# 2. MISSION

To conduct civic action in the assigned AO in support of the Government of Vietnam Nation building effort.

# 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. The Commanding Officer, 5th Marines (Rein), has been assigned as the civic action coordinator and as such will be responsible for civic action in Thua Thien Province to include that portion of Nam Hoa District east of Song Huong, the Districts of Phu Vang, Huong Thy, Phu Thu, Vinh Loc and Phu Loc less the city of Hue and those areas outlined as Province Priority Areas and the hamlets occupied by Combined Action Units and the villages assigned to 1st FAG, 1st MT Bn and 1st Med Bn. (Appendixes (1) and (3)).
- b. Bn, 5th Marines. Conduct civic action in the Phu Loc AO. (Annex C (Operations Overlay)).
- c. Bn, 5th Marines. Conduct civic action in the Phu Bai AO. (Annex C (Operations Overlay)).
- d. Bn, 5th Marines. Initially designated as maneuver battalion and as such will only conduct civic action in support of operations.



SECRETe. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) During the turn over of areas of operations, maximum coordination and liaison must be effected between relieving and relieved units.
- (2) During the clearing phase of operations in assigned areas of operations, civic action will be confined to high impact short term type projects.
- (3) All projects must be coordinated with CORD, GVN and other FVMAF units in assigned AO's.
- (4) Duplication of civic action efforts must be avoided where possible.
- (5) Hamlets with Combined Action Units will be excluded from civic action activities by 5th Marine units except for providing assistance when specifically requested by Combined Action Units. (Appendix (3)).

## 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Requests for civic action material that cannot be obtained through GVN sources will be requisitioned through Task Force XRAY via the administrative chain of command and be issued from the Civic Action Warehouse in Phu Bai. Forms for requisitioning may be obtained from this Headquarters.
- b. A Project Request Record is used to obtain Civic Action Commodity Support through GVN channels. Project Request Record forms are available at this Headquarters.
- c. Reporting will be in accordance with reference (c) with an information copy to Task Force XRAY.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex F (Communications-Electronics).

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

SECRET

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Overlay of Province Priority Areas and Village Boundaries in Phu Bai AO.
- 2 - Overlay of Village Boundaries in Phu Loc AO (to be published).
- ✓ 3 - Location of Combined Action Units.

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Appendix 3 (Location of Combined Action Units) to Annex I (Civic Action)  
 to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a): Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II;  
 6542 III; 6441 I, II; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6641 III, IV.  
 Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets  
 NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.

Time Zone: H.

1. The below listed Combined Action Units are located in the 5th Marines  
 CAAOR.

<u>CAP</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>NEAREST VILLAGE</u>
A-1	YD882174	Thu Luong
A-2	YD910150	Thuy Tan
A-3	YD912118	Loc Bon
A-6, 9	YD820181	Thuy Duong
A-7	YD797194	Thuy Duong
H-1	YD925104	Loc Bon
H-2	YD934084	Loc Bon
H-3	YD967063	Loc An
H-4	ZD038024	Loc Dien
H-5	ZD086007	Loc Tri
H-6	ZD139009	Loc Thuy
H-7	ZD201011	Loc Tu
H-8	YD971059	Loc Dien
H-9	AT873991	An Hao

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FME  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex J (Psychological Operations) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) ForceO 3410.1A  
 (b) RegtO 3410.1\_ (to be published)

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Annex A (Task Organization).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

# 2. MISSION

Support combat operations within the 5th Marines AO and to win the support of the people toward the Government of Vietnam.

# 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Psychological operations will be conducted in three phases throughout the 5th Marines AO. The first phase of psychological operations will be conducted during the clearing phase. All units of the 5th Marines will conduct concurrent PsyOps campaigns to persuade local citizens to quit supporting VC and NVA. Propaganda themes will be designed to create discontent, (food shortages, poor medical care), demoralize enemy, (allied power, hopelessness of his cause) and create support for national government, (what government and people can do together and what their government is doing for them). During the second phase PsyOps objectives will continue to undermine the remaining VC influence and build support for establishing a local government. Emphasis of Chieu Hoi appeals will shift from the individual to his family. All supporting equipment will be used to keep the populace informed of what their government has done and is trying to do. PsyOps objectives in the last phase will be essentially the same as in phase two. The difference being in the refinement of the program. More sophisticated methods of keeping the populace informed will be employed, such as radios, newspapers and television. Psychological objectives and themes will be designed and stressed in accordance with the insurgency phase in specified

J-1

SECRET

SECRET

areas. (Appendix 1 (Psychological Operations Overlay)). Tactical operations being conducted will have priority of Psychological support.

- b. Bn. 5th Marines. Conduct Psychological operations within the Phu Loc AO.
- c. Bn. 5th Marines. Conduct Psychological operations within the Phu Bai AO.
- d. Bn. 5th Marines. Conduct short term immediate response PsyOps whenever possible during tactical operations.

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Coordinated PsyOps will be conducted during all tactical operations. Local VC, Hardcore NVA and the Vietnamese citizens are the major target groups within the 5th Marines AO. PsyOps themes will be directed toward and determined by target groups vulnerabilities. (Appendix 1 (Psychological Operations Overlay)). Themes will change depending on the phase of insurgency. Currently it is believed the major target groups are vulnerable to the following themes. (Annex B (Intelligence)).

- (a) Local citizens - They must pay taxes.
  - Suffer consequences of VC/NVA acts.
  - Members of their families may have been killed by VC/NVA.
  - Sons may have been impressed into service.
- (b) Local VC - Know they are considered to be inferior by NVA.
  - Some impressed into service.
  - Subject to influence of their families.
  - Superiority of allied forces.
- (c) Hardcore NVA - Long way from home.
  - Bad living conditions.
  - Medical treatment bad.
  - Food shortages.
  - Superiority of allied forces.

(2) The following supporting PsyOps units are available to support tactical operations:

- (a) Ground Broadcast Teams

SECRET

- (b) Aerial Broadcast
- (c) Leaflet Drops
- (d) Armed Propaganda Teams
- (e) Psychological Exploitation Teams

(3) Supporting PsyOps units available to support non-tactical operations are:

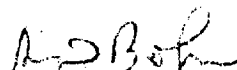
- (a) HE Jeepster (Movies)
- (b) Cultural Drama Teams

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. All requests for Psychological Operation teams and equipment will be directed to this Headquarters.
- b. All reporting will be done in accordance with reference (b).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Annex G (Communications-Electronics).



R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDICES:

- 1 - Psychological Operations Overlay (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FME  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex K (Friendly Adjacent Units) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6641 III, IV;  
 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6441 I, II; 6542 III; 6442 II.  
 Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets  
 NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1.

Time Zone: H

1. U. S. Marine Corps

a.	CAG-3	Phu Bai Vital Area	
b.	CAC "A"	Huong Thuy District	YD846172
	CAP A-1	Thuy Luong	YD882174
	CAP A-2	Thuy Tan	YD910150
	CAP A-3	Thuy Phu	YD912118
	CAP A-6, 9	Thuy Phuong	YD820181
	CAP A-7	Thuy Duong	YD797194
c.	CAC "H"	Phu Loc District	ZD097007
	CAP H-1	Loc Bon	YD925104
	CAP H-2	Loc Son	YD934084
	CAP H-3	Loc An	YD967063
	CAP H-4	Loc Dien	ZD038024
	CAP H-5	Loc Tai	ZD086007
	CAP H-6	Loc Tay	ZD139009
	CAP H-7	Loc Hu	ZD201011
	CAP H-8	Loc Hien	YD971059
	CAP H-9	Loc Hao	AT873991
d.	3rd SE Bn	CoCo Beach	AT838325

2. U. S. Navy

a.	PBR (USN Swift Boat)	AT820313
b.	12th Coastal Group	YD840320
c.	13th Coastal Group	ZD110090

K-1

SECRET

SECRET

## 3. U. S. Army

a. Btry D, 1st Bn, 44th Arty

b. Special Forces Team

Dong Da

## 4. ARVN

a. 1st Infantry Division

Hue City

1st Bn, 1st Regt

YD374306

2nd Bn, 1st Regt

YD326597

3rd Bn, 1st Regt

YD402552

4th Bn, 1st Regt

YD381543

1st Bn, 2nd Regt

YD268732

2nd Bn, 2nd Regt

YD234722

3rd Bn, 2nd Regt

YD217673

4th Bn, 2nd Regt

YD227633

1st Bn, 3rd Regt

Dong Da

2nd Bn, 3rd Regt

YD693213

3rd Bn, 3rd Regt

YD844211

4th Bn, 3rd Regt

YD813252

1st Bn, 7th Cav

Hue City

2nd Bn, 7th Cav

PK-17

3rd Bn, 7th Cav

ZD130015

BF (Black Panther Co)

ZD130015

b. II Airborne Task Force

PK-17

2nd Air Bn

YD683334

9th Air Bn

YD627308

Recon Co

YD784184

c. RF Companies

Huong Dien 237

YD634429

916

YD528481

Vinh Loc 257 (+105mm Sec)

ZD039123

922

ZD010168

Phuong Dien 222

YD529345



SECRET

Huong Thuy 919	YD795199
955	YD824225
917	YD840180
Phu Vang 239	YD782269
Phu Thu 352	YD900187
227	YD996136
Quang Dien 921	YD737291
206	YD652317
742	YD684339
Phu Loc 956 (+105mm Sec)	Phu Loc Dist Hq
918	ZD097007
Huong Tra 223	Mobile
225	YD695195
247	YD754125
Nam Hoa 221 (+105mm Sec)	YD764128
122	In trng - to be relocated

## d. PF Platoons

Huong Dien 01	YD528481
02	YD634429
03	YD625435
04	YD650435
05	YD634429
06	YD634429
07	YD640427
08	YD645445
09	YD755360
10	YD695395
11	YD775350
Quang Dien 12	YD691342
13	YD669323
14	YD628508
15	YD714275
17	YD737292
18	YD769311
20	YD765322
21	YD679341
22	YD684339
23	YD689337
25	YD683334
26	YD673385
115	

SECRET

Huong Tra	35	YD705187
	36	YD699206
	37	YD730218
	38	YD710220
	39	YD690244
	40	YD693217
Quang Dien	41	YD680285
	42	YD615290
	122	YD663255
	44	YD617268
	45	YD712275
	46	YD700283
	47	YD720290
	48	YD734238
	50	YD750276
	117	YD746265
Nam Hoa	51	YD756145
	52	YD760139
	53	YD767136
	54	YD764128
Phu Vang	55	YD773235
	56	YD778242
	57	YD778252
	58	YD806272
	59	YD821247
	60	YD775274
	61	YD765275
	62	YD776305
	63	YD861278
	64	YD885286
	65	YD940260
	66	YD783270
	67	YD805251
	111	YD885206
Huong Thuy	68	YD784203
	69	YD749207
	70	YD782222
	71	YD789208
	72	YD804193
	73	YD821181
	74	YD788240
	75	YD837176
	76	YD845174
	77	YD844172

SECRET

77 (Chieu Hoi)	YD850168
78	YD874172
79	YD912118
80	YD904152
81	YD904152
119	YD845174
120	YD762176
121	YD845174
Phu Loc 82	YD920111
83	YD931085
84	YD959067
85	YD979052
86	YD985049
87	ZD037026
88	ZD085009
89	ZD141004
90	ZD116025
91	ZD097007
92	ZD201012
S-2 Intell	ZD097007
94	AT832000
13 Intell	YD967063
Vinh Loc 95	YD947238
96	ZD039123
97	ZD054146
98	ZD024157
99	ZD084118
100	ZD100100
101	ZD065105
102	ZD055148
103	ZD039123
104	ZD038124
105	ZD037117
106	YD973185
Phu Loc 107	YD853242
108	YD898460
109	YD985435
110	YD997135
111	YD913180
112	YD870187
124	YD897187
125	ZD008119
	ZD024110

SECRET

Phong Dien

YD619301  
YD628308  
YD529265  
YD529345  
YD619311  
YD465405

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

K-6

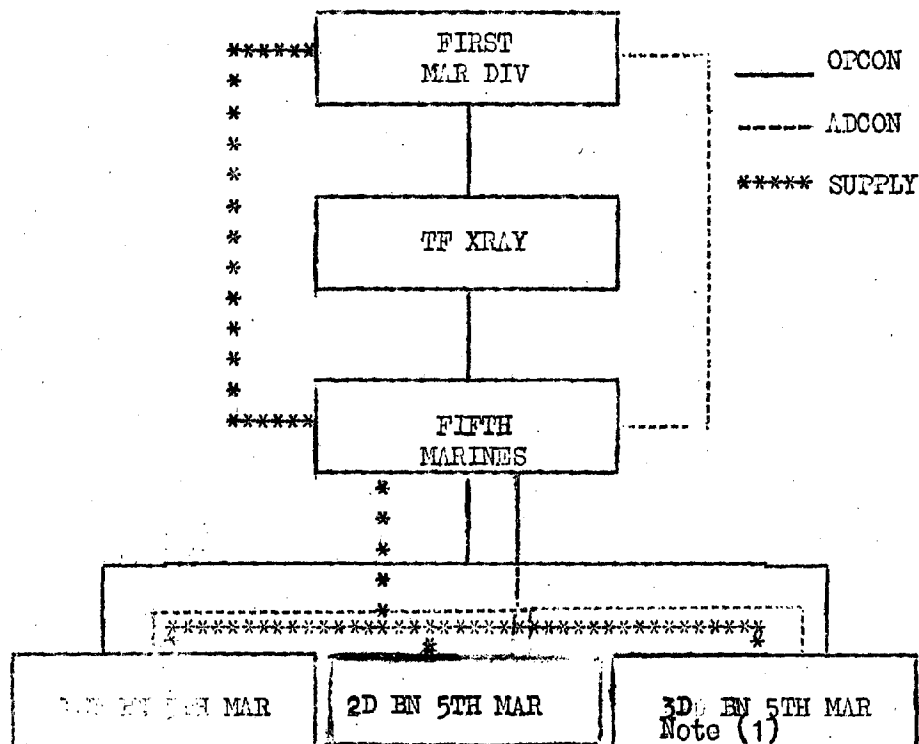
SECRET

SECRET

Copy        of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex M (Command Relationships) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H



NOTE (1) 1ST BN 5TH MAR OPCON 5TH MARINES.

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of 60 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FME  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 181200 Jan 1968

Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

DISTRIBUTION

1st Marine Division (Rein)	2
Task Force XRAY	4
Hq, 5th Marines	15
1st Bn, 5th Marines	4
2d Bn, 5th Marines	4
3d Bn, 5th Marines	4
2d Bn, 11th Marines	4
1st Marines	2
7th Marines	2
<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	41

*R. D. Boen*

R. D. BOEN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68 (Revised)

SECRET

**SECRET**

Copy      of      Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 Task Force I Ray  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 THUA THIEN, Republic of Vietnam  
 231200H January 1968

Administrative Order 301-68 to accompany Operation Order 301-68.

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014; Sheets  
 6442 II; 6542 III; 6541 I, II, III, IV;  
 6441 I, II; 6641 III.  
 VIETNAM 1:25,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G)  
 Sheets NE 48-16, NE 49-13, ND 48-4, ND 49-1  
 (b) 1st MarDiv AdminO 301-68  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P6000.1A (Medical SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDiv AdminO 309-68  
 (e) 1st MarDivO P7000.3B (SOP for Financial Management)

Time Zone: H

# 1. SUPPLY

a. General. Force Logistic Command is responsible for providing sustained logistical support to all First Marine Division units. Force Logistics Command is the source of supply for all classes of supply, service support and third and limited fourth echelon maintenance.

## (1) Supply Sources.

(a) Fifth Marines - Force Logistic Support  
 Group ALPHA.

(b) Force Logistic Group ALPHA may establish/ designate Force Logistic Support Units (FLSU) and/or Logistic Support Areas (LSA) as designated supply points for units of the Fifth Marines as primary/secondary supply sources.

(2) Prescribed Load. In execution of offensive operations.

(a) Class I - One (1) day MCI w/fuel trioxane.

(b) Class II - Combat essential T/E and special allowance items as prescribed by unit commanders.

(c) Class III - Vehicle tanks full, five gallon cans filled; vehicle tanks 3/4 full for airlift and sealift movements.

**5TH MAR S&C FILES**

→  
 DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

00101-68	SECRET
COPY NO. 38 OF 76	<b>SECRET</b>

SECRET

(d) Class IV - None except as deemed necessary by unit commanders.

(e) Class V - Basic Allowance as modified by unit commanders and/or this headquarters for specific operations.

(f) Water - Two full canteens plus five days halazone/iodine tablets and five days salt tablets.

b. Unit Levels of Supply. In accordance with reference (b).

c. Control and Distribution. Supply point distribution for all classes.

d. Resupply.

(1) Surface.

(a) Class I - Submit requisitions to FLSG-ALPHA. In garrison units submit ration memoranda to Division Food Services Officer via Task Force XRAY Food Services Representative.

(b) Class II and III - Submit requisitions to FLSG-ALPHA.

(c) Class IV and V - Submit requisitions via this headquarters and Task Force XRAY to FLSG-ALPHA.

(d) Water - Water points will be established by engineer units as required for base camps. For operations local sources of water should be utilized to the maximum. Resupply will be accomplished by use of disposable water containers when available and by five gallon water cans otherwise.

(e) Replenishment of all classes of supply will be phased to maintain levels prescribed in reference (b).

(2) Air Resupply. On request via this headquarters and Task Force XRAY to FLSG-ALPHA.

e. Captured Materials. In accordance with reference (b).

f. Excess Equipment. In accordance with reference (b).

g. Supply Instructions.

(1) Formal and informal property accounting will be maintained by parent unit commanders for property on charge to their detachments in accordance with MCO P4400.7.

SECRET



SECRET

(2) Property for companies separated from their respective battalions will remain on the records of the parent unit, and be accounted for by use of the Equipment Custody Record Card (ECR).

(3) Requisitioning procedures will be followed as outlined below:

(a) Submit requisitions to FLSC-ALPHA. All requisitions will be processed on a "fill or pass" basis regardless of priority. Partially "filled" requisitions will be passed to FLC for remaining supply action.

(b) All priority 02 and 03 requisitions will be screened by Fifth Marines Supply Officer and Task Force XRAY Supply Officer prior to submission to the supply source.

(c) FLC will forward supplies to the designated supply point for completed supply actions on "passed/partially filled" requisitions.

(d) Cost codes remain the same for all Fifth Marine units.

## 2. EVACUATION AND HOSPITALIZATION

a. General. Evacuation will be to clearing platoon when such unit is employed in support of operation. Otherwise evacuation will be to First Medical Battalion, First Hospital Company, or Third Medical Battalion, whichever is closer! Guidance is provided by reference (c).

b. Preventive Medicine. All preventive medicine and sanitation procedures presently in force will be continued. Construction and maintenance of acceptable mess halls, latrines and urin-oids will be given highest priority.

c. Medical Supply. All units carry initial outfitting list and operating stocks. Resupply requisitioning will be accomplished through FLSC-ALPHA.

d. Personnel and Medical Reports. Normal personnel and medical reports continue in effect in accordance with reference (c).

3. TRANSPORTATION. In accordance with reference (b). Requests will be submitted through this headquarters.

## 4. SERVICE

a. Maintenance. Units are responsible for first and second echelon maintenance on all vehicles and equipment.

## SECRET


Third echelon maintenance and overflow second echelon maintenance is available through FLSG-ALPHA at PHU BAI. Maintenance contact teams will be made available to 5th Marine units upon request to FLSG-ALPHA through this headquarters.

- b. Engineer. Engineer support will be provided by 1st Engineer Battalion in accordance with reference (b).
- c. Salvage. In accordance with reference (b).
- d. Explosive Ordnance Disposal. EOD assistance available from FLSG-ALPHA on request.
- e. Shore Party. In accordance with reference (d).
- f. Motor Transport. In accordance with reference (d).
- g. Medical. In accordance with reference (d). One clearing platoon (-) in direct support of Fifth Marines on request.

5. PERSONNEL. Annex A (Personnel).

6. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Units maintain current embarkation data.
- b. Rear Area Defense. In accordance with reference (d).
- c. Civil Affairs. Annex B (Civil Affairs).
- d. Fiscal Instructions. In accordance with reference (e).

  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

## ANNEXES:

- ✓A. PERSONNEL
- ✓B. CIVIL AFFAIRS
- ✓C. DISTRIBUTION

Copy      of      Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 Task Force X-Ray  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 THUA THIEN, Republic of Vietnam  
 231200H January 1968

Annex A (Personnel) to Administrative Order 301-68

Ref: (a) Div0 5300.2 (Recurring Reports)  
 (b) Div0 5800.1 (Legal and Legal Assistance)  
 (c) Div0 5800.2 (Legal Matters and Procedures in RVN)  
 (d) Div0 5720.4A (Operational/Serious Incident Reports)  
 (e) Div0 5101.1B (Policy & Proc Accidental Discharge Reports)  
 (f) Div0 3461.2A (Processing, Exploiting, Evacuating and  
 Accounting for Detainees)  
 (g) For0 3461.2 (Processing, Exploiting, Evacuating and  
 Accounting for Detainees)  
 (h) Div0 P3040.1C (Casualty Reporting SOP)  
 (i) For0 P5360.2B (Disposition of Remains of Deceased Pers)  
 (j) Div0 P5510.1C (Security of Classified Matter)  
 (k) Div0 P2700.4B (Mail Handling Procedures)  
 (l) RegtBul 5213 (Recurring Reports)

Time Zone: H

1. STRENGTHS.

a. Personnel assets available within the 5th Marines will be maintained as nearly as possible in a balanced posture.

b. In order to avoid unnecessary erosion of personnel assets, all commanders remote from the Phu Bai area will instruct all personnel transiting the Phu Bai area enroute from the command to report immediately to the Booking Desk, 15th Aerial Port Passenger Terminal, Phu Bai for onward transportation. Similarly, all personnel returning to the command will be instructed to report, on arrival in Phu Bai, to the S-1, 5th Marines for billeting & onward transportation.

c. Commanders can husband personnel assets through selective billet assignments of men with two purple hearts.

2. REPLACEMENTS. Provided by this Headquarters as required and when available.

3. REPORTS. All administrative reports requiring consolidation at this level will be forwarded to this Headquarters, however, reports not requiring consolidation will be submitted directly the 1st Marine Division with information copies to CG, Task Force X-Ray and CG, 5th Marines. Timely and accurate reporting is mandatory.

4. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER. No change. In accordance with references (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g). A detention facility will be operated by the 3rd Division Provost Marshal.

5. CASUALTY REPORTING/GRAVES REGISTRATION. (In accordance with reference (h))

a. NAVMED form N (Death Certificate) will be prepared by the appropriate BAS in 16 copies, all of which must be signed by the Company or Battalion Commander (No "By direction" or "for" signatures authorized) all items of the form must be completed with the exception of the fingerprint.

b. The "Statement of Recognition" form in five copies must be completed and delivered to the TF X-Ray CRCC along with the service record of the deceased and the Death Certificate referred to in 5a above.

6. MORALE & PERSONNEL SERVICES.

a. Leave- No change. Personnel departing on leave must be directed by written orders to report to 1st MarDiv Rear.

b. R&R- No change.

c. Postal Service- No change. Commands remote from the Phu Bai area will be serviced by mobile postal runs on request.

d. Exchange Service- No change. (Same comment as postal service.)

e. Pay Service- Disbursing service is located at 5th Marines Command Post, Phu Bai.

7. MISCELLANEOUS

a. Guard Mail- All commands will effect a regular schedule of guard mail delivery/pickup at the 5th Marines CP. This will be supplemented by a Division Adjutant helicopter courier service when available.

b. RPS & S&C- Distribution to battalions will be coordinated by the RPS & S&C Custodian, at this Headquarters.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SEE Annex C (Distribution Annex) to 5th Marines  
AdminO 301-68

SECRET

Copy of 300 Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRay . . .  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 THUA THIEN, Republic of Vietnam  
 231200H January 1968

Annex B (Civil Affairs) to Administrative Order 301-68

Ref: (a) Maps: 1:50,000 AMS SERIES L7014; Sheets 6342 I, II; 6641 I, III, IV; 6442 I, II, III, IV; 6540 I, II; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6640 I, III, IV; 6641 II, III, IV  
 (b) 1st Mar Div OpO 301-68  
 (c) 5th Marines OpO 301-68  
 (d) 5th Marines RegtO P5080.1  
 (e) 1st Mar DivO 5080.5

Time Zone: H

# 1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. CURRENT INTSUMS AND PERINTREPS

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 5th Marines OpO 301-68

(2) The 3rd Marine Division is presently conducting an extensive program of civic action projects, primarily construction and agricultural projects, in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area

(3) Numerous Combined Action units are found in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area. The 3rd Mar Div. has channelled much of its civic action through these units. (Annex I (Civic Action) to OpO 301-68).

(4) The 3rd Mar Div. will leave behind an extensive and exceptionally well planned and organized scholarship program in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area.

c. Attachments and detachments. None

d. Area Intelligence.

(1) Current Intsums and Perintreps.

(2) General.

(a) 85% of the populace in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area are Buddhist, 10% are Catholic.

(b) 71% of the subject populace earn their living by farming, mostly rice farming. About 3% are fishermen.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DCD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

## SECRET

2. MISSION. To conduct civic action in the assigned AO in support of the Government of Vietnam Nation building effort.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. The Commanding Officer, 5th Marines, has been assigned as the Civic Action coordinator in THUA THIEN Province south and east of the Song Huong River. (Annex I (Civic Action) to Operation order 301-68.) In establishing new combat bases and in initiating operations within the new AO, maximum effort will be made to foster good will between the Marine Corps and the indigenous population. Existing 3rd Mar Div. civil affairs policies, programs and projects will be continued to the maximum possible extent.

b. Infantry Battalions.

(1) Establish CA control in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc AOs (Annex I (Civic Action) to OpO 301-68.

(2) Explain Marine presence, policies, and requirements to local government leaders and the civilian populace of the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area concurrently with the physical occupation of combat base. Maximum use of psy ops personnel/equipment will be made to accomplish this task.

(4) Process Serious Incident Reports arising from this operation in accordance with paragraph 7003.3 of reference (d).

(5) Continue, to the maximum possible extent, existing 3rd Mar Div. civic action policies, programs and projects in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area.

c. Delegation of Authority.

(1) Battalion commanders are delegated authority to conduct civil affairs operations in their respective AO except those areas and villages delineated in Annex I (Civic Action) to Operation Order 301-68.

(2) Delegation of such authority below battalion level only upon approval this headquarters.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Maximum coordination will be effected with 3rd Mar Div units to insure continuity of policies, programs and projects in the new TAOR.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

(2) Timely coordination will be effected with U. S. Army sector and subsector personnel following arrival in the Phu Bai - Phu Loc area.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Annex I (Civic Action) to Operation Order 301-68

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

a. Annex F (Communication - Electronics) to Operation Order 301-68

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SEE Annex C (Distribution Annex) to 5th Marines  
AdminO 301-68

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

B-3

SECRET

Copy      of      Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRay  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 THUA THIEN, Republic of Vietnam  
 231200H January 1968

Annex C (Distribution) to Administrative Order 301-68.

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this order as follows:

CG, 1st MarDiv	10
CG, 3rd MarDiv	10
CG, Task Force XRAY	10
1st Mar	2
5th Mar	15
7th Mar	2
1st Bn, 5th Mar	5
2nd Bn, 5th Mar	5
3rd Bn, 5th Mar	5
1st Tk Bn	2
1st Engr Bn	2
1st MT Bn	2
1st SP Bn	2
7th Comm Bn	2
Command Chronology	1
File	<u>1</u>

TOTAL 76

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex C (Distribution) to Administrative  
 Order 301-68



1ST LT J. ROYAL 1ST COL G. E. DILL

SECRET

PRIORITY

P 051501Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

**SECRET**

TO: SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

INFO: CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 FIRST ENGR BN  
 FIRST SP BN  
 FIRST MT BN

COPY 3 of 6 COPIES

SECRET

MOVEMENT ORDER 1-68

REF: (A) FIFTH MAR ADMNO 6-67 (OPERATION CHECKERS)

TIME ZONE: H

## 1. ORGANIZATION FOR MOVEMENT

A. ADV PARTY. TASK ORGAN CONSIST OF ONE RIFLE CO AND ALPHA COMMAND GRP WITH NECESSARY MOTOR TRANSP, COMMUNICATION AND MESS PERSONNEL; ~~DET~~ FIRST ENGR BN.

B. MAIN BODY. TASK ORGAN CONSIST OF THREE RIFLE CO AND REMAINDER H & S CO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES.

## 2. MATERIAL TO BE EMBARKED

A. ORGANIC EQUIPMENT.

(1) ADV PARTY. COMPANY ORGAN EQUIP FOR ONE RIFLE CO TO INCLUDE NECESSARY EXPED CANS, AND OFFICE SUP AND EQUIP TO OPERATE 30 DAYS. ALPHA COMMAND GRP SUP AND EQUIP AND NECESSARY COMM EQUIP AND MT VEHICLES TO ESTAB COMMUNICATIONS AND ASSUME TACTICAL RESPONSIBILITIES. MIN MESS EQUIP TO ESTAB BN MESS.

(2) MAIN BODY. CO ORGAN EQUIP FOR THREE RIFLE CO TO INCLUDE EXPED CANS AND OFFICE SUPPLIES AND EQUIP TO OPERATE 30 DAYS. REMAINDER H & S CO SUP AND EQUIP, REMAINDER BN MESS, BN SUPPLY, BAS, ATTACHED ENGR UNIT, SUPPLES AND EQUIP, COMM SECT, MTR TRANSP AND 106 RR VEHICLES.

P 051501Z PAGE 1 OF 4 PAGES

JAN 68

CO	h
XO	
S-1	
S-2	W
S-3	I Jb
S-4	D C
CommO	

SECRET

**SECRET**

**SECRET****B. TYPES AND AMT OF SUPPLIES****(1) ADV PARTY**

CLASS I - WATER - TWO CANTEENS PER MAN.  
 RATIONS - 3 DAYS MCI PER MAN PLUS  
 FUEL TRIOXANE.  
 CLASS II - COMBAT ESSENT T/E AND SPL ALLOW  
 EQUIP AS PRESCRIBED BY UNIT CMDR PLUS NON-T/E GENERATORS.  
 CLASS III - VEHICLE TANKS 3/4 FULL 2 - 5 GAL  
 EXPED CANS PER VEHICLE.  
 CLASS IV - NONE.  
 CLASS V - BA PLUS TWO DOA.  
 MED - BA AS MOD BY UNIT CMDR. FIVE DAYS  
 IODINE TABLET AND THREE DAYS SALT TABLET IN HANDS OF INDIV.

**(2) MAIN BODY**

CLASS I - WATER - TWO CANTEENS PER MAN.  
 RATIONS - ONE DAY MCI, ONE DAY "B"  
 RATIONS.  
 CLASS II - TYPE I - COMBAT ESSENT T/E AND SPL  
 ALLOW EQUIP AS PRESCRIBED BY UNIT CMDR. 30 DAYS OPERATING  
 LEVEL IN BN SUP. NON-T/E GENERATORS.  
 CLASS II - TYPE II - 30 DAYS OPERATING LEVEL.  
 CLASS III - VEHICLE TANKS 3/4 FULL, 2 - 5 GAL  
 EXPED CANS PER VEHICLE.  
 CLASS IV - NONE.  
 CLASS V - BA PLUS TWO DOA.  
 MED - BA AS MODIFIED BY UNIT CMDR. BAS OPERAT  
 STK AND IOL.

C. PREPARATION. PACKING, CRATING AND MARKING IAW DIVO  
 4600.1E. PALLETIZED CARGO PRELOADED ON 463L (AIRCRAFT) PALLETS.  
 PROVIDE SUFFICIENT WATER-PROOFED COVERINGS TO NEGATE WATER  
 DAMAGE TO SUP AND EQUIP.

D. ALLOCATION OF SUPPLIES AND EQUIP. IAW PARA 6B OF  
 REFERENCE (A).

**E. MOVEMENT**

(1) ADV PARTY. AIRLIFT TO BE EFFECTED BY USAF AS  
 ALLOCATED BY III MAF. AT DESTINATION PHU BAI USAF WILL OFFLOAD  
 AIRCRAFT. FIRST MARDIV MTR TRANSP WILL PROVIDE TRAC-TLR  
 VEHICLES TO SHUTTLE CARGO TO CANTONMENT.

(2) MAIN BODY. SAME AS FOR ADV PARTY.

**3. PERSONNEL**

A. UNIFORM, EQUIP, AND BAGGAGE. STD JUNGLE UTIL AND

PAGE 2 OF 4 PAGES  
 SECRET

P 0615012

JAN 68

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

LOOTS. INDIV EQUIP AS PRESCRIBED IN ORDER OF MOVEMENT IAW PARA 3B OF REF (A).

B. EMBARKATION MANIFESTS. IAW DIVO P4600.1E.

C. STRENGTHS. ORGANIZATIONS MOVE AT ON BOARD STRENGTH WITH EXCEPTION PERSONNEL DUE TO ROTATE WITHIN 10 DAYS OF COMPLETION OF MOVE BE ORDERED REPORT TO DIV REAR.

D. REPLACEMENTS. NO CHANGE.

E. REPORTS. DURING DISPLACEMENT OF THE REGIMENT, RPTS WILL BE SUB DIRECT TO DIV (ATTN: G-1) INFO COPY TO 5TH MAR. UPON COMPLETION OF MOVE AND WHEN DIRECTED BY THIS HQ RPTS REQUIRING CONSOLIDATION WILL BE FORWARDED TO THIS HQ AND RPTS NOT REQUIRING CONSOLIDATION WILL BE FORWARDED DIV (ATTN: G-1) INFO COPIES TO CG TASK FORCE XRAY AND 5TH MAR.

F. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER. NO CHANGE. A DETENTION FACILITY WILL BE OPERATED BY THE 3RD DIV PROVOST MARSHAL.

G. CASUALTY REPORTING. A TASK FORCE XRAY REPRESENTATIVE WILL BE POSITIONED AT THE 3RD MARDIV CRCC TO RECEIVE CASUALTY RPTS.

H. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES.

(1) LEAVE. NO CHANGE.

(2) R & R. PERSONNEL SCHEDULED TO DEPART ON R & R WITHIN THREE DAYS OF MOVE WILL BE DIRECTED TO REPORT TO DIV REAR.

(3) POSTAL SERVICES. PRESENT FLOW OF U. S. MAIL TO ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED IN MOVEMENT WILL STOP ON THE DAY PRIOR TO DEPARTURE OF THAT ORGANIZATION'S MAIN BODY AND ALL MAIL WILL BE FORWARDED TO THE 1ST MARDIV FORWARDED MAIL SECTION AT PHU BAI. UPON DEPARTURE OF 5TH MARINES POSTAL UNIT 3D BN, 5TH MARINES WILL RECEIVE MAIL FROM THE 1ST MARDIV POSTAL SECTION, DIRECT LIAISON AUTHORIZED.

(4) EXCHANGE SERVICES. AVAILABLE AT PHU BAI.

#### 4. EMBARK AREAS

A. ASSIGN OF AREAS AND EMBARK POINTS. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES ESTAB STAGING AREAS AND LOADING PTS AT AN HOI AIRSTRIP. AND OFFLOAD PTS WITHIN CANTONMENT AT PHU BAI.

B. MHE. FIRST MARDIV EMB OFFICER WILL PROVIDE MIN TWO FORK LIFT TRKS AT AN HOA AIRSTRIP, MIN TWO FORK LIFT TRKS AT

P 051501Z

PAGE 3 OF 4 PAGES  
S E C R E T

JAN 68

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

PHU BAI AIRSTRIP AND MIN ONE FORK LEFT TRK AT CANTONMENT PHU BAI.

C. SECURITY. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES WILL PROVIDE INTERNAL SECURITY FOR STAGED EQUIP AT ALL STAGING AND OFF-LOADING AREAS.

#### 5. EMBARKATION SCHEDULES

A. ADV PARTY. ADV PARTY WILL BE AIRLIFTED ON 9 JAN 68.

B. MAIN BODY. MAIN BODY (TO INCLUDE ALL REMAINING SUP AND EQUIP) WILL BE AIRLIFTED ON 13 JAN 68.

#### 6. CONTROL

A. EMBARK CONTROL OFFICES. EMBARK CONTROL OFFICES WILL BE ESTAB BY SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES AND THIS HDQTRS. UPON ADV PARTYS ARRIVAL PHU BAI ESTAB EMBARK CONTROL OFFICE THERE TO REPORT TO THIS HDQTRS.

B. COMMUNICATIONS. LAND LINE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN FIFTH MARINE REGT AND SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES. UPON ARRIVAL PHU BAI CANTONMENT ADV PARTY WILL ESTAB COMM WITH THIS HDQTRS VIA LAND LINE OR REGT TAC NET ONE.

#### 7. MISCELLANEOUS

A. LOADING REPORTS. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES WILL RPT TO THIS HDQTRS ON COC NET IAW PARA 309.7 OF DIVO P4500.1E. ADDITIONALLY, RPT ARRIVAL OF AIRCRAFT AN HOA AIRSTRIP AND NO VEHICLES LIFTED.

B. CANTONMENTS. AS REQUIRED BY PARA 6A OF REF (A). SHOWER UNIT AND WATER SYSTEMS EQUIP WILL BE LEFT IN PLACE.

PAGE 4 OF 4 PAGES

TOD: 060235H/JAN 68/DIV-TT/CEN: 488/PAE

S & C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR MUR

P 051501Z

SECRET

JAN

/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

SECRET

**SECRET**

20

**SECRET**

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 1st Marine Division, (Rein) FMF  
 QUANG NAM, Republic of Vietnam  
 8 January 1968

## MOVEMENT ORDER 2-68

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets 6640  
 I, 6640 IV, 6641 III, 6641 IV  
 (b) 5th Marines AdminO 6-67 (OPERATION CHECKERS)  
 (c) DivO P4600.1E (Embarkation SOP)

Time Zone: H

## 1. ORGANIZATION FOR MOVEMENT

a. General.

(1) Advance Party. Consists of communication element, representatives from each staff section, supply, Headquarters Commandant and Fire Support Coordination element.

b. Main Body. Consists of Commanding Officer, 5th Marines; S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4 and S-5 sections, security platoon, 13th ITT, Regimental Surgeon, Company Office, and elements of communications, motor transport, supply, mess and ALO.

c. Rear Echelon. Consists of Executive Officer, 5th Marines, S-3 closing element, Embarkation Officer, communications and motor transport elements, RAS, dental detachment, Chaplain, disbursing, FSCC and TACP elements, Company First Sergeant, and remainder of supply and mess hall.

## 2. MATERIAL TO BE EMBARKED

a. Organic Equipment.

(1) Advance Party. Necessary communication equipment to establish communication with main body and initiate communications system within cantonment at PHU BAI; necessary staff section equipment to establish operations. Expeditionary cans as required.

(2) Main Body. Remainder supplies and equipment of staff sections, communications equipment as required, supply operating stock for 30 days, necessary tentage, Company Office supplies and equipment, 13th ITT supplies and equipment, and required motor transport vehicles and equipment. Expeditionary cans as required.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

**SECRET**

## SECRET

(3) Rear Echelon. Remainder Regimental Command Group equipment, RAS supplies and equipment, remainder Company supply, dental detachment equipment, mess hall supplies and equipment, chapel furniture, disbursing office equipment, remainder communications and fire support coordination equipment, motor transport supplies and equipment and remaining vehicles.

b. Types and Amount of Supplies.

(1) Advance Party.

Class I - Water - 2 canteens per man plus sufficient expeditionary cans to be used at destination.  
Rations - 1 day MCI per man plus fuel trioxane.

Class II - As required.

Class III - Vehicle tanks 3/4 full. 5 gallon expeditionary cans full.

Class IV - None.

Class V - Basic Allowance plus two DOA.

Medical - As required.

(2) Main Body.

Class I - Same as for advance party.

Class II - Combat essential T/E and Special Allowance necessary to establish operations in new TAOR. Thirty day operating level in Company Supply.

Class III - Vehicle tanks full. 5 gallon expeditionary cans full. Bulk - None. Packaged - 4 days. Oils and lubricants - 5 days.

Class IV - None.

Class V - Basic Allowance plus two DOA.

Medical - Five days Iodine and three days salt tablets in hands of individuals.

(3) Rear Echelon.

Class I - Same as for advance party.

Class II - Remainder combat essential and

SECRET

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Headquarters, 5th Marines  
 1st Marine Division, (Rein) FMF  
 QUANG NAM, Republic of Vietnam  
 8 January 1968

## MOVEMENT ORDER 2-68

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Series L7014, Sheets 6640  
 I, 6640 IV, 6641 III, 6641 IV  
 (b) 5th Marines AdminO 6-67 (OPERATION CHECKERS)  
 (c) DivO P4600.1E (Embarkation SOP)

Time Zone: H

## 1. ORGANIZATION FOR MOVEMENT

a. General.

(1) Advance Party. Consists of communication element, representatives from each staff section, supply, Headquarters Commandant and Fire Support Coordination element.

b. Main Body. Consists of Commanding Officer, 5th Marines; S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4 and S-5 sections, security platoon, 13th ITT, Regimental Surgeon, Company Office, and elements of communications, motor transport, supply, mess and ALO.

c. Rear Echelon. Consists of Executive Officer, 5th Marines, S-3 closing element, Embarkation Officer, communications and motor transport elements, RAS, dental detachment, Chaplain, disbursing, FSCC and TACP elements, Company First Sergeant, and remainder of supply and mess hall.

## 2. MATERIAL TO BE EMBARKED

a. Organic Equipment.

(1) Advance Party. Necessary communication equipment to establish communication with main body and initiate communications system within cantonment at PHU BAI; necessary staff section equipment to establish operations. Expeditionary cans as required.

(2) Main Body. Remainder supplies and equipment of staff sections, communications equipment as required, supply operating stock for 30 days, necessary tentage, Company Office supplies and equipment, 13th ITT supplies and equipment, and required motor transport vehicles and equipment. Expeditionary cans as required.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

## SECRET

Special Allowance equipment. Garrison property in accordance with paragraph 6.c. of reference (b). Remainder Company supply operating stock and tentage.

Class III - Vehicle tanks full. 5 gallon expeditionary cans full. Bulk - None. Packaged - 4 days. Oil and lubricants - 5 days.

Class IV - Sand bags and bunker materials presently in cantonment.

Class V - Basic Allowance plus five DOA.

Medical - RAS operating stock and initial outfitting lists.

c. Preparation. Packing, crating and marking in accordance with reference (c). Maximum palletization to expedite loading. Company supply provide sufficient water-proofed coverings to negate water damage to supplies and equipment.

d. Allocation of Supplies and Equipment. Headquarters Commandant effect liaison with 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines for turnover of Class I, III, IV, and V excesses.

e. Movement.

(1) Advance Party. Airlift by helicopter from LZ RAILBIRD (Pad 410) to cantonment at PHU BAI. Palletized cargo to be staged on helipad on A-1 day.

(2) Main Body. 1st Marine Division Motor Transport to provide approximately fifty (50) cargo trucks or the equivalent on M-1 for preloading. Vehicles to be staged for departure Headquarters, 5th Marines C.P. at 0730 on M-day.

(3) Rear Echelon. Same as for main body except preloading on M+1 and departure on M+2.

### 3. PERSONNEL

a. Uniform, Equipment and Baggage. Standard jungle utilities and boots. All individual equipment. Advance party one bag, waterproof for personal items required for three days. Main body and rear echelon, one seabag per individual E-5 and below. Staff NCO and Officer personnel, one footlocker/Val Pac. Baggage of advance party personnel to be carried by main body or rear echelon.



## SECRET

b. Embarkation Rosters. Each section provide S-4 with roster by name, rank, and service number of all personnel in each increment of the displacement.

c. Strength. Deploy at on board strength with the exception that personnel due to rotate within 10 days or departing on TAD within 5 days of completion of the movement will be ordered to report to the Division Rear.

d. Morale and Personnel Services.

(1) Leave - No change.

(2) R & R - Personnel scheduled to depart on R & R within three days of completion of movement will be directed to report to the Division Rear.

(3) Postal Service - Effective on the date of departure of the main body all U. S. Mail will be forwarded from DANANG to the 1st Marine Division Forward Mail Section at PHU BAI. Immediately on arrival at PHU BAI the 5th Marines Postal Unit will receive and dispatch mail.

#### 4. EMBARKATION AREAS

a. Assignment of areas and Embarkation Points. Embarkation Officer will assign staging areas and loading points where required within Headquarters C.P.

b. Materials Handling Equipment. 1st Marine Division Engineer Officer will provide one 3000 pound rough terrain fork lift truck at 5th Marines C.P. on A-1 day and A-day for staging and loading of helicopters, and one 6000 pound fork lift truck on M-1 through M+1 days for staging and loading of cargo trucks. 1st Marine Division G-4 will provide fork lifts at cantonment destination for off-loading.

c. Security. Sections provide security for all staged supplies and equipment. Headquarters Commandant provide security for equipment staged on helipad on A-1 day to morning of A-day. Sections provide two man convoy security on each vehicle on M-day and M+2 day. Headquarters Commandant provide platoon convoy security for return on M+1 and M+3 days.

#### 5. EMBARKATION SCHEDULES

a. A-day is the day advance party leaves the 5th Marines C.P. A-day is scheduled for 10 January 1968. M-day is the day the main body first leaves the 5th Marines C.P. M-day is scheduled for 13 January 1968. Displacement is expected to be completed on 15 January 1968.

SECRET

## 6. CONTROL

a. Embarkation Control Offices. Embarkation Control Office will be established in the S-4 office.

b. Communications. Advance party will establish communications within the PHU BAI complex as required and establish communications with this headquarters.

## 7. REGIMENTAL C. P. TURNOVER

a. Concept. The Regimental C.P. will be turned over to the Headquarters Commandant 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines on or about 14 January 1968, for occupancy by that unit.

b. Factors Involved. The following considerations are inherent in this evolution:

- (1) Functional responsibility of C.P.
- (2) Security.
- (3) Staging and loading of gear.
- (4) Police and inspection of area.
- (5) Movement of final elements.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) The Executive Officer will supervise the closing and turnover of the C.P.

(2) Personnel not designated to accompany the advance party or the main body will remain and constitute the rear element.

(3) The C.P. Security Platoon currently on assignment from the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines will remain until relieved by the Executive Officer.

(4) Personnel of the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines will stand joint watches with Headquarters Company Security elements at least one night prior to relief.

(5) All huts upon evacuation of personnel and equipment will be thoroughly policed inside and outside area including under huts. Each hut will be inspected by the Executive Officer prior to departure from the area by personnel charged with such responsibility. Section heads are responsible for ensuring that assigned spaces are left in the best possible state of police and repair.

SECRET

(6) The Senior Officer present of the relieving unit will inspect the area jointly with the Executive Officer prior to the departure of the rear elements in order to ensure that it meets the professional standards appropriate to its acceptance.

(7) All remaining personnel, including the security platoon referred to in paragraph c.(3) above may be utilized on working parties as circumstances require.

(8) 1st Lt Thomas RUNYNN is designated as Officer-In-Charge, Rear Echelon, Headquarters Company, 5th Marines for coordination purposes.

#### 8. MISCELLANEOUS

a. Loading Reports. Loading reports will be made to higher headquarters by Embarkation Officer in accordance with reference (c). Officer-In-Charge of advance party report to this headquarters arrival and completion of off-loading at PHU BAI.

b. Cantonments. Comply with requirements of paragraph 6.a.(1) of reference (b) except that garrison property mess hall equipment will be turned over to 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines and water systems equipment will be left in place. The bath unit will move with the main body.

  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: "C" Plus Copy to CG, 1ST MARINE DIVISION

**SECRET**

1st Marine Division (Rein), 1st  
Quang Nam Province, RVN  
011300H January 1968

Frug Order 1-68

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheet 6640 1  
(b) CG 1st Marine P2910022 Dec 67  
(c) 5th Mar SIS Christmas Season Campaign 2/CMW:rew 3000 of 21 Dec 67

Time Zone: H

Task Organization5th Marines

Col BOHN

2d Bn, 3d Marines

LtCol ENGLISH

Co F, 2d Bn, 3d Marines

Co H, 2d Bn, 3d Marines

Co L, 3d Bn, 5th Marines

**5TH MAR S&C FILES**

002-68

COPY NO. 170F 21

## 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Reference (c).

(2) Analysis of contacts, sightings, and agent reports indicates that the Horseshoe (B11063) and hamlets to the south and north of that area are being used as waystations and cache sites for major north-south infiltration. Hamlet guerrillas in the area are reported in platoon strength. The Q-12th and Q-15th Local Force companies have been reported in the Ha My Ta (3) and Horseshoe areas, and 1 company of the T-89th Bn (AKA 402d) was reported staging in the Vien Dong area just prior to Christmas.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) From D-2 days 2 companies of the 3d Bn, 2d Bde, ROKMC, conducts detailed S&C operation from their Combat Base north and east to blocking positions west and south of Horseshoe. Force occupies blocking positions prior to H-Hour, holding until completion of operations.

(2) 1st MAW supports by fixed wing support from H-30 minutes to H+30 minutes on D-Day, and on call to completion of operations. Helo gunships support from H+30 minutes to H+2 hours on D-Day, and on call to completion of operations.

(3) 11th Marines support as required.

(4) Co F, 3d Amphib Bn supports as required.

c. Attachments and Detachments

(1) Task Organization.

(2) Co L, 3d Bn, 5th Marines CHOPS to 2d Bn, 3d Marines at H-20 hours.

## 2. MISSION

Elements of 5th Marines, in cooperation and coordination with elements of 3d Bn, 2d Bde, ROKMC, conducts search, clear, and destroy operations in the Horseshoe area, to kill or capture enemy personnel, and destroy enemy weapons, materiel, and positions.

## 3. EXECUTION

**SECRET**

- a. Concept of Operations. From D-2 days 1 company of 2d Bn, 3d Marines from north, and 2 companies of 3d Bn, 2d Bde, ROKMC from south, conduct detailed S&C operations converging on the Horseshoe area and occupying blocking positions on the outer banks of Song Ma Kua corridor the AO. At H-Hour on D-Day 2 companies of 2d Bn, 3d Marines cross LOD in LVTs and conduct S&D operations in the AO driving west into blocks.

b. 2d Bn, 3d Marines:

- (1) From D-2 days conduct S&C operations and occupy blocking positions on the outer banks of Song Ma Kua corridor the AO. At H-Hour on D-Day 2 companies of 2d Bn, 3d Marines cross LOD in LVTs and conduct S&D operations in the AO driving west into blocks.
- (2) On D-1 day move S&D force to assembly area by motor transport. Prior to H-Hour on D-Day embark S&D force in LVTs and move to the LOD.
- (3) At H-Hour on D-Day move the S&D force across the LOD and conduct S&D operations driving west into blocks.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day: 4 January 1968
- (2) H-Hour: 0900H
- (3) Duration of Operations: S&C forces, 3 days; S&D force, 1 day.
- (4) Area of Operations: See Operations Overlay.
- (5) S&D force Assembly Area: 3d AmTrac Bn Combat Base
- (6) Thrust Point Automobile: BT1164

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. No change.

- b. Division MT provides transportation for S&D force to assembly area.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. IAW Regt CECI.

b. Radio

- (1) Bn Command Groups and ROKMC Liaison The guard Regt Tact #1 (P) 35.4 (S) 52.4
- (2) Bn Rear guard Regt Tact #2 (P) 44.10
- (3) Regt Command Group and Regt Rear guard Regt Tact #1 and #2.
- (4) 2d Bn, 3d Marines Rear be prepared to act as relay as necessary.

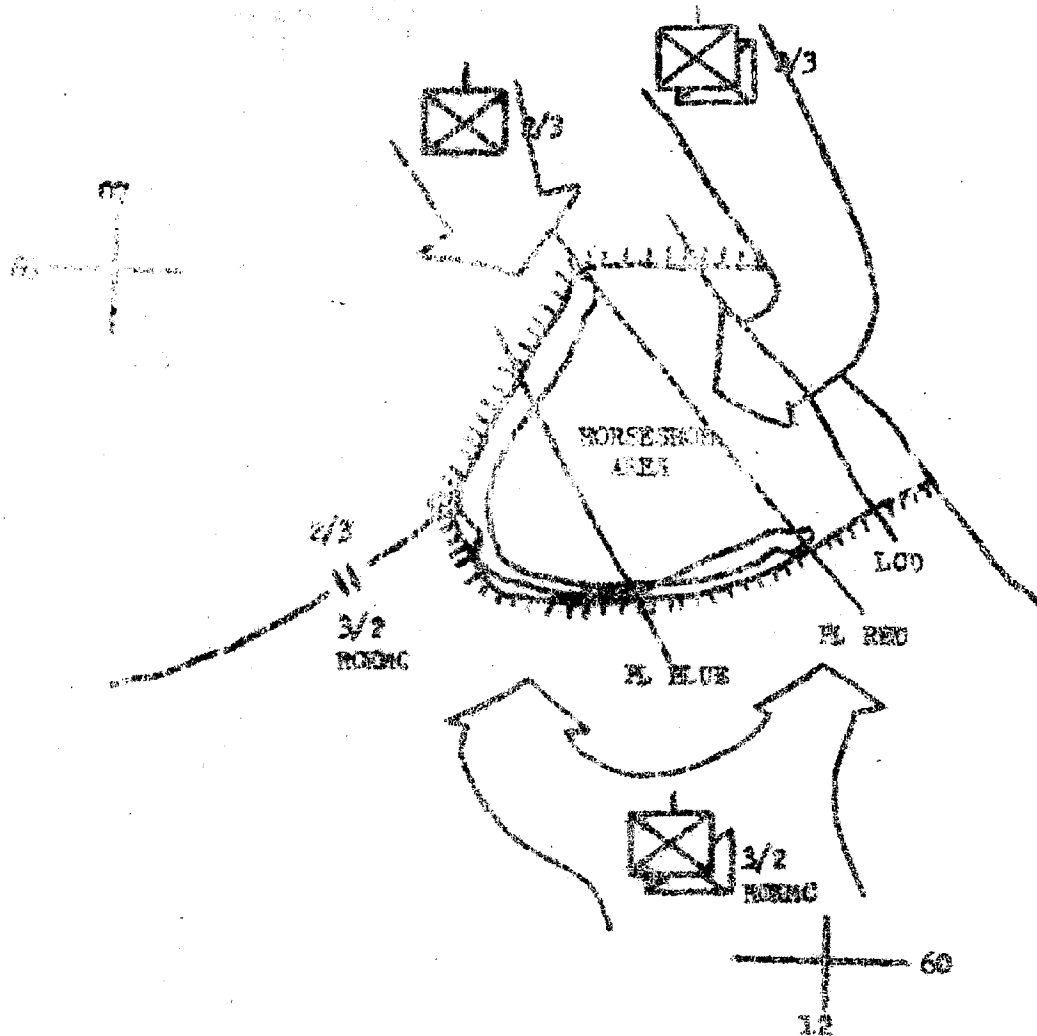
- c. Cryptographic. KAC-PX 23, sets 2 and 3, and KAC-QX 13 will be utilized as necessary by Bn Cmd Grps and ROKMC Liaison Officers.

- d. Bn Cmd Grps report CP's as established, Regt CP located LVTP (Command).

*R. D. BOHN*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

PHANTOM OVERLAP



NOV 5 1138/2  
**SECRET**

P 030445Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: SECOND BN THIRD MARINES  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD ANTRAC BN  
 THIRD BN SECOND BDE HOKFC  
 INFO: CG FIRST MARDIV REIN

DRAFTER: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CONY  
 RELEASER: MAJOR J. F. CONY  
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT  
 SECRET

REF: (A) FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 1-68 DTG 011300Z JAN 68  
 1. DELAY 12-HOUR TWENTY FOUR (24) HOURS. 12-HOUR NOW 0900H. D-DAY NOW  
 5 JANUARY 1968.

BT  
 SECRET

//copy 3 of six copies//

TOD: 031346H/JAN 68/DIU/CCW: 258/DLS  
 TOD: 031330H/3-5 TOD: 031330H/2-3 TOD: 031330H/ROKME  
 S4C MSG PICK-UP SUPR - BRS

030445Z

SECRET

JAN 68

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**SECRET**

CO	Am
EO	
S-1	
S-2	SW
S-3	0
S-4	0
CommO	

COPY 3 of 4 COPIES**SECRET**

DRAFTER: J. F. GODY, MAJOR

RELEASEE: J. F. GODY, MAJOR

SECTION: S-3

CLASS: SECRET

PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE

CONCUR: OP IMMEDIATE

O 011420Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES

BT

A. MY P 310150Z FRAG ORDER 2-68 (OPERATION AURUPH)

1. NO CHANGE

2. NO CHANGE

3. ON D PLUS FIVE DAYS MOVE TO SEIZE OBJECTIVE ONE, TWO, THREE, FOUR, AND FIVE.

4. NO CHANGE

5. NO CHANGE

SECRET

BT

TOD: 01/2225H/JAN68/DM-TT/ 3-5 /CON: 086/MJR  
S/C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ MJR

O 011420Z

S E C R E T  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

JAN 68

**SECRET**

CO	fy
SO	fy
S1	fy
S2	fy
S3	fy
S4	fy
CommO	fy



RECEIVED: 021430Z JAN 68

RECEIVED: 021430Z JAN 68

SECTION: 8

CLASS: SECRET

INTERSECTION: 021430Z JAN 68

0 021430Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES

COPY 3 OF 6 COPIES

INFO: FIRST BATTAL  
SEVENTH MARINES  
SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES  
SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES

FRAG ORDER 3-68 ( OPERATION AUBURN )

A. MY P 310150Z FRAG ORDER 2-68 ( OPERATION AUBURN )

**SECRET**

1. NO CHANGE
2. CONTINUE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION TO WEST LIMIT AO TERMINATING OPERATION APPROXIMATELY 031200H.
3. ON D PLUS SIX CONTINUE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION SEIZING OBJ ONE, OBJ TWO, OBJ THREE, AND OBJ FOUR THEREUPON TERMINATING OPERATION ABOUT 031200H. CHOP CO E AND GO G SECOND BN, FIFTH MARINES AT OBJ FOUR FOR RETURN TO AN HOA BY VEHICLES. MOVE REMAINING FORCES BY FERRY VICINITY AT925529 ACROSS SONG CAU LAU SECURING SUITABLE LZ VICINITY LANDING POINT ON NORTH SIDE. PREPARE FOR HELILIFT AT 031300H TO RESPECTIVE CP'S CHOPPING CO E SECOND BN, THIRD MARINES UPON HELILIFT.
4. NO CHANGE
5. NO CHANGE

TOD: 02/2834H/JAN68/DIV-TT/CCN: 202/MJR

SUPVR MJR

TOD: 02/2330H/JAN68/BN-TT/ 3-5  
S/C MSG PICK UP

0 021430Z

// SECRET  
HAS BEEN SENT //

JAN68

**SECRET**

CO	
IO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**SECRET**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 INFO: CG FIRST MARDIV REIN

DRAFTER: S-3 MAJOR J. E. CODY

RELEASER: MAJOR J. E. CODY

PRECEDENCE: OP (IMMEDIATE)

CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT

SECRET

FRAG ORDER 4-68

TASK ORGANIZATION: BALDEAGLE (1 CO 3/5)

## 1. SITUATION:

A. ENEMY FORCES. ESTIMATED ENEMY BATTALION OVERRAN FRIENDLY VILLAGE VICINITY BT 032511, EARLY MORNING OF 3 JANUARY 1968. RF UNIT DEFENDED VILLAGE, RE-TOOK ALL POSITIONS BY 030700H JANUARY 1968. ENEMY BATTALION STILL THREATENS VILLAGE (ENEMY BATTALION UNIDENTIFIED) NOW LOCATED AS FOLLOWS:

1ST CO - BT 000500

2ND CO - BT 005492

3RD CO - BT 034515

B. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) RF UNIT IN VILLAGE IN PERIMETER DEFENSES.

(2) ELEVENTH MARINES SUPPORTS AS REQUIRED.

(3) FIRST MAW HELILIFTS BALDEAGLE INTO OBJECTIVE AREA.

2. MISSION. AT 1-HOUR, 3 JANUARY 1968, LAND IN LZ WHEN, MOVE TO ASSIST RF UNIT IN DEFENSE OF CHIEN SON (2) (BT 032511) UNTIL RELIEVED.

## 3. EXECUTION.

A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. ONE COMPANY LIFTED BY HELICOPTER FROM LZ 412 TO CHIEN SON (2) VILLAGE (BT 032511) TO OCCUPY DEFENSIVE POSITIONS TO ASSIST IN DEFENSE OF VILLAGE.

B. THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES COMMIT BALDEAGLE COMPANY AT 1-HOUR, 3 JANUARY 1968, LAND IN LZ WHEN, MOVE TO ASSIST RF UNIT IN DEFENSE OF CHIEN SON (2) VILLAGE UNTIL RELIEVED.

C. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) 1-HOUR: 031100H JANUARY 1968.

(2) LZ WHEN (BT 032511).

(3) CHIEN SON (2) (BT 032511).

(4) UTILIZE CURRENT THRUST POINTS.

4. NO CHANGE.

5. NO CHANGE.

BT

SECRET

TOD: 031123H/JAN 68/BN-TT/CCN:252/285

TOD: H/DIV TT

S&amp;C MSG PACK-UP

COC WATCH 0

1. SIGHTED BY \_\_\_\_\_ AT \_\_\_\_\_

RETAINED BY \_\_\_\_\_ AT \_\_\_\_\_

RACE ADDUP.

CO	285
XO	Y
S-1	
S-2	END
S-3	2
S-4	CP
CommO	X

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

TO: FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

INFO: CG TF XRAY  
 SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES  
 THIRD CAG

- A. FIFTH MARINES OPO 301-68 (REVISED)  
 B. FIFTH MARINES ADO 301-68 (REVISED)  
 C. FIFTH MARINES PHU LOC SUE 1-68

BT  
 SECRET

FRAG ORDER 4-68

TASK ORGANIZATION: RE A.

1. SITUATION:

A. ENEMY FORCES: RE C.

B. FRIENDLY FORCES:

- (1) FIRST MAW PROVIDES FIXED AND ROTARY WING SPT AS REQ.
- (2) SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES DIRECT SUFF.
- (3) ELEMENTS OF BTRY D FIRST BN (AAA) FORMY FOURTH ARMY (UMA) DIRECT SUFF AS AVAILABLE.
- (4) ON ORDER MARINE AND EF UNITS OF CAG THREE DISPLACE TO AND REINFORCE DESIGNATED HOLDING POSITIONS.
- (5) ELEMENTS OF ALVN PROTECT PHU LOC DIST HQ AND COMPLEX.
- (6) MAG GENERAL SUFF.

2. MISSION: CONTACT AND DESTROY THREATENING ENEMY FORCES IN ASSIGNED AO BY ENGAGING AND ATTACKING APPROACHING ENEMY COLUMNS IN DECISIVE COMBAT, AND BY FIRE FROM DESIGNATED HOLDING POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION:

- A. CONCEPT: ONE BN ESTABLISHES MOBILE HOLDING POSITION SOUTH OF TRUNG BRIDGE AND A TWO COMPANY MANEUVER FORCE AT CAO DOI. ONE BN ESTABLISHES HOLDING POSITIONS SOUTH OF LANG GO BRIDGE, AT CAP NINE, PHU GIA, AND PHU LOC COMBAT BASE. ON APPROACH OF THREATENING FORCES AND ON ORDER, CAG MARINE AND EF UNITS WILL DISPLACE TO AND REINFORCE DESIGNATED HOLDING POSITIONS. PRIORITY OF EFFORT WILL BE TO FORCE DEFEAT.

DATE: 1-3-68

REMISSER: S-3 MAJ J. P. CODY

CLASS: SECRET

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE

//COPY 3 OF FOURTEEN COPIES//

CO	1-3
XO	95
S-1	
S-2	1
S-3	0
S-4	c
CommO	W

191400Z

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

AND COORDINATE OF EMPTY COMPANIES SO THAT MANEUVER FORCES CAN GET OFF, BLOCK, SEPARATE, ATTACK, AND DESTROY ENEMY FORCES ON THE MOST FAVORABLE TERRAIN.

B. FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES:

- (1) CHOP CO H 2/5 TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
- (2) REALIGN NORTH SOUTH BOUNDARY BETWEEN PHU LOC AO AND PHU BAI AO.
- (3) ON ORDER ESTABLISH MANEUVER FORCE OF TWO COMPANIES VICINITY PHU LOC COMBAT BASE.
- (4) ESTABLISH HOLDING POSITIONS ON SOUTH BANK LANG CO BRIDGE; AT CAP NINE, PHU GIA FIRE BASE, AND PHU LOC COMBAT BASE.
- (5) BE PREPARED TO RECEIVE MARINE AND PF CAP UNITS AS REINFORCEMENTS IN HOLDING POSITIONS AT PHU GIA AND CAP NINE.

C. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES:

- (1) RESUME OPCON CO H 2/5.
- (2) REALIGN NORTH SOUTH BOUNDARY BETWEEN PHU LOC AO AND PHU BAI AO.
- (3) MANEUVER FORCE OF TWO COMPANIES VICINITY CAO DOI.
- (4) ESTABLISH MOBILE HOLDING POSITION SOUTH OF AND ADJACENT TO THE TRUOI BRIDGE.
- (5) BE PREPARED TO RECEIVE MARINE AND PF CAP UNITS AS REINFORCEMENTS IN HOLDING POSITIONS SOUTH OF TRUOI BRIDGE.

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- (1) NORTH SOUTH BOUNDARY BETWEEN PHU BAI AO AND PHU LOC AO AS FOLLOWS:  
FROM ZDQ60025 TO ZDQ54020 TO ZDQ54012 TO ZDQ50007 TO ZDQ45013 TO  
ZDQ45004 TO ZDQ40998 SOUTH ON GRID LINE 04 TO SOUTHERN BOUNDARY.  
NO CHANGE TO OTHER BOUNDARIES.
- (2) ALL UNITS CONTINUE TASKS OUTLINED IN REF A.
- (3) EFFECTIVE ~~200900H~~ JAN 68:
  - (A) CHOP CO H 2/5 FROM FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
  - (B) CHANGE NORTH SOUTH BOUNDARY BETWEEN PHU BAI AO AND PHU LOC AO.
  - (C) DISPLACE FORCES, AS REQUIRED, OF SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES.

SECRET

191400Z

PAGE TWO

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

## 4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS:

A. NO CHANGE. SEE RE (B).

B. TRANSPORTATION: TWELVE TRUCKS FURNISHED BY TF XRAY WILL REPORT TO S-4 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES AT 201000Z JAN 68. SECURITY FOR CONVOY MUST RETURN TO PHU HAI COMBAT BASE ON RETURN OF CONVOY.

## 5. COMINT-TELE:

A. RE A AND FIFTH MARINES GEOI DTD 14 JAN 68.

B. REPORT NEW COMMAND POSTS AS ESTABLISHED.

C. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

(1) CAC ALFA AND HOTEL WILL GUARD BN TAC NET OF BNS COVERING CAP TAORS:

C/ (A) FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES: M-174.

(B) SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES: M-697.

(2) HQ FIFTH MARINES WILL MONITOR CAC HOTEL TAC NET AND BE PREPARED TO ACT AS RELAY IN ORDER THAT CAC THREE MAY PASS INFORMATION TO SUBORDINATE UNITS.

(3) FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES WILL PROVIDE ONE AN/PRC-25 TO CAC HOTEL FOR LN USE.

(4) SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES WILL PROVIDE ONE AN/PRC-25 TO CAC ALFA FOR LN USE.

D. COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS: ON DISPLACEMENT TO FIFTH MARINES HOLDING POSITIONS AS REINFORCEMENTS CAP MARINE AND PF UNITS WILL CHOP TO THE NEAREST COMPANY OR PLATOON COMMAND.

TOD: COURIER/19JAN68/TF X-RAY/CCN:1463/SLS

S&amp;C, 2-5, 2-11 MSG PICK-UP

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

191400Z

SECRET  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN 68

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

R 201730Z JAN 68

FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO PERS 7 RM FIFTH MA BINS  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3 MAJ J. P. COBY

RELEASED: S-3 MAJ J. P. COBY

CLASS: SECRET

PENC: ROUTINE

INF CG TF XRAY  
SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES  
THIRD CAG

A. FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 4-68 LTC O 191400Z JAN 68

BT  
SECRET

COPY 3 OF 14 COPIES

CHANGE TO FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 4-68 (S)

3. CHANGE PARA 3.D.(1) TO READ: NORTH SOUTH BOUNDARY BETWEEN PHU BAI AO  
AND PHU LOC AO AS FOLLOWS: FROM ZD 060025 TO ZD 055027 TO ZD 054029 TO  
ZD 054034 TO ZD 053034 SOUTH ON GRID LINE 04 TO SOUTHERN BOUNDARY. NO CHANGE  
TO OTHER BOUNDARIES.

SECRET  
BT

TOD: COURIER/TF XRAY/21 JAN 68/CS.: 1697/MJR

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ MJR

TOD: 1/5 KY8

S/C 2-5 2-11 MSG PICK UP

COMM COPY

COPY &amp; TAPE TO TF XRAY

201730Z

SECRET  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

JAN 68

**SECRET**

CO	
IO	
S1	
S2	
S3	
S4	
CommO	

**CONFIDENTIAL**

INFO: CO TASK FORCE B-MAX  
SECOND BN EIGHTH AIRBORNE DIVISION  
INNO CAG

CLASS: 200000000000  
PREC: PRIORITY

DE  
CONFIDENTIAL

STAY OUTRE 3-63

1. RE-ENTRY.

COPY OF 14 COPIES

A. REENTRY WORKS. NO CHANGES.

B. REENTRY WORKS.

(1) FIRST BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY WILL REMAIN AT PHT LOG COMBAT BASE  
UNTIL 01 JAN 68.

(2) FIRST BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY WILL RETURN TO PHT LOG COMBAT BASE ON  
27 JAN 68.

2. SECURITY. PROVIDE SECURITY FOR FIRST BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY ALONG HIGHWAY  
ONE.

3. SECURITY.

A. SECURITY. ONE BATTALION PROVIDE ONE PLATOON TO REMAIN ON STATION BY PLATOON  
WITH BRIDGE COMPANY AT THE BRIDGE REPAIR BASE. SHOULD HOLD SWAMP AREA.  
COVER AND DANGER OF EXPLOSION BRIDGE OR COLLAPSE ON HIGHWAY ONE. FIRST  
BRIDGE AND BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY HAVE RESPONSIBILITY TO THE STATION. PLATOON  
MAINTAIN SECURITY IN AREA UNTIL REPAIRS ARE MADE. ONE BATTALION PROVIDES  
ONE PLATOON TO ACT AS CONTROL ELEMENT FOR BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY ON TRUCK  
RETURN TO PHT LOG. APPROXIMATELY 010000Z JAN 68.

B. FIRST BN PLATOON PROVIDE ONE PLATOON FOR SECURITY OF BRIDGE REPAIR  
COMPANY IN PHT LOG AD.

C. SECOND BN PLATOON PROVIDE ONE PLATOON FOR SECURITY OF BRIDGE REPAIR  
COMPANY IN PHT LOG AD.

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) RESPONSIBILITY FOR SECURITY OF THE BRIDGE REPAIR COMPANY WILL BE  
AT THE CAG DOI CONTROL POINT.

4. NO CHANGE.

5. NO CHANGE.

GP-4  
RE

11 HRS BEEN SENT 11  
CONFIDENTIAL

CO	Ben
XO	Go
S-1	
S-2	F
S-3	W
S-4	Q
CommO	J M

SLP-4  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

TOD: 230345H/JAN 68/1-5/CCN: 1887/PAE  
S&C MSG FICK COPY 2-1 OF 16 COPIES  
TOD: COURIER/

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

INFO: CG, TASK FORCE X-RAY  
SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES  
THIRD CAG

DRAFTER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
RELEASES: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: PRIORITY

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 6-68

## 1. SITUATION.

A. ENEMY FORCES: NO CHANGE.

B. NMCB NINE WILL MOVE VICINITY ZDO202 GRID TO ESTABLISH A ROCK QUARRY SITE.

2. MISSION. ESTABLISH STRONG POINT SECURITY FOR MEN AND EQUIPMENT DURING THE BUILDING PHASE AND MAINTAIN SECURITY DURING THE OPERATING PHASE OF THE ROCK QUARRY.

## 3. EXECUTION.

A. CONCEPT: PROVIDE ONE COMPANY TO ESTABLISH SECURITY FOR NMCB NINE FOR APPROXIMATELY 72 HOURS DURING THE BUILDING PHASE OF THE ROCK QUARRY SITE. PROVIDE ONE PLATOON TO MAINTAIN SECURITY FOR NMCB NINE ROCK QUARRY DURING THE OPERATING PHASE.

B. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE UNITS TO SECURE QUARRY SITE IAW PARAGRAPH 5A.

C. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

(1) NMCB NINE WILL BEGIN CONSTRUCTION ON MORNING OF 24 JAN 68.

(2) DIRECT LIAISON IS AUTHORIZED.

//COPY 3 OF FOURTEEN COPIES//

4. NO CHANGE.

5. NO CHANGE.

BT TOD: H/JAN 68/2-5/BN-TT/CCN:1922/SLS  
TF X-RAY RUNNER  
S&C, 2-5, 2-11 MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

230730Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN 68

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL

P240500Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 INFO: CO, TASK FORCE X-RAY  
 SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES  
 TRIGG CAG

DRAFTER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 C.W. Fulford  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: PRIORITY

1. FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 6-68 DTG 230730Z JAN 68

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL

//COPY 265 FOURTEEN COPIES//

CHANGE TO FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 6-68 (0)

3. CHANGE PARAGRAPH 3.C.(1) TO READ: NMCB NINE WILL BEGIN CONSTRUCTION ON MORNING OF 26 JAN 68.

BT

TOD: R 4/JAN 68/2-5/BN TI/CCN: 1990/SL5  
 TF X-RAY Runner. SUPUR - SL5  
 SAC, 2-5, 2-11 MSG Pick-up

P240500Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CO	
TO	
S1	
S2	
S3	
S4	
CommO	

FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

INFO CG TF XRAY  
SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY  
RELEASED: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY  
CLASS: SECRET  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE

- FIRST MARINES  
MCB NINE
- A. CG TF XRAY O P 241824Z JAN 68
  - B. FIFTH MARINES OPB 301-68 (REVISED)
  - C. FIFTH MARINES ADO 301-68 (REVISED)
  - D. FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 6-68
  - E. FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 4-68

# SECRET

BT  
SECRET

//COPY\_\_OF FOURTEEN//

FRAG ORDER 7-68 (S)

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

## TASK ORGANIZATION

FIFTH MARINES (-)  
FIRST BN (REIN) FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

### 1. SITUATION

- A. ENEMY FORCES: NO CHANGE.
- B. FRIENDLY FORCES

CO	23
XO	9
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
Comm	

(1) MCB NINE ESTABLISHES ROCK CRUSHER SITE IN PHU LOC AO.

(2) ELEMENTS OF SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES DISPLACES TO PHU LOC AO TO CONTINUE DIRECT SUPPORT.

(3) FIRST BN FIRST MARINES RELIEVES FIFTH MARINES OF PHU BAI AO.

(4) NO CHANGE TO OTHER FRIENDLY FORCES.

2. MISSION: UPON RELIEF, DISPLACE ELEMENTS OF FIFTH MARINES FROM PHU BAI AO TO REINFORCE PHU LOC AO AND CARRY OUT MISSION ASSIGNED IN REF B.

### 3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT: UPON RELIEF OF PHU BAI AO ONE BN DISPLACES BY ECHELON TO SECURE AND COLOCATE WITH CB UNIT AT DESIGNATED ROCK CRUSHER SITE IN PHU LOC AO TO ESTABLISH A COMBAT BASE AND CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS. ONE BN REMAINS IN POSITION IN PHU LOC AO TO CONTINUE TASKS ASSIGNED IN REF A.

251925Z

SECRET

JAN 68

UNCLASSIFIED  
SECRET

**SECRET****SECRET**

B. FIRST BN (REIN) FIFTH MARINES: CONTINUE TASKS ASSIGNED IN REF B AND E.

C. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

- (1) UPON RELIEF BY ECHOLON IN PHU BAI AO COMMENCE DISPLACEMENT BY ECHOLON TO PHU LOC AO.
- (2) CARRY OUT MISSION ASSIGNED IN REF D AND ESTABLISH A COMBAT BASE COLOCATED WITH HCB NINE AT ROCK CRUSHER SITE.
- (3) BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN PHU LOC AO TO LOCATE AND DESTROY ENEMY FORCES, WEAPONS, MATERIEL, AND POSITIONS.
- (4) CONTINUE TASKS ASSIGNED IN REF B.

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) DISPLACEMENT OF UNCOMMITTED UNITS TO PHU LOC AO COMMENCES 26 JAN 68.
- (2) RELIEF OF PHU BAI AO AND DISPLACEMENT OF RELIEVED UNITS TO PHU LOC AO COMMENCES 28 JAN 68.
- (3) ON RELIEF OF PHU BAI AO WESTERN BOUNDARY OF FIFTH MARINES AO (PHU LOC AO) WILL BE FROM OCEAN AT ZD422162SW ALONG VINH HOC PHU ROC DISTRICT BOUNDARY TURNING NW TO YD972196 THEN SE ALONG SHORE LINE TO STREAM AT YD976991 THEN SOUTH ALONG WEST BANK OF STREAM TO ROUTE ONE CONTINUING SOUTH ALONG WEST BANK OF SONG TRUOI TO STREAM INTERSECTION AT YD976991 THEN SW ALONG STREAM TO YD961984 THEN SW ALONG INTERMITTENT STREAM TO YD951963.
- (4) DIELAUTH.

4. ADMIN LOGISTICS

A. NO CHANGE FROM REF C.

B. RESUPPLY FROM PHU BAI UNTIL LSA IS ESTABLISHED. WATER RESUPPLY BY MOBILE WATER TRAILER UNTIL WATER POINT IS ESTABLISHED.

C. TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF DISPLACEMENT

- (1) 26 JAN 68 CO H 2/5 RETURNS PHU BAI ETA 0830H AND DEPARTS RTD 1500H.
- (2) 28 JAN 68 CO E 2/5 RETURNS PHU BAI FROM PHU LOC AO ETA 1000H.

PAGE TWO

0 251925Z

UNCLASSIFIED  
SECRET

SECRET

**SECRET**

(3) 29 JAN 68 CO E 2/5 DEPARTS PHU BAI FOR PHU LOC AO ETD 0800H.  
TRUCKS RETURN WITH CO F 2/5 TO PHU BAI ETA 1200H.

(4) 30 JAN 68

(A) CO G 2/5 RETURNS TO PHU BAI ETA 1000H USING FIVE TRUCKS.

(B) BEGIN SHUTTLING SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES COMBAT GROUP TO PHU LOC AO FROM PHU BAI WITH FIVE TRUCKS ETD 0830H AND COMPLETE WITH TEN TRUCKS AFTER MOVEMENT OF CO G 2/5 IS ACCOMPLISHED.

(5) 31 JAN 68 CO G 2/5 DEPARTS FOR PHU LOC AO ETD 0800H.

(6) 1 FEB 68 CO F 2/5 DEPARTS FOR PHU LOC AO ETD 0800H.

(7) ALL TROOP MOVEMENTS SCHEDULED TO USE TEN TRUCKS EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

#### D. PERSONNEL

(1) ADMIN FUNCTIONS OF BN AND CO HQ REMAIN PHU BAI UNTIL SUCH TIME HARDENED COMBAT BASE IS COMPLETED.

(2) NO CHANGE TO REF C.

#### E. MISC

(1) SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES UTILIZE HUTS A1-6 AND B1-6 OF CANTONMENT TWO PHU BAI COMPLEX FOR BN REAR. ADD SPACE AS REQD AVAIL CANTONMENT FIVE.

(2) GARRISON PROPERTY AND EQUIP AND SEABAGS OTHER THAN SPECIFIED BY CO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES IN BN REAR TO SUPPORT IMMEDIATE OPNS.

(3) MESS FACILITIES FOR SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES REAR PERSONNEL AVAIL FIFTH MARINES MESS CANTONMENT ONE.

#### 5. COM-ELEC

A. SEE REPT CEOI.

B. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES REPORT OP LOCATION WHEN ESTABLISHED.

C. MESSAGE CENTER

(1) HQ FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE TWO COPIES AND MESSAGE FRAMED ADDRESSED TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES TO THAT BN REAR. THAT BN PROVIDE MESSAGE PICKUP AS REQD.

UNCLASSIFIED

0-25 19252

PAGE THREE

**SECRET**

SECRET

(2) NORMAL TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES.

**SECRET**

## D. WIRE

- (1) SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES INTERNAL AS REQD.
  - (2) SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES CONTINUE TO PROVIDE SB-22 AND TA-1PT TELEPHONES FOR SECTOR DEFENSE UNTIL RELIEVED BY FIRST BN FIRST MARINES.
  - (3) HQ FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE ONE SB-22 TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES AS REQD.
  - (4) HQ FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE LOCAL LINE ~~AREA~~ FROM ADMIN SWED TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES REAR AS FOLLOWS: XO, S-1, S-4, AND TWO COMPANY ADMIN OFFICES. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES PROVIDES TELEPHONES FOR SUBSCRIBERS.
- E. RADIO RELAY DET COM CO ESTABLISH AN/MRC-62 CIRCUIT AS FOLLOWS: FROM FIFTH MARINES TO SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES TX 56.1 (M-724) RX 57.2 (M-613). CHANNELIZATION: CH1-CU, CH2-CU, CH3-COC WITH SECURE TELETYPE SUPERIMPOSED, CH4-FSOC.
- F. ELECTRICAL: HQ FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE WHEN REQD EQUIP AND PERSONNEL TO ASSIST SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES IN INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL FACILITIES.

SECRET  
BT

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

GP-4

TOO \_\_\_\_\_ 1-5/TT/KCN: 2076/BRS SUPV \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

SEC/2-5/2-11/MSG Pick-Up

TOP \_\_\_\_\_ TFX/

251925Z

SECRET

IAN 68

//HAS BEEN SENT//

**SECRET**

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XMAF  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) MIF  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 310900H Jan 1968

Frag Order 8-68 to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II, 6541 I, II, 6441 I, II, 6641 III, Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, and 6541 II N.  
 (b) 5th Marines OpO 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: II

Task Organizations: No change.

1. SITUATION. No change.

2. MISSION. At L-Hour on D-Day, land by helicopter on the north peninsula, Phu Loc AO. Sieze the village of Lang Ong Ngu, conduct search and clear and search and destroy operations in the village and surrounding area to locate and kill or capture enemy personnel, and destroy or capture enemy material and weapons.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. One battalion lands by helicopter at L-Hour on D-Day in 3 LZs to secure a blocking position to the east of Objective 1, and sweep the village and adjacent areas conducting a detailed search for enemy personnel and caches of enemy material. One battalion continues to control Route #1.

(1) 1st Bn, 5th Marines. No change.

(2) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines. At L-Hour on D-Day, land by helicopter in designated LZs. Sieze Objective 1 and conduct a detailed search for enemy personnel and caches of enemy material.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) L-Hour and D-Day: 0700H, 3 Feb 1968.

(2) Projected length of this phase of operations: 6 days.

(3) Scheme of Maneuver and LZs: Operations Overlay (reverse side this sheet).

(4) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines submit SEPREFs commencing 031100H Jan 1968 and every 6 hours thereafter.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. No change.

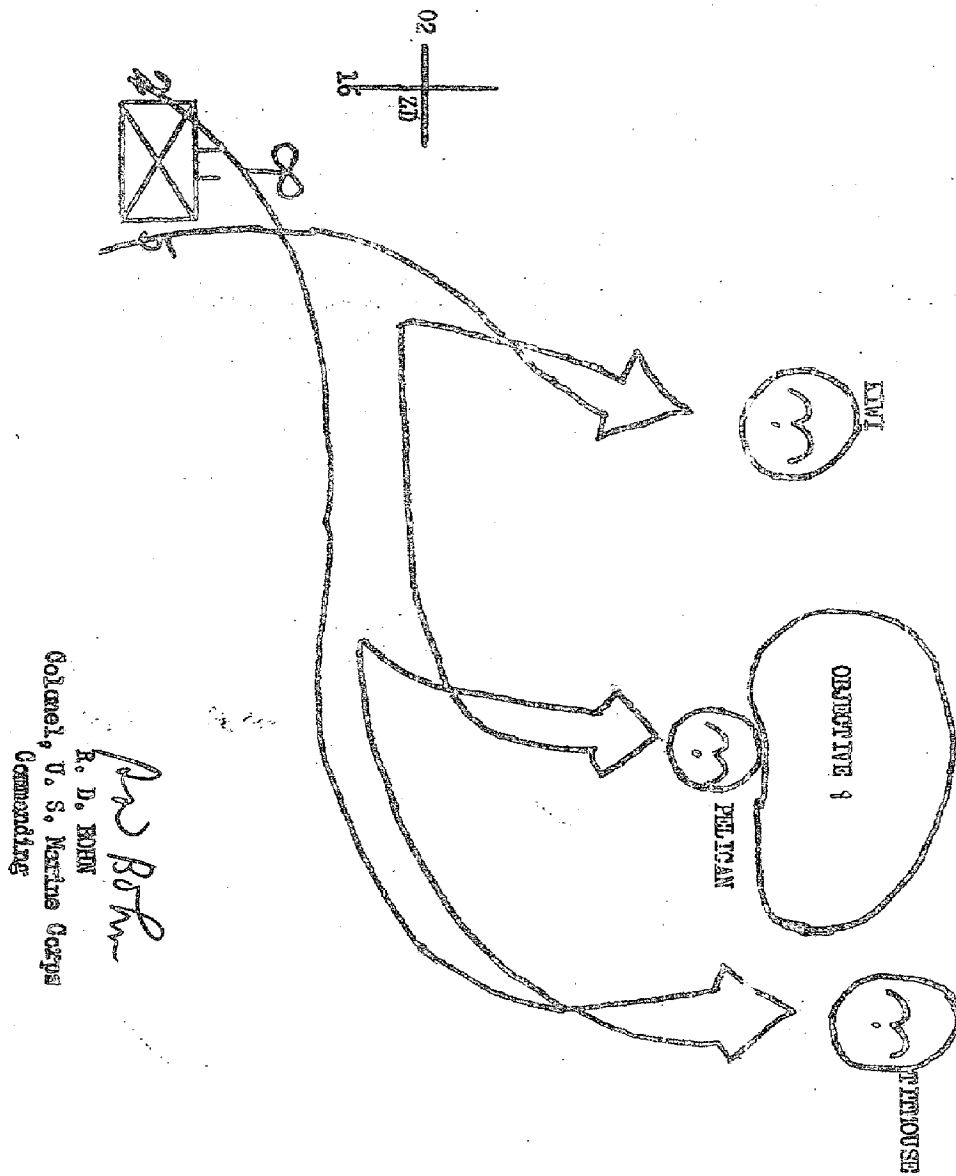
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. No change.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 2-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET



*for both*  
 R. D. BORN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding